

V. 1000, 1950, 191-115, 2. 000

**MATERIALS
ON THE TRIAL
OF FORMER SERVICEMEN
OF THE JAPANESE ARMY
CHARGED WITH
MANUFACTURING
AND EMPLOYING
BACTERIOLOGICAL
WEAPONS**



FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
MOSCOW 1950

Preface

During December 25-30, 1949, twelve former members of the Japanese armed forces were tried in Khabarovsk, charged with preparing and employing the bacteriological weapon.

The men brought to trial were: General Yamada Otozoo, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army; Lieutenant General of the Medical Service Kajitsuka Ryuji, formerly Chief of the Medical Administration of the same army; Lieutenant General of the Veterinary Service Takahashi Takaatsu, formerly Chief of the Veterinary Service of the same army; Major General of the Medical Service Kawashima Kiyoshi, formerly Chief of a division of Bacteriological Detachment 731; Major of the Medical Service Karasawa Tomio, formerly Chief of a section of Detachment 731; Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service Nishi Toshihide, formerly Chief of a division of Detachment 731; Major of the Medical Service Onoue Masao, formerly Chief of a branch of Detachment 731; Major General of the Medical Service Sato Shunji, formerly Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army; Lieutenant Hirazakura Zensaku, formerly a researcher in Bacteriological Detachment 100; Senior Sergeant Mitomo Kazuo, formerly a member of the same detachment; Corporal Kikuchi Norimitsu, formerly probationer medical orderly of Branch 643 of Detachment 731, and Kurushima Yuji, formerly laboratory orderly of Branch 162 of Detachment 731.

The case was tried in open court sessions by the Military Tribunal of the Primorye Military Area consisting of Major General of Jurisprudence and President of the Court, C h e r t k o v, D. D., and members of the Court: Colonel of Jurisprudence I l n i t s k y, M. L., and Lieutenant Colonel of Jurisprudence V o r o b y o v, I. G. The Indictment was upheld by State Counsellor of Jurisprudence of Third Class S m i r n o v, L. N. Defence Counsel were: member of the Moscow Bar Association, B e l o v, N. P.—defending General Yamada; member of the Moscow Bar Association; S a n n i k o v, S. E.—defending Lieutenant General of the Medical Service Kajitsuka; member of the Moscow Bar Association, Z v e r y e v, A. V.—defending Lieutenant General of the Veterinary Service Takahashi; member of the Moscow Bar Association, B o r o v i k, N. K.—defending Major General of the Medical Service Kawashima; member of the Moscow Bar Association, B o g a c h o v, P. Y.—defending Major General of the Medical Service Sato; President of the Khabarovsk Territory Bar Association, L u k l a n t s e v, V. P.—defending Major of the Medical Service Karasawa and Major of the Medical Service Onoue; member of the Khabarovsk Territory Bar Association, B o l k h o v i t i n o v, D. E.—defending Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service Nishi and Lieutenant Hirazakura; President of the Primorye Territory Bar Association, P r o k o p e n k o, G. K.—defending Senior Sergeant Mitomo, Corporal Kikuchi and Kurushima.

The findings on matters of bacteriology and medicine were submitted to the Court by a commission of experts consisting of: member of the Academy of Medical Sciences of the U.S.S.R. Zhukov-Ver e z h n i k o v, N. N.; Colonel of the Medical Service K r a s n o v, V. D.; director of the Department of Microbiology in the Khabarovsk Medical Institute, Professor K o s a r y e v, N. N.; decent in the Department of Microbiology of the Khabarovsk Medical Institute, L i v k i n a, E. G.; Lieutenant Colonel of the Veterinary Service Alexandrov; N. A.; parasitologist Kozlovskaya, O. L.

The present edition includes only the official materials relating to the trial.

Documents of the preliminary investigation: the Indictment and certain documentary evidence and records of the interrogation relating to the main points of the Indictment have been taken from the case files for publication.

The materials of the Court proceedings: testimony and last pleas of the accused, the testimony of Court witnesses (abridged), the findings of the medicolegal experts, the speeches of the State Prosecutor and Defence Counsel are given verbatim.

Documents of the Preliminary Investigation

INDICTMENT

IN THE CASE OF FORMER SERVICEMEN
OF THE JAPANESE ARMY

YAMADA OTOZOO, KAJITSUKA RYUJI, TAKAHASHI TAKAATSU,
KAWASHIMA KIYOSHI, NISHI TOSHIHIDE, KARASAWA TOMIO,
ONOUÉ MASAO, SATO SHUNJI, HIRAZAKURA ZENSAKU, MI-
TOMO KAZUO, KIKUCHI NORIMITSU AND KURUSHIMA YUJI
CHARGED WITH MANUFACTURING AND EMPLOYING BACTERIO-
LOGICAL WEAPONS, i.e., WITH A CRIME PUNISHABLE UNDER
ARTICLE 1 OF THE DECREE OF THE PRESIDIUUM OF THE
SUPREME SOVIET OF THE U.S.S.R. OF APRIL 19, 1943

Imperialist Japan was for many years the principal seat of aggression in the Far East.

Having entered into a criminal conspiracy with Hitler Germany and fascist Italy, the ruling clique of imperialist Japan planned, launched and waged aggressive wars against peaceable nations with the object, in conjunction with Hitler Germany, of establishing their domination over the world.

These aggressive wars were aimed at creating a so-called "Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere"—a colonial state under Japanese rule. The aim of creating such a state by the forcible severance of extensive territories from peaceable neighbours of Japan was a reflection of the extreme expansionist designs of the Japanese imperialists.

How voracious were the aggressive appetites of the Japanese ruling clique may be judged by a number of public statements made by responsible Japanese political leaders.

In an article entitled "The Greater East Asia Imperial Sphere," published on January 5, 1942, in the newspaper *Tayo Dainippon*, Hashimoto Kingoro, one of the major Japanese war criminals and "ideologist" of the aggressive Japanese militarist clique, wrote that this "sphere" was to include the following countries: "Japan, Manchuria, China, the Soviet Far

East, Malaya, Netherlands India, British East India, Afghanistan, Australia, New Zealand, Hawaii, the Philippines and the islands of the Pacific and Indian oceans."

The borders of so-called "Greater East Asia" were similarly delineated in the plans and projects of the Institute of Total War, an institution set up by special command of the Japanese Emperor and directly controlled by the Japanese Prime Minister.

Aggression against the Soviet Union figured as the principal undertaking in the criminal plans of the Japanese imperialists. In the Japanese militarists' strategical plans for aggression, the U.S.S.R. was usually referred to as "Target No. 1."

Widespread propaganda in favour of a war of aggrandizement against the U.S.S.R. was carried on among the Japanese public. This war propaganda was conducted, in particular, in all the organs of the Japanese press, which was completely controlled by the Information Bureau of the Japanese government.

In furtherance of their criminal plans, the Japanese ruling clique committed a series of aggressive acts, to wit:

In 1931, Japanese armed forces provoked the so-called "Mukden incident" and thereafter invaded and occupied Manchuria;

In 1937, Japanese troops, after provoking the so-called "Marco Polo Bridge incident," invaded China;

In 1938, the Japanese military attacked the U.S.S.R. in the Lake Hasan area, but were routed by the Soviet Army;

In 1939, the Japanese imperialists attacked the Mongolian People's Republic, the friend of the U.S.S.R., in the Khalkhin-Gol area, but were likewise routed by the armed forces of the M.P.R. and the Soviet Union;

At the end of 1941, the Japanese militarists brought Japan into the second world war on the side of Hitler Germany.

Japanese aggression ended only with the surrender of Japan to the United Nations, following on the decisive defeat inflicted by the Soviet Army on Japan's main striking force — the Kwantung Army, which was concentrated in Manchuria.

The events relating to Japanese imperialist aggression were examined at the Tokyo international trial of the major Japanese war criminals. The International Military Tribunal found it fully established that the Japanese ruling clique had, in conjunction with Hitler Germany, planned, launched and waged aggressive wars, and had for many years engaged in active preparations for a large-scale aggressive war against the Soviet Union. The Tribunal placed on record the fact that Japan had conducted aggressive wars against the U.S.S.R. in the Lake Hasan area in 1938 and in the Khalkhin-Gol area in 1939. The Tribunal also attested the

fact that Japan had entered into a criminal conspiracy with Hitler Germany and fascist Italy against peace and humanity.

The Tribunal further established that Japan had grossly violated the laws and customs of war, inasmuch as brutal and inhuman treatment had been meted out by the Japanese military to war prisoners and to civilian inhabitants of the occupied territories.

The preliminary investigation in the present case has established that, in planning and preparing aggressive war against the U.S.S.R. and other states, the Japanese imperialists intended to employ on a wide scale for the accomplishment of their aims, and in part did employ, a criminal means of mass extermination of human beings—the weapon of bacteriological warfare.

Formation of Special Units for the Preparation and Prosecution of Bacteriological Warfare

The preliminary investigation has established that, shortly after the seizure of Manchuria, the Japanese General Staff and Ministry for War set up there a bacteriological laboratory forming part of the Japanese Kwantung Army and headed by Ishii Shiro, who was well known in Japan as an ideologist of bacteriological warfare and who was subsequently made a lieutenant general in the Army Medical Service. In this laboratory researches were conducted in the use of the germs of severe infectious diseases for purposes of offensive bacteriological warfare.

Accused Kawashima Kiyoshi, formerly Major General in the Japanese Army Medical Service, has testified that, acting upon secret instructions from Emperor Hirohito, the Japanese General Staff and Ministry for War already in 1935 and 1936 formed in Manchuria two top-secret units for preparing and conducting bacteriological warfare.

For purposes of secrecy, one of these institutions, which had Ishii's laboratory as its core, was given the name of "Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration of the Kwantung Army," and the other the name of "Hippo-Epizootic Administration of the Kwantung Army." In 1941, after Hitler Germany's attack on the U.S.S.R. these institutions were given the code names of "Detachment 731" and "Detachment 100," respectively. Detachment 731 was placed in the charge of the afore-mentioned Ishii Shiro, and Detachment 100 in that of Major General Wakamatsu of the Veterinary Service.

These detachments were composed of expert bacteriologists and their extensive research and technical personnel was directed by some of the leading bacteriologists of Japan. The scale of the work conducted by the bacteriological detachments is indicated, among other things, by the fact that Detachment 731 alone had a personnel of about 3,000.

The Japanese Army Command allocated very considerable sums for the maintenance of the detachments engaged in the production of bacteriological weapons. For example, for the accommodation of Detachment 731, a large military cantonment, with numerous laboratories and service structures, had been erected by 1939 in the vicinity of Pingfan Station, 20 kilometres from Harbin. Considerable stocks of raw materials were laid in. For purposes of

greater secrecy, the area around the cantonment was proclaimed a forbidden zone. The detachment had its own air force unit, as well as a special proving ground, located near Anta Station.

Detachment 100 likewise had extensive premises, special equipment and tracts of land for its use near the village of Mogatong, ten kilometres south of the town of Changchun.

<

Detachments 731 and 100 had numerous branches, which were attached to units and formations of the Japanese Kwantung Army and located in the principal strategical areas on the border with the Soviet Union. (Vol. 14, p. 29.)

The principal function of these branches was to prepare for the practical employment in war of the bacteriological weapons produced by the detachments.

The bacteriological detachments and their branches were directly subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army.

This is corroborated, apart from the testimony of witnesses and accused, by a secret order issued on December 2, 1940, by General Umezu Yoshijiro, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army, on the formation and location of four new branches of Detachment 731 (Vol. 15, p. 3), which order fell into the hands of Soviet troops in Manchuria in 1945.

General Yamada, one of the accused in this case, who succeeded Umezu as Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army, has also confirmed in his testimony that the bacteriological units were directly subordinated to him. (Vol. 18, p. 383.)

Describing the functions of Detachment 731, accused Yamada Otozoo testified:

"... Detachment 731 was formed for the purpose of preparing for bacteriological warfare, chiefly against the Soviet Union, but also against the Mongolian People's Republic and China." (Vol. 18, p. 382.) Yamada testified that Japan was conducting preparations for bacteriological warfare against other states too. (Vol. 18, p. 383.)

Yamada also testified that the activities of Detachment 100 consisted in producing bacteriological weapons for purposes of bacteriological warfare. (Vol. 18, p. 382.) Detachment 100, in addition—

"... was charged with the duty of carrying out sabotage measures, i.e., infecting pastures, cattle and water sources with epidemic germs. In this part of its work Detachment 100 was closely connected with the Intelligence Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters...."

The accused Lieutenant General Takahashi of the Veterinary Service, formerly Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Japanese Kwantung Army, likewise testified that the function of the

"epizootic detachments" was to prepare for and conduct bacteriological warfare and sabotage. (Vol. 11, p. 54.)

The detachments and their branches carried on systematic bacteriological research with the object of ascertaining which types of germs were most effective for use as bacteriological weapons, and also of devising methods for breeding them on a mass scale and techniques for utilizing them to exterminate large masses of people and cause economic damage by infecting cattle and crops with them.

Detachment 731 had eight divisions. Of these, only one (the 3rd) occupied itself with questions of water supply and prophylaxis. But the workshops even of the 3rd Division manufactured cases for special bacteria shells, which were called "Ishii aerial bombs." These shells were to be used for dropping plague-infected fleas from aircraft. (Vol. 2, p. 263.)

The other divisions of Detachment 731 worked exclusively on problems relating to preparation for and prosecution of bacteriological warfare.

The materials of the preliminary investigation have established that the special function of the 1st Division was research in, and the breeding of, the germs of plague, cholera, gas gangrene, anthrax, typhoid, paratyphoid fever and other diseases for their use in bacteriological warfare.

In the course of these researches experiments were conducted not only on animals, but also on human beings, for which purpose an inner prison capable of holding from 300 to 400 persons was set up.

The 2nd Division, known as the experimental, conducted tests of bacteriological weapons on the proving ground, and also under battle conditions.

The 2nd Division had under its control an aircraft unit with specially equipped planes and the proving ground near Anta Station. A section engaged in the cultivation and breeding of parasites intended to cause plague epidemics was also under the control of this division.

The 2nd Division designed special weapons for the dissemination of germs: sprayers in the form of fountain pens and walking sticks, porcelain aerial bombs, etc. A roster of weapons for the use of sabotage groups which was found in Japanese archives shows that the fountain-pen sprayers were part of the recognized armament of the Japanese Army. (Vol. 16, p. 16.)

One of the divisions was called the "Training and Education" Division; it trained special cadres skilled in the use of bacteriological weapons for combat units of the Japanese Army and for sabotage groups.

For the mass production of germs in quantities sufficient for bacteriological warfare, Detachment 731 had a production division (the 4th Division), which, in the words of its chief, the accused Kawashima, was a "factory" for the mass production of various bacteria.

This division had high-capacity equipment, divided into two sections, each of which could produce germs independently. The main equipment of the first section consisted of four boilers, each of one-ton capacity, for the preparation of the culture medium for the bacteria, and 14 autoclaves for sterilizing the medium, each 3 metres long and 1.5 metres in diameter. Each autoclave could hold 30 cultivators of a special design invented by Ishii, the Chief of Detachment 731. This first section had two cooling chambers for the medium, each of which could hold 100 cultivators simultaneously. This section also had five thermostats with a total capacity of 620 Ishii cultivators.

The second section had two boilers of two-ton capacity each, eight autoclaves, each capable of containing 60 cultivators, and other equipment.

The division also had a special refrigerator for preserving the finished "product."

Experts have calculated, on the basis of the available data regarding the capacity of its main items of germ-breeding equipment, that Detachment 731 alone was capable of breeding, in the course of one production cycle, lasting only a few days, no less than 30,000,000 billion microbes. The experts stress that this is an extraordinarily large quantity of microbes to be produced in such a space of time.

This intensive rate of production led the personnel of detachments 731 and 100 to measure the quantity of bacteria they bred in terms of kilograms. That explains why the accused in their testimony give bacteria quantities in kilograms, this referring to the weight of the thick, creamy bacteria mass skimmed directly from the surface of the culture medium.

For instance, describing the productive capacity of Detachment 731, the accused Kawashima stated:

". . . With the available equipment and its rate
of output, the Production Division . . . could manufacture
as much as 300 kilograms of plague bacteria monthly."

(Vol. 3, p. 317.)

Another accused, Karasawa, gave similar testimony: ". . . The monthly output of the germ-producing

division could be raised ... if all its equipment were

fully operated ... to about 300 kilograms of plague

bacteria." (Vol. 4, p. 286.)

The preliminary investigation has established, and the experts have confirmed, that these huge masses of disease microbes, among them plague, cholera, typhoid, and other germs, were all intended for the manufacture of bacteriological weapons for the mass extermination of human beings.

Detachment 731 and its branches also engaged in the wholesale breeding of fleas for their infection with germs. For the breeding and infection of the fleas—rats, mice and other rodents were used, these being procured not only by the personnel of the bacteriological units, but also by special squads detailed from line troops of the Kwantung Army.

The scale on which fleas were bred may be deduced from the fact that Detachment 731 possessed 4,500 incubators for the breeding of fleas on rodents.

The output capacity of these incubators made it possible, as testified by the accused, to obtain in very short periods whole kilograms of plague-infected fleas, this being equivalent, according to calculations made by the experts, to many tens of millions of such parasites, which were exclusively intended for use as a bacteriological weapon.

The scale of work in the breeding of fleas is also indicated by the fact, attested by witness Morita, that a single branch— Branch 543, in Hailar—in the summer of 1945 had about 13,000 rats at one time. (Vol. 2, p. 239.)

The preliminary investigation has established that similar preparations for bacteriological warfare were carried on in Central and South China by Japanese bacteriological detachments designated by the code names "Nami" and "Ei," which in 1941-43 were commanded by the accused Major General of the Medical Service Sato.

The accused Sato has himself admitted that Detachment Ei possessed high-capacity equipment for the breeding of germs for bacteriological warfare.

The medicolegal experts state in their findings that the scale of the productive capacity of detachments 731 and 100, and the character of their activities, were designed for the active prosecution of bacteriological warfare. (Vol. 9, p. 155.)

The accused Yamada testified that the Japanese Army ". . . approved and adopted three basic methods of employing bacteriological weapons, namely, spraying of germs from aircraft, dropping of bacteria bombs and, lastly, sabotage. ..." (Vol. 18, p. 131.) According to the plans of the Japanese imperialists, specially equipped aircraft, specially trained army units, and sabotage squads were to disseminate large quantities of lethal germs of plague, cholera, typhoid, glanders, anthrax and other severe infectious diseases along the adversary's front and in his rear, contaminating inhabited localities, wells and other water sources, crops and cattle by every possible means. Counting on the capacity of these lethal bacteria for multiplying rapidly, the Japanese imperialists in their villainous plans intended to cause plague, cholera and other epidemics among the troops and the civilian population, which were to result in dreadful pestilences and the painful death of millions of people. They were prepared to employ this inhuman weapon, which constitutes a terrible menace to the population not only of belligerent states, but also of neutral countries.

Criminal Experiments on Human Beings

Criminal and inhuman experiments on living people were the chief method used for testing the action of bacteriological weapons, and they were practised systematically and on a mass scale.

These criminal experiments were performed on Chinese patriots—fighters in the resistance movement against the Japanese invaders—and Soviet citizens whom the Japanese Gendarmerie had doomed to painful death.

The preliminary investigation has established that the brutal killing of human beings by criminal experiments upon them was practised by the Japanese bacteriological detachments with the knowledge and consent of the *Commander* of the Kwantung Army.

The accused Yamada has admitted that he sanctioned the performance of experiments on living people.

Yamada testified:

"I ... permitted them, and thereby virtually sanctioned the violent killing of Chinese, Russians and Manchurians, who were sent for experimental purposes by the Kwantung Gendarmerie and by the Japanese Military Missions which were subordinated to me. ..." (Vol. 18, p. 174.)

Witness Furuichi testified that experiments had been performed in infecting human beings with typhoid. He said:

". . . It was about the beginning of 1943 that, on the orders of Tabei, Chief of the 1st Division, I first took part in typhoid-infection experiments on people confined in the prison of Detachment 731. I prepared one litre of sweetened water, which I infected with typhoid germs. This litre I then mixed with more water, and this was administered to about 50 imprisoned Chinese, war prisoners, if I remember rightly, only some of whom had been inoculated against typhoid." (Vol. 5, p. 308.) Questioned as to the activities of the 1st Division of Detachment 731, accused Kawashima Kiyoshi said:

". . . Detachment 731 experimented widely in the action of all lethal bacteria on human beings. For these purposes we used imprisoned Chinese patriots and Russians whom the Japanese counterespionage service had condemned to extinction. ..." (Vol. 3, p. 59.)

". . . Detachment 731 had a special prison, where the persons designated for experimentation were kept under a strict regime and in close isolation; for purposes of secrecy, the detachment personnel usually referred to them as 'logs.'" (Vol. 3, p. 146.)

Inhuman experiments on living people were also performed under field conditions closely approximating those of battle, at specially equipped proving grounds. The prisoners were tied to iron stakes driven into the ground, and the action of various bacteria ammunition was

tested on them.

Accused Karasawa testified:

"... I personally was present on two occasions at the Anta proving ground when the action of bacteria was tested on human beings under field conditions. The first time I was there towards the end of 1943. Some ten persons were brought to the proving ground, were tied to stakes which had been previously driven into the ground five metres apart, and a fragmentation bomb was exploded by electric current about 50 metres away from them. A number of the experimentees were injured by bomb splinters and simultaneously, as I afterwards learned, infected with anthrax, since the bomb was charged with these bacteria. . .

"The second time I visited the proving ground was in the spring of 1944; about ten people were brought there, and, as on the first occasion, tied to stakes. A cylinder filled with plague germs was then exploded at a distance of roughly ten metres from the experimentees." (Vol. 4, p. 42.)

Accused Nishi Toshihide who took part in similar criminal experiments at the Anta proving ground, testified:

". . . In January 1945, in my presence, Lieutenant Colonel Ikari, Chief of the 2nd Division of Detachment 731, and Futaki, a research official of this division, performed an experiment at the detachment's proving ground near Anta Station in infecting ten Chinese war prisoners with gas gangrene. The ten Chinese prisoners were tied to stakes from 10 to 20 metres apart, and a bomb was then exploded by electricity. All ten were injured by shrapnel contaminated with gas gangrene germs, and within a week they all died in severe torment." (Vol. 7, p. 113.)

The corpses of the victims were burned in a special incinerator which Detachment 731 had built in close proximity to the prison.

Witnesses interrogated in the case, and the accused themselves, testified to the inhuman torture, violence and outrages to which all who were sent as "experimental material" to the torture chamber in the inner prison of Detachment 731 were subjected.

Witness Kurakazu stated:

". . . On each floor there were several rooms used as laboratories, and in the middle were the cells where the experimentees, or 'logs,' as Sergeant Major Tasaka told me they were called in the detachment, were kept. . . I remember clearly that, in addition to Chinese, there were Russians among the prisoners. In one cell I saw Chinese women. . . . All the people kept in the cells had chains on their legs. . . . Three Chinese had no fingers, and in the case of others, the finger bones could be seen. . . . Yoshimura told me that this was the result of freezing experiments which he had been performing. . . ." (Vol. 2, p. 371.)

Yamagishi, formerly deputy chief of the Japanese Hogoin camp, who was interrogated as a witness, testified: "... I do not remember the names of all the people sent to Detachment 731

for extermination. I recall the following persons ... Demchenko, a soldier of the Soviet Army, who categorically refused to give any information about the Soviet Union. Physical means of pressure were used on him with my permission. The questioners tortured him by tying him to a beam by the hands or the feet. Nevertheless, Demchenko gave no information.

"I then decided to have him physically exterminated, and sent him to Detachment 731 for this purpose." (Vol. 2, p. 174.)

That Soviet citizens were sent from the Hogoin camp for extermination was also attested by witness Iijima.

". . . In all, I on various occasions sent about 40

Soviet citizens from the Hogoin camp to certain death;

they all died under the experiments. ..." (Vol. 6, p. 242.)

The inhuman experiments on prisoners who fell into the hands of Detachment 731 went on until the victim died. .

"If a prisoner survived the inoculation of lethal bacteria," accused Kawashima testified, "this did not save him from a repetition of the experiments, which were continued until death from infection supervened. The infected people were given medical treatment in order to test various methods of cure, they were fed normally, and after they had fully recovered, were used for the next experiment, but infected with another kind of germ. At any rate, no one ever left this death factory alive. ..." (Vol. 3, p. 60.)

In accordance with their instructions and by arrangement with the chiefs of the detachments, the Japanese Gendarmerie and Japanese Military Missions in Manchuria sent imprisoned Chinese, Manchurians and Soviet citizens to the detachments to be used as "special material" for the so-called "researches." For the sake of secrecy, the term "special consignment" was used for their designation in the official documents of the gendarmerie.

Witness Tachibana Takeo, formerly Japanese adviser to the Gendarmerie of the Manchukuo Army, testified:

". . . There was a category of persons under investigation whom the special department of the gendarmerie administration under my charge desired to have put to death. These were . . . partisans, persons sharply opposed to the Japanese authorities in Manchuria, and others. No court proceedings were instituted against these prisoners, since we sent them to the 731st Bacteriological Detachment to be killed. ..." (Vol. 6, p. 95.) Another witness, Kirnura, formerly adjutant to the Chief of the Japanese Gendarmerie in Harbin, confirmed when interrogated that in a conversation with Kasuga Kaoru, Chief of the Harbin Gendarmerie

Administration, at which he, Kimura, was present, General Ishii, Chief of Detachment 731, had expressed the assurance that he would continue to receive arrested persons for "experimental" purposes in the same way as in the past. (Vol. 2, p. 194.)

Official documents of the Japanese Gendarmerie found by Soviet troops in Japanese archives in Manchuria corroborate that so-called "special consignments" of prisoners were practised in 1939 and later. Among the discoveries was Order 224 of Major General Shirokura, Chief of Gendarmerie of the Kwantung Army, in reference to sending a "special consignment" of 30 prisoners to Ishii's detachment in 1939. (Vol. 17, pp. 35-38.)

That prisoners were killed on a mass scale is shown by the testimony of accused Kawashima Kiyoshi:

"From 500 to 600 prisoners were consigned to Detachment 731 annually. I myself saw whole batches of them being received from the gendarmerie by personnel of the detachment's 1st Division." (Vol. 3, p. 59.)

". . . From information known to me because of the character of my duties in the detachment, I can say that not less than 600 persons died every year from experiments performed on them by Detachment 731." (Vol. 3, p. 146.)

"... In the five years that the detachment was located at Pingfan Station, that is, from 1940 to 1945, not less than 3,000 persons passed through this death factory, and were killed by being infected with lethal bacteria. How many died before 1940, I do not know." (Vol. 3, pp. 60-61.)

Similar crimes were perpetrated by Detachment 100, the 6th Section of whose 2nd Division specially engaged in experiments on human beings.

Witness Hataki Akira, who was a laboratory assistant in Detachment 100, testified as to the activities of the detachment as follows:

". . . Detachment 100 of the Kwantung Army was called an antiepizootic unit, but actually it was a bacteriological unit, because it bred and cultivated the bacteria of glanders, anthrax and cattle plague, that is, the germs of epizootic diseases. Detachment 100 investigated the action of bacteria by means of experiments on domestic animals and human beings, for which purpose the detachment had horses, cows and other animals, and also kept human beings in its isolation cell, which I know from what I saw myself." (Vol. 13, p. 111.) Another witness, Fukuzumi Mitsuyoshi, who served in Detachment 100 as a veterinary surgeon, testified:

". . . Being an experimental unit, Detachment 100 had a research staff of bacteriologists, chemists, veterinaries and agronomists. All the work of this detachment was conducted in preparation for bacteriological sabotage and warfare against the Soviet Union. The personnel of the detachment and its branches carried on research ... in methods of employing bacteria and virulent poisons on a large scale for the mass extermination of animals and human beings.

". . . In order to ascertain the effectiveness of these poisons, experiments were performed on animals and living people. ..." (Vol. 13, p. 48.) Accused Mitomo, who likewise served in Detachment 100, admitted that he had himself killed a number of prisoners after performing inhuman experiments upon them. (Vol. 12, p. 192.)

Mitomo testified:

"There was a case of a Russian on whom, in August

1944, various experiments were performed for two weeks.

His constitution having broken down, Matsui ordered that he should be killed with an injection of potassium cyanide. . . .

"On the pretext of giving him medical treatment, I made an injection ... of potassium cyanide and the Russian died immediately. I made the injection in the solitary confinement cell. ...

"At the beginning of September 1944, two Russians were shot dead in my presence by a gendarme at the cattle cemetery, and were buried there. This was done on the orders of Lieutenant Nakazima. They were shot because no more experiments could be performed on them in view of their exhausted state and unsuitability for further experimentation." (Vol. 12, p. 149.)

In addition to criminal experimentation in infecting prisoners with plague and other severe infectious diseases, Detachment 731 extensively practised inhuman experiments in freezing the limbs of living people. Prisoners were made to keep their arms and feet in special boxes filled with ice

until the limbs froze.

Witness Furuichi testified:

"... A group of Russians, Manchurians, Chinese and Mongolians, with their legs in chains, were led out into the frost in parties of from two to sixteen and, on pain of being shot, were made to plunge their bare hands (one or both) into barrels of water, and then to keep their bare wet hands out in the frost for from ten minutes to two hours, depending on the temperature of the atmosphere. When freezing had set in, they were taken to the prison laboratory." (Vol. 5, p. 317.) In the majority of cases, these criminal experiments ended in gangrene, the amputation of the limbs, and the death of the people experimented on. The object of these experiments was to find means of preventing and treating frozen limbs in the projected military operations against the Soviet Union.

Employment of the Bacteriological Weapon in the War against China

The Japanese imperialists were preparing for bacteriological warfare on a big scale, and in 1940 they already made partial use of the bacteriological weapon in the aggressive war they had launched against China.

In the summer of 1940 a special bacteriological expedition, commanded by General Ishii, Chief of Detachment 731, was despatched to the theatre of hostilities in Central China. Aircraft of Detachment 731 disseminated plague in the adversary's territory in the Nimpo area with the help of plagueinfected fleas, as a result of which a plague epidemic broke out. (Vol. 3, p. 73.)

Interrogated with regard to the organization of this expedition, accused Karasawa Tomio said:

". . . In the latter half of 1940, I was instructed by my immediate superior, Major Suzuki, to prepare 70 kilograms of typhoid bacteria and 50 kilograms of cholera bacteria. Major Suzuki told me that he had received instructions to prepare the bacteria from the Chief of the detachment, General Ishii, who was getting ready to organize a special expedition from the detachment to employ bacteria against the Chinese Army. . . . I carried out these orders. At the same time, I learned from personnel of the 2nd Division that that division had bred five kilograms of plague-infected fleas as the carriers of this infection for the use of General Ishii's

expedition. In September 1940, General Ishii, accompanied by a group of other officers of the detachment, left for Hankow, from which they returned in December 1940. The officers who had gone with General Ishii stated on their return to the detachment that the employment of plague-infected fleas had yielded good results. The dissemination of the fleas had caused a plague epidemic. One of the members of the expedition, Major Nozaki, showed me in proof of this a Chinese newspaper containing an article which reported that an outbreak of plague had occurred in the Nimpo area. The author of the article correctly concluded that the epidemic had been caused by the Japanese, since eyewitnesses had seen a Japanese plane flying over this area and dropping something from a low altitude. I read this article myself."

(Vol. 4,p. 43.) Accused Nishi Toshihide, who had himself seen at the quarters of Detachment 731 a secret documentary film showing the Japanese bacteriological unit in action against Chinese troops, testified:

". . . The following scenes were shown on the screen: special receptacles being attached to the planes, with a caption explaining that these receptacles contained plague-infected fleas. ... An aircraft flying over the enemy's positions. On the ground could be seen Chinese troops in movement and an inhabited place." Nishi further stated that the film showed the bacteriological attack itself, and also its conclusion:

"A plane is seen returning to the airfield. This is followed by the caption 'Operation Concluded.' Ishii and Ikari alight from the plane. Then comes the caption, 'Results.' A Chinese newspaper is shown on the screen, with a Japanese translation. The Chinese paper says that a severe plague epidemic has broken out suddenly in the Nimpo area." (Vol. 7, p. 58.)

Apart from this testimony of the accused Karasawa and Nishi, the fact that a special expedition was sent to the theatre of hostilities in Central China is corroborated by documents found in the archives of the Japanese Kwantung Army. One of them was Order No. 659-Hei issued on July 25, 1940, by General Utnezu, formerly commander of the Japanese

Army, in which the Chief of the Field Railway of the Kwantung Army was directed to transport a number of personnel of Detachment 731 and a special top-secret freight to Central China. Another of the discovered documents was Order No. 178 issued in pursuance of this order on July 26, 1940, by Lieutenant General Kusaba, Chief of the Field Railway of the Kwantung Army, which also stressed the especial secrecy of this freight, prescribing in view of this that its specifications should not be entered in the waybill, and in which the route was indicated to be Pingfan-Harbin-MukdenShanhaikwan and Tientsin. (Vol. 15, pp. 35-39.)

In 1941, Detachment 731 sent an expedition to the Changteh area in Central China. In the

course of this expedition, Japanese aircraft infected the locality with plague-carrying fleas.

Another expedition was organized by Detachment 731 in 1942, at a time when the Japanese forces were retreating in one of the sectors in Central China.

Accused Karasawa testified regarding the preparations for this expedition as follows:

". . . An expedition against the Chinese troops was carried out in the middle of 1942, with General Ishii in charge.

". . . As a preliminary to this expedition, 130 kilograms of paratyphoid and anthrax bacteria were prepared under my direction, again on the orders of Major Suzuki. According to my information, fleas were also used as epidemic carriers in this expedition. . . . To carry out the expedition, General Ishii left with a party for Central China, where the Japanese troops were retreating at that time. The members of the expedition took advantage of the retreat to disseminate bacteria in the abandoned territory in order to cause outbreaks of epidemic among the advancing Chinese troops." (Vol. 4, p. 44.) This testimony of accused Karasawa was fully confirmed by another accused, Kawashima Kiyoshi:

". . . In July 1942, after preliminary preparations had been made, the expedition left in several parties for Central China. . . ." "This time the bacteriological weapon was employed on the ground, the contaminating of the territory being done by sabotage action. . . ." "The advancing Chinese troops entered the contaminated zone and came under the action of the bacteriological weapon."

As established by the testimony of witness Mishina Takayuki, formerly Chief of the Information and Intelligence Division of the Headquarters of the 13th Japanese Army, members of Bacteriological Detachment Ei also took part in this operation. (Vol. 6, p. 307.)

Intensification of Preparations for Bacteriological Warfare against the U.S.S.R.

In 1941, after Hitler Germany's perfidious attack on the U.S.S.R., the Japanese militarists, while waiting for an opportune moment to enter the war against the Soviet Union, greatly accelerated in Manchuria the expansion and training of the bacteriological detachments and their branches, formed to wage bacteriological warfare.

In accordance with the "Kan-Toku-En" Plan (the plan for the deployment of the Japanese Kwantung Army for attack on the U.S.S.R., approved in the summer of 1941), detachments 731 and 100 organized the special training of officers and non-commissioned officers in the use of bacteriological weapons.

Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu, formerly Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army, testified: ". . . After the 'Kan-Toku-En' operations plan appeared, 'epizootic' units were formed under the headquarters of every army in Manchuria. The chiefs of these units were medical men, expert bacteriologists, detailed from Detachment 100. . . . The initiator of these units was the 1st Operations Division of the General Staff of

the Japanese Army. . . . The function of the epizootic units was to prepare for and conduct bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the Soviet Union. ..." (Vol. 11, pp. 53-54.)

Accused Kawashima testified as follows with regard to Japan's intensification of preparations for bacteriological warfare in 1941:

". . . During one of my visits to General Ishii in the summer of 1941, after Germany had begun war on the Soviet Union, General Ishii, referring in the presence of divisional chiefs Lieutenant Colonel Murakami and Colonel Oota Akira to the need for intensifying the detachment's activities, read out to us an order of the Chief of the Japanese General Staff insisting upon the speeding up of research work on plague bacteria as a means of bacteriological warfare. The order made special mention of the need for the mass breeding of fleas as plague carriers." (Vol. 3, pp. 28-29.) Speaking of Japan's state of preparedness for bacteriological warfare at the time of Hitler Germany's attack on the U.S.S.R., accused Nishi, formerly Chief of the Training and Education Division of Detachment 731, testified:

". . . By the time of Germany's attack on the Soviet Union in 1941 and the concentration of the Kwantung Army in Manchuria on the borders of the Soviet Union, the research work of Detachment 731 in the sphere of devising effective means of bacteriological attack had in the main been completed, and the detachment's activities were now directed to perfecting the process of mass production of bacteria and the means for their dissemination. It was established that plague bacteria were the most effective means of attack." (Vol. 7, p. 124.) In 1942, detachments 731 and 100 carried out special reconnoitring operations in the border areas of the Soviet Union in preparation for bacteriological warfare. For several years before that, on the orders of the Headquarters of the Japanese Kwantung Army, Detachment 100 had systematically sent bacteriological parties to the borders of the Soviet Union, where they had contaminated water sources, notably in the Tryokhrechye area, as a sabotage move.

These facts are established by the testimony of accused Hirazakura and Mitorno, as well as of Yoshikawa and other witnesses. (Vol. 12, pp. 94 and 192; Vol. 13, pp. 57-58.)

With the object of testing the effectiveness of bacteriological weapons, Detachment 100 in September 1944 held so-called manoeuvres on the Anta proving ground of Detachment 731. The manoeuvres were attended by representatives of the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army.

Witness Fukuzumi Mitsuyoshi, who was present at these manoeuvres, testified:

". . . Research in methods for the mass employment of bacteria was conducted by means of experiments on special proving grounds, special apparatus and aircraft being used. Large-scale experiments of this kind were called 'manoeuvres.' Such 'manoeuvres' were held in September 1944 at Anta Station. . . . The experiments were made on 300 cattle and sheep. This experiment showed good results, as all the animals were infected and died. Representatives of the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army arrived by plane to witness these manoeuvres." (Vol. 13, p. 49.)

In 1945 there was a second period of intensified activity by detachments 731 and 100 and

their branches in preparation for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. Accused Nishi testified on this score:

" . . . When I was making a personal report to General Ishii in May 1945, he laid particular stress on the need to speed up the work of producing bacteriological material, especially plague germs, since, he said, developments were taking such a turn that the necessity for bacteriological attack on the enemy might arise any day." (Vol. 7, p. 130.)

In line with these instructions, all the branches of Detachment 731 intensified their work in the mass trapping and propagation of the rodents (mice and rats) needed for breeding the fleas which were to be infected with plague. Special squads were formed for this purpose both in the branches and in combat units. (Vol. 10, pp. 30, 176 and 193; Vol. 2, p. 168.)

Experimental work was also intensified at this period, equipment was replaced with the object of increasing output capacity, and stocks of bacteriological material were built up.

Interrogated as to the production capacity of the bacteriological units subordinated to him, General Yamada, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army, admitted that their capacity was so great that Detachment 731 alone "could, if necessary, supply the Japanese Army with sufficient weapons for bacteriological warfare." (Vol. 2, p. 6.)

The Soviet Union and its Armed Forces foiled the criminal schemes of the ruling clique of imperialist Japan to start bacteriological warfare.

Entering the territory of Manchuria, the Soviet troops dealt the enemy a swift paralyzing blow, in a very short period routed Japan's main military force, the Kwantung Army, and compelled imperialist Japan to surrender unconditionally.

" . . . The Soviet Union's entry into the war against Japan, and the swift advance of the Soviet Army into the heart of Manchuria," testified accused Yamada, "deprived us of the possibility of employing the bacteriological weapon against the U.S.S.R. and other countries. . . ." (Vol. 18, p. 133.)

On the eve of the surrender, the Japanese Army Command, with the object of obliterating the traces of their villainies, destroyed the buildings, equipment and documents of the bacteriological detachments and their branches.

It has thus been established by the preliminary investigation that the practical activity of bacteriological detachments 731 and 100, directed by the Japanese General Staff and the Commander of the Kwantung Army, consisted in preparing and waging bacteriological warfare and formed a component part of the general plan of the criminal conspiracy of imperialist Japan's ruling clique.

It has likewise been established that, in order to accomplish their criminal plans, the Japanese militarists did not stop at any atrocity, even performing inhuman experiments on living people and exterminating several thousand prisoners by forcibly infecting them with lethal bacteria.

Personal Responsibility of the Accused

The criminal activity of each of the accused in this case took the following specific forms:

1. Yamada Otozoo, as Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army, from 1944 till the day of the surrender of the Japanese Army supervised the activity of special detachments 731 and 100 in the field of preparations for bacteriological warfare.

During this period Yamada, personally and through responsible staff officers, inspected these detachments, on repeated occasions heard the reports of their chiefs, and took measures to keep the detachments in a constant state of military preparedness.

From his personal observations and the reports of the commanders of the bacteriological detachments, accused Yamada was aware that criminal experiments were being performed on human beings, and he encouraged these atrocities. Yamada is thus responsible for the brutal killing of thousands of people, who were put to death by being infected with lethal bacteria.

Speaking of his role in the supervision of Detachment 731, accused Yamada testified:

"Detachment 731 was directly subordinated to me, as Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army. I had charge of the tactical direction of Detachment 731 in all matters concerning the production of bacteriological weapons and their use. This meant that if the necessity arose to employ bacteriological weapons against enemy forces, it was I that would have to give the order to this effect, since Detachment 731 was a special combat unit under my control." (Vol. 18, p. 383.) Bacteriological Detachment 100 was subordinated to accused Yamada on the same basis. (Vol. 18, p. 392.)

2. Kajitsuka Ryuji, who from 1939 onward was Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army, directly supervised the work of Detachment 731, which was engaged in active preparations for bacteriological warfare. Kajitsuka was one of the initiators of research on methods of employing bacteriological weapons.

As far back as 1931, Kajitsuka actively supported Ishii Shiro, one of the ideologists of bacteriological warfare, and his recommendations that research on bacteriological weapons of war be intensified.

In 1934-36, as head of a division of the Medical Administration of the Japanese War Ministry, accused Kajitsuka took an active part in the formation of Detachment 731 and in providing it with the necessary expert staff, and, in particular, was instrumental in having Ishii Shiro appointed Chief of Detachment 731.

Interrogated as an accused person, Kajitsuka admitted that he was fully informed of the activities of Detachment 731 and its branches, beginning with the criminal experiments on human beings and ending with the use of bacteriological weapons.

"... I was well informed," accused Kajitsuka stated, "that Detachment 731 experimented continuously on human beings with the object of discovering the most effective types of bacteriological weapons. I knew that Detachment 731 employed bacteriological weapons in 1941-42 against the Chinese Army and Chinese civilians. ..."

"The detachments and the army medical service under my charge were prepared for bacteriological warfare." (Vol. 1, pp. 115 and 119-21.) Kajitsuka denies that he personally took part in the immediate practical work of preparing for bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R., but he is fully incriminated on this count by the testimony of accused Yamada and Takahashi, and of Kawano Nobukatsi and other witnesses. (Vol. 2, pp. 49-63 and Vol. 18, p. 427.)

3. Takahashi Takaatsu, who from 1941 until the day of Japan's surrender was Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Japanese Kwantung Army, and who directly supervised the activities of Detachment 100, took an active part in the preparations for bacteriological warfare.

Referring to his role in the activities of Detachment 100, accused Takahashi testified:

"... I directed the preparations for bacteriological warfare and bacteriological sabotage against the Soviet Union.

"I gave orders for Detachment 100 to prepare, and controlled its production of the bacteria of glanders and anthrax and the virus of cattle plague and mosaic disease, with a view to their employment in bacteriological warfare and bacteriological sabotage against the Soviet Union." (Vol. 11, p. 117.)

Besides supervising the work of Detachment 100, accused Takahashi constantly propagated the use of bacteriological weapons as one of the most effective means of warfare. (Vol. 11, pp. 113 and 117-20.)

4. Kawashima Kiyoshi was from 1941 to 1943 Chief of the Production Division of Detachment 731 and organized the mass production of bacteriological weapons.

Accused Kawashima himself took part in the criminal "researches" and "experiments" which the detachment performed on a mass scale on human beings. Accused Kawashima testified on this point:

"... I acknowledge that the methods we employed of experimenting on human beings and of their mass annihilation by the action of lethal bacteria were barbarous and a crime against humanity." (Vol. 3, p. 147.) In 1942, accused Kawashima took part in supplying means of warfare to the special expedition sent to Central China for the purpose of employing bacteriological weapons in military operations. (Vol. 3, pp. 141 and 145-47.)

5. Nishi Toshihide, who from January 1943 till 1945 was Chief of Branch 673 of Detachment 731 in Sunyu, directed all the work of the branch under his charge in supplying Detachment 731 with material needed for the production of bacteriological weapons.

From July 1944 onward, accused Nishi was at the same time Chief of the so-called Training and Education Division of Detachment 731, and supervised the training of personnel for special units intended for bacteriological warfare.

Accused Nishi himself took part in criminal and inhuman experiments on living people.

In 1945, when the Soviet forces were drawing near, accused Nishi, in order to obliterate the traces of his criminal activity, destroyed by fire all the service premises and documents of Branch 673, which he directed. (Vol. 7, pp. 108 and 112-15).

6. Karasawa Tomio, who from 1943 to 1945 headed a section of the Production Division of Detachment 731, was one of the active organizers of the mass production of bacteriological weapons.

In 1940-42, accused Karasawa took an active part in supplying bacteria to the special expeditions sent by Detachment 731 to Central China for the purpose of employing bacteriological weapons in military operations.

In 1943-44, accused Karasawa took a direct part in criminal experiments in which lethal bacteria were tested on prisoners. (Vol. 4, pp. 158 and 162-65.)

7. Onoue Masao, who from October 1943 to 1945 was Chief of Branch 643 of Detachment 731, directly supervised diverse research work on the bacteriological weapons most effective for military use and on methods of producing them on a mass scale.

"... I knew," accused Onoue testified, "that Detachment 731 was conducting research on, and mass production of, bacteria for use in bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. . . ."

"Branch 643, which was under my charge, bred rodents and plague-carrying fleas, which were consigned to Detachment 731, where they were used for the manufacture of bacteriological weapons." (Vol. 8, p. 102.) Under the direction of accused Onoue, the branch's Training Division systematically trained special personnel for bacteriological warfare.

In 1945, with the object of covering up the crimes in the sphere of preparation for bacteriological warfare, accused Onoue destroyed the equipment and all the documents of the branch. (Vol. 8, pp. 98 and 102-04.)

8. Sato Shunji was from 1941 to 1943 Chief of the Nami and Ei detachments, and from 1944 onward, as Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army, which formed part of the Japanese Kwantung Army, he supervised the activities of Branch 643 of Detachment 731.

As Chief of the Nami and Ei detachments, accused Sato took an active part in research on, and production of, bacteriological weapons.

Later, as Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army, accused Sato actively assisted and supported Branch 643 in increasing its output of bacteriological material, and issued a special order to the troops of the 5th Army to procure rodents for this branch.

Interrogated as an accused person, Sato stated:

"As Chief of Detachment Ei . . . I directed the detachment's work in devising bacteriological weapons^ and producing them on a mass scale. For this purpose the Nanking Detachment Ei was supplied with high-capacity equipment and with bacteriological experts, and it produced lethal bacteria on a mass scale.

"Under my direction . . . the Training Division every year trained about 300 bacteriologists with the object of employing them in bacteriological warfare." (Vol. 9, pp. 150 and 154-57.) Apart from his own testimony, Sato is incriminated by

the testimony of the accused Onoue, and of Mishina and other

witnesses. (Vol. 2, p. 251; Vol. 17, pp. 59-64.)

9. Hirazakura Zensaku, who from July 1942 till Japan's surrender served in Detachment 100, took an active part in research on, and the mass production of, bacteriological weapons for use in an attack on the Soviet Union.

In 1942-44, accused Hirazakura headed reconnoitring and sabotage groups made up of personnel of Detachment 100 and repeatedly took part in special reconnoitring operations against the Soviet Union with the object of ascertaining the most effective means of employing bacteriological weapons against the U.S.S.R. During this period, he also repeatedly contaminated water sources on the Soviet border, notably in the Tryokhrechy area, as a sabotage move. (Vol. 18, pp. 89 and 93-96.)

10. Mitomo Kazuo served from April 1941 to 1944 in Detachment 100 and took an active part in the breeding of lethal bacteria for use in bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the Soviet Union.

Mitomo himself took part in putting prisoners to painful death by testing the action of various bacteriological weapons upon them.

In July and August 1942, as a member of a reconnoitring and sabotage group made up of personnel of Detachment 100, accused Mitomo took part in sabotage operations against the Soviet Union in the Tryokhrechy area. (Vol. 12, pp. 187 and 191-93.)

11. Kikuchi Norimitsu served from April 1943 to August 1945 as a private in Branch 643 of Detachment 731. From February 1944 to February 1945 Kikuchi was a laboratory assistant in the 1st Section of this branch and helped in the research work on bacteriological weapons by cultivating typhoid and dysentery germs. In June 1945 Kikuchi took a bacteriological course at the classes of Detachment 731, where personnel for bacteriological warfare were

trained.

This is established both by Kikuchi's own admissions and by the testimony of Saito Masateru, Okada Mitsushige and other witnesses. (Vol. 19, pp. 11-15 and 25-27.)

12. Kurushima Yuji, after receiving special training in October 1944, served in Branch 162 of Detachment 731 and, as a laboratory orderly in the 1st Section of the branch, took part in cultivating cholera, typhoid and other germs.

Kurushima has admitted to having been aware that Detachment 731 was preparing for bacteriological warfare and was manufacturing bacteriological weapons. (Vol. 20, pp. H-16.)

The accused Yamada Otozoo, Takahashi Takaatsu, Karasawa Tomio, Kawashima Kiyoshi, Onoue Masao, Nishi Toshihide, Hirazakura Zensaku, Sato Shunji, Mitomo Kazuo, Kikuchi Norimitsu and Kurushima Yuji have fully pleaded guilty to the charges preferred against them.

Accused Kajitsuka Ryuji has pleaded guilty in part.

Besides their own admissions, the guilt of all the accused in this case is established by abundant testimony of witnesses, documentary evidence and the findings of medicolegal experts.

On the Basis of the Aforesaid:

1. Yamada Otozoo, born 1881 in the city of Tokyo, General, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

2. Kajitsuka Ryuji, born 1888 in the town of Tajiri, physician and bacteriologist, Lieutenant General of the Medical Service, formerly Chief of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

3. Takahashi Takaatsu, born 1888 in the Prefecture of Akita, Yuri County, town of Honze, biological chemist, Lieutenant General of the Veterinary Service, formerly Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

4. Kawashima Kiyoshi, born 1893 in the Prefecture of Chiba, Sanimu County, village of Hasunuma, physician and bacteriologist, Major General of the Medical Service, formerly Chief of the Production Division of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

5. Nishi Toshihide, born 1904 in the Prefecture of Kagoshima, Satsuma County, village of Hiwaki, physician and bacteriologist, Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service, formerly Chief of the Training and Education Division of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

6. Karasawa Tomio, born 1911 in the Prefecture of Nagano, Chisagata County, village of

Toyosato, physician and bacteriologist, Major of the Medical Service, formerly sectional chief of the Production Division of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

7. Onoue Masao, born 1910 in the Prefecture of Kagoshima, Izumi County, town of Komenotsu, physician and bacteriologist, Major of the Medical Service, formerly Chief of Branch 643 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

8. Sato Shunji, born 1896 in the Prefecture of Aichi, town of Toyohashi, physician and bacteriologist, Major General of the Medical Service, formerly Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

9. Hirazakura Zensaku, born 1916 in the Prefecture of Ishikawa, town of Kanazawa, veterinary surgeon, Lieutenant of the Veterinary Service, formerly member of Detachment 100 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

10. Mitomo Kazuo, born 1924 in the Prefecture of Saitama, Chichibu County, village of Haraya, Senior Sergeant, formerly member of Detachment 100 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

11. Kikuchi Norimitsu, born 1922 in the Prefecture of Ehime, nine years of schooling, corporal, formerly probationer laboratory orderly of Branch 643 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

12. Kurushima Yuji, born 1923 in the Prefecture of Kagawa, Shoozu County, village of Noo, eight years of schooling, formerly laboratory orderly of Branch 162 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army—

ARE HEREBY CHARGED:

Yamada, Kajitsuka, Takahashi and Sato, with having, when occupying commanding positions in the Japanese Army, supervised the activities of the special bacteriological units of the Japanese Army and directed these activities to the production of bacteriological weapons in preparation for bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R. and other states.

Thereby these accused took an active part in implementing the criminal plans of the ruling clique of imperialist Japan to unleash aggressive wars and prepare bacteriological weapons for the mass extermination of civilians.

Furthermore, accused Yamada, Kajitsuka and Takahashi wittingly allowed criminal and inhuman experiments to be performed on living people, which resulted in the painful death of not less than 3,000 persons, while accused Sato, as Chief of the Nami and Ei detachments, personally directed the production of bacteriological weapons by these detachments.

The criminal actions of Yamada, Kajitsuka, Takahashi and Sato are punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

Kawashima, Karasawa, Nishi, Onoue and Hirazakura, with having, as responsible members of the special bacteriological units of the Japanese Army, which were engaged in preparing for and waging bacteriological warfare, taken an active part in research on, and the production of, bacteriological weapons for the mass extermination of human beings.

The accused Kawashima and Karasawa took an active part in bacteriological warfare against China, and Hirazakura in bacteriological sabotage against the U.S.S.R.

Furthermore, Kawashima, Karasawa and Nishi themselves took part in criminal and inhuman experiments on living people.

Their actions are punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

Mitomo, Kikuchi and Kurushima, with having, as members of the special bacteriological units formed in the Japanese Army for the purpose of preparing and waging bacterio

logical warfare, taken part in the criminal activities of these units in producing bacteriological weapons for the mass extermination of human beings.

Mitomo is also charged with having personally taken part in the villainous killing of people by performing inhuman experiments upon them, and in bacteriological sabotage against the U.S.S.R.

These crimes are punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

All the accused are subject to trial by Military Tribunal. TESTIMONY OF ACCUSED AND WITNESSES

<p>Military Prosecutor of the Primorye Military Area,</p>
<p>Colonel of Jurisprudence <i>A. BEREZOVSKY</i></p>
<p>December 16, 1949</p>

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED YAMADA OTOZOO

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

The interrogation is conducted in Japanese through interpreter T s v i r o v, who was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Tsvirov*

Question: Do you understand the substance of the charge brought against you in conformity with the order of December 5, 1949, under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943?

Answer: I understand the charge brought against me under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943 in conformity with the order of December 5, 1949.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, in conformity with the order of December 5, 1949, of which you were informed?

Answer: Yes, I fully plead guilty on all the points of the charge brought against me and set forth in the order of December 5, 1949, to bring the charge against me.

Question: To what, concretely, do you plead guilty?

Answer: First of all I plead guilty to having, from 1944 to the day of surrender, as Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, exercised direct guidance of the activities of bacteriological detachments 731 and 100, which were under my command, and which were engaged in devising the most effective methods of employing bacteriological weapons and in their mass production for war purposes. In other words, I plead guilty to having exercised direct guidance of preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R., China, the Mongolian People's Republic, England, the U.S.A. and other countries. I must also admit that, in the main, these preparations were directed against the Soviet Union. It is this that explains why bacteriological detachments 731 and 100, and their branches, were located near the frontier of the Soviet Union.

Concretely, my practical activities as Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army in guiding the preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare consisted in the following:

On my arrival in Manchuria, after taking over the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, I learned from reports submitted to me in July 1944 by my subordinates, Kajitsuka and Takahashi, chiefs of the medical and veterinary administrations, that bacteriological detachments 731 and 100 were engaged in devising and in the mass production of bacteriological weapons.

Somewhat later I myself visited Detachment 731 with the object of inspecting its work in making bacteriological weapons. I visited Detachment 731 in August 1944 and made myself familiar with this detachment's work in devising and in the mass production of bacteriological

weapons. While inspecting the work of this detachment, I was amazed at the scale on which the work was proceeding for the purpose of producing huge quantities of bacteria intended for use as bacteriological weapons. After inspecting this work, I approved of it and thereby sanctioned its continuation. Thus, while I was Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, detachments 731 and 100, with my knowledge, continued to devise the most effective types of bacteriological weapons and to produce lethal bacteria on a mass scale to be used as war weapons. I received reports about the progress of this work from my subordinates and in this way was constantly informed about all the preparations that were being made to conduct bacteriological warfare. I received these reports from the chiefs of the medical and veterinary administrations to which I have already referred, from the Chief of Detachment 731, and from my subordinate staff officers who were directly connected with the activities of detachments 731 and 100 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare. As regards questions concerning the tactical employment of bacteriological weapons, I received reports on these from the Chief of Staff, and from the competent officers of the Operations Division.

Being informed about the work of these detachments I, as Commander-in-Chief, took the necessary measures to ensure that they were in a constant state of preparedness for action.

In June 1945, on my instructions, Chief of the Personnel Division of the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army, Tamura, inspected the work of Detachment 731. His inspection was called for by the necessity of taking proper measures to ensure an increase in the output of bacteriological weapons. On the results of this inspection, Tamura submitted a detailed report to me.

As Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army I, personally, on reports submitted to me by the Chief of Detachment 731, approved two of the most effective methods of employing bacteriological weapons.

In November 1944, the Chief of Detachment 731 Kitano delivered a report to me in the presence of Chief of Staff Kasahara Yukio, Chief of the Operations Division Matsumura Tomokatsu, and staff officer of the Operations Division Lieutenant Colonel Miyata (Prince Takeda).

Kitano delivered his report at Headquarters of the Kwantung Army. Kitano, in his report, summed up the results of the experiments made in employing plague-infected fleas as a bacteriological weapon. Kitano's report was illustrated with various charts showing the results of the experiments, and with a special cinema film demonstrating experiments in causing plague infections with the aid of fleas.

I approved this report, and the method of using plagueinfected fleas proposed by Kitano was regarded as accepted for practical use as one of the types of bacteriological weapons.

In the same year, 1944, at the end of July, I read a written report from Chief of Detachment 731 Ishii, in which the Ishii bacteria bomb and the method of employing it were described. I approved this report too and recognized the method proposed in it as effective.

In the spring of 1945, after the work of devising the most effective methods of using

bacteriological weapons had been completed, orders were received from the Ministry for War to increase the output of bacteriological weapons. I, accordingly, took all the measures necessary to carry out these orders.

I remember that in this connection I instructed the Chief of the 1st Operations Division Matsumura to take measures through the Strategical Division to ensure the production of various kinds of bacteria in conformity with the orders received. At the same time I ordered that Detachment 731 be supplied with the necessary number of specialist officers and with the necessary equipment.

With reference to the work of Detachment 100 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, I must say that Detachment 100 was charged with the duty of carrying out sabotage measures, i.e., infecting pastures, cattle and water sources with epidemic germs. In this part of its work, Detachment 100 was closely connected with the Intelligence Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters. Bearing in mind the general function of Detachment 100, I knew that the detachment was conducting the necessary work in producing bacteriological weapons, and was also studying methods of employing them.

I did not, however, know how this work was proceeding practically, as all these questions were directly dealt with by the Intelligence Division under my command. In particular, I do not remember having received reports about the bacteriological reconnoitring operations carried out in the districts of the North Khingan Province bordering on the Soviet Union. I affirm that all this work was conducted by order of Headquarters of the Kwantung Army and I do not deny responsibility for it, as these operations were conducted at the time that I was Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army. I do not deny that Detachment 100, the aims and objects of which were also to prepare for conducting bacteriological warfare, conducted researches to devise concrete methods of carrying out sabotage measures and made active preparations to carry out this sabotage against the Soviet Union, which followed logically from its practical functions; but I was not fully informed about this part of its work.

With the object of testing the effectiveness of the bacteriological weapons produced by Detachment 731, the detachment performed experiments in using these weapons on human beings under laboratory conditions and also under field conditions approximating to combat conditions. Detachment 731 conducted the experiments under field conditions on a proving ground especially equipped for the purpose at Anta Station.

I learned about the experiments on living people from the reports submitted by Kitano and Tamura. Furthermore, I also learned from the cinema film I saw that experiments in testing the action of bacteriological weapons were performed on living people. From the report submitted to me by Kitano in November 1944 I learned that experiments on living people were being made in the proving ground at Anta Station. From the report submitted to me by Tamura in June 1945 I learned that experimentees were confined in a special prison under the charge of Detachment 731.

Experiments on living people were sanctioned by my predecessors General Umezu, or Ueda. On this point, I plead guilty to the fact that, knowing that experiments were being performed on living people, I permitted them and thereby virtually sanctioned the killing of Chinese, Russians and Manchurians who were sent for experimental purposes by the

Kwantung Gendarmerie and the Japanese Military Missions which were subordinated to me.

The sending of prisoners to be experimented on, or the so-called "special consignments," was also sanctioned by one of my predecessors, Ueda or Umezu. I did not cancel this sanction either, and the established system of "special consignments" continued to operate while I was in command. I do not know how many people were killed as a result of these experiments as I did not enquire.

As regards the training of special cadres to be employed in using bacteriological weapons, I must say that such cadres were indeed trained by detachments 731 and 100. As these cadres became trained they were distributed among the branches of the afore-mentioned detachments and among the units and formations of the Kwantung Army. These cadres were to be used in wartime for the formation of special bacteriological combat units, which were to use bacteriological weapons. I do not know how many of these cadres were trained, but I believe that their number was quite sufficient for the practical employment of means of bacteriological warfare. •

When hostilities broke out in August 1945, in conformity with my orders, bacteriological detachments 731 and 100, and their branches, were completely liquidated with the object of wiping out the traces of the preparations that had been made for conducting bacteriological warfare. The personnel of the afore-mentioned detachments were withdrawn to Korea.

Question: How was it intended practically to employ bacteriological weapons against the Soviet Union in the event of the outbreak of hostilities?

Answer: Questions concerning the employment of bacteriological weapons were not included in plans of operation. However, in connection with the preparations that were being made for using bacteriological weapons, these questions were studied by the Operations Division of Headquarters.

I, as Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, was of the opinion that, in the event of the outbreak of hostilities against the Soviet Union, bacteriological weapons ought to be used against the Soviet Union with the aid of aircraft with the object of infecting the rear districts of the Soviet Union, and by means of sabotage measures to be conducted by Detachment 100.

If hostilities against the Soviet Union had not broken out, the bacteriological weapons could have been used against the U.S.A. and other countries.

Question: With what object were the 97th and 3rd infantry regiments formed?

Answer: I do not know anything about the existence of these regiments among the units under my command.

Question: With what object was Ishii reappointed to Detachment 731 in 1945?

Answer: Detachment 731 was of Ishii's making, and that is why he was reappointed chief

of that detachment. I myself think that Ishii's appointment as Chief of Detachment 731 was directly connected with the task of activizing the work of the bacteriological detachments at that time, and with the orders of the Ministry for War to increase the output of bacteriological weapons. . . .

I have no more to say on the substance of the case, the statements I have made have been recorded correctly and have been read to me by the interpreter in Japanese.

Yamada

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor^ Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BAZENKO* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Captain *GOIKHMAN*

Present during interrogation:

Military Prosecutor

of the Primorye Military Area,

Colonel of Jurisprudence *BEREZOVSKY* Interpreter *TSVIROV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF ACCUSED KAJITSUKA RYUJI

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter Bolkhovitinov, who was warned of his liability to criminal prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Bolkhovitinov*

Question: You are presented with the order to take pro." ceedings against you as an accused in conformity with Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you understand what you are accused of?

Answer: Yes, I understand.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you in conformity with the order of December 5, 1949, of which you have been informed?

Answer: I plead guilty to the charge brought against me, except that part which accuses me of having directly guided the activities of Detachment 731 in making, testing and employing bacteriological weapons, as that work was directly guided by the chiefs of Detachment 731, Ishii and Kitano.

Question: To what, concretely, do you plead guilty?

Answer: Concretely, I plead guilty to the fact that, having shared since 1931 the idea of Ishii Shiro that Japan must prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare, I, as head of the Sanitary Division of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Ministry for War from 1934 to 1937, took an active part in forming within the Kwantung Army a special unit, Detachment 731, for the purpose of devising bacteriological weapons and for antiepidemic work, and also in supplying that detachment with specialists in these lines, and helping to secure the appointment of Ishii Shiro, one of the ideologists of bacteriological warfare, to the post of Chief of Detachment 731. Being, from December 1939 to August 1945, Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army, I exercised general direction of the scientific research work conducted by Detachment 731 for the comprehensive study and cultivation of bacteria, for the study of insect disseminators of epidemic diseases, for the study of little-investigated epidemic diseases, and for devising the most effective means and methods of healing and preventing epidemic diseases.

I also admit that Detachment 731 conducted scientific research not only for antiepidemic purposes, but also for the purpose of devising, making and testing bacteriological weapons; but the work of making, testing and practically employing bacteriological weapons was conducted under the direct guidance of the chiefs of Detachment 731, Ishii and Kitano. In this work, Ishii and Kitano were guided by the orders of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters and of the Japanese General Staff.

I knew about the experiments conducted by Detachment 731 in devising and testing bacteriological weapons, and in devising means and methods of healing and preventing epidemic diseases, and I knew that these experiments were performed on living people.

Concerning the results of the experiments in testing bacteriological weapons, and the practical employment by Detachment 731 of bacteriological weapons against the Chinese Army and the local Chinese population in 1940-42, a verbal report was submitted to me by the Chief of Detachment 731, Kitano. Concerning the results of experiments in devising the most effective means and methods of healing epidemic diseases and in studying little-investigated epidemic diseases, and concerning freezing experiments, the chiefs of Detachment 731, Ishii and Kitano, periodically submitted to me written reports.

I took a direct part in forming, in 1940, along the frontier of the Soviet Union, four branches of Detachment 731: in Hailin, Linkow, Sunyu and Hailar; I supplied Detachment

731 and its branches with equipment and other technical appliances, and trained cadres for conducting bacteriological warfare.

I also admit that Japan prepared to conduct bacteriological warfare chiefly against the Soviet Union, the Mongolian People's Republic and China, and also against England and the United States of America.

Question: Tell us, what do you know about the freezing experiments that were performed by Detachment 731?

Answer: I know that Detachment 731 performed freezing experiments for the purpose of devising the most effective means and methods of healing frostbite. Concerning the results of these experiments the Chief of Detachment 731 submitted to me written reports in which it was stated that freezing experiments were made on animals.

Question: We will read to you the evidence of witnesses: that of Oosawa Matsuo of October 23, 1949, and of Furuichi Yoshio of December 5, 1949, to the effect that Detachment 731 performed freezing experiments on living people. Do you confirm the evidence of these witnesses?

Answer: I cannot deny the evidence read to me of the witnesses Oosawa Matsuo and Furuichi Yoshio on the question of the freezing experiments on living people conducted by Detachment 731, because Detachment 731 did perform freezing experiments, and the researcher of the 1st Division of Detachment 731 Yoshimura, to whom the witness Furuichi refers in his evidence, sent me written reports about the freezing experiments he performed and their results. But in his reports Yoshimura did not say that these experiments were performed on human beings.

Question: And so, you took part in forming Detachment 731 and its branches, which engaged in devising, making and testing bacteriological weapons intended for war chiefly against the Soviet Union, the Mongolian People's Republic and China, and also against England and the United States; you knew about the experiments Detachment 731 performed on human beings in testing bacteriological weapons, and you trained cadres for bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

This record of my statements is correct and was read to me in Japanese.

Kojitsuka

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor; Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *KACHAN* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Lieutenant Colonel *PAPKOV*

Interpreter *BOLKHOVITINOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED TAKAHASHI TAKAATSU

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Interrogation conducted through interpreter Protasov, Anatoli Nikola y e v i c h, who was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Protasov*

Question: You are presented with the order to take criminal proceedings against you under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. The substance of the charge is set forth in the order which has been presented to you. Do you plead guilty?

Answer: Yes, I fully plead guilty to the charge under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. While in the post of Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army, from 1941 to August 1945, i.e., until the day of Japan's surrender, I took an active part in the Kwantung Army's preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the Soviet Union.

I learned of the plan to prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare at a conference held in September 1941, from the lips of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army Umezu.

My activities in the Kwantung Army's preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare and sabotage consisted in that while directing the practical work of Detachment 100, I gave orders for the mass production of bacteriological weapons, in particular, the germs of severe infectious diseases: glanders, anthrax, cattle plague, sheep plague and mosaic disease.

I kept check on the way Detachment 100 carried out these orders to produce bacteriological weapons on a mass scale. For this purpose I myself visited Detachment 100 about once a month and verified the execution of my orders as regards the manufacture of means of bacteriological warfare. In addition, I received verbal reports on these matters from the Chief of Detachment 100, Wakamatsu.

To increase the output of bacteriological weapons, in December 1943, by agreement with the 2nd Intelligence Division of Headquarters of the Kwantung Army, and on my orders, a sixth section was formed in the 2nd Division of Detachment 100, the function of which was to produce bacteriological weapons on a mass scale. . . .

For the purpose of devising bacteriological weapons and producing them on a mass scale, Detachment 100, on my orders, performed all sorts of experiments on animals.

In the summer of 1942, on my orders, a group of men from Detachment 100, headed by researcher Ida Kiyoshi, experimented in the region of the river Derbul, in the Tryokhrechy area, in infecting animals to test the effectiveness of bacteriological weapons under climatic conditions most closely approximating those prevailing on Soviet Union territory.

In March 1945, in conformity with my orders, an experiment in infecting animals with severe infectious diseases was made on the proving ground of Detachment 731 at Anta Station. I know from the report of Chief of Detachment 100, Wakamatsu, that this experiment was successful—all the ten cows that were experimented on died. In March 1944, on my orders and with the knowledge of the 2nd Intelligence Division of Headquarters of the Kwantung Army, a special expedition of members of Detachment 100—later headed by Lieutenant Hirazakura—was organized to the districts of North Khingan Province to reconnoitre the roads, summer and winter cattle pastures, the state of water sources and the number of cattle belonging to the local population, with the object of preparing to conduct bacteriological sabotage against the Soviet Union. This group was formed in conformity with an operations order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

While carrying out this order, Hirazakura reported to me twice on the work that he had performed. He made the first report in September 1944 in the office of the Chief of Detachment 100, Wakamatsu. In his report he gave the information he had collected about the number of cattle, pastures, water sources, the state of the roads and the nomad encampments of the population of North Khingan Province.

I received Hirazakura's second report in my office in March 1945. In his report Hirazakura indicated to me on the map the summer and winter pastures and water sources, the state of the roads and the number of cattle belonging to the local population.

Hirazakura's group was commissioned to conduct reconnoitring and also to purchase livestock: 500 sheep, 100 head of cattle and 90 horses, which were to be infected with severe infectious diseases and then left in the rear of the Soviet troops.

At the time Hirazakura made his second report I discussed with the researchers of Detachment 100, Osaka and Ida, and the Chief of Detachment 100, Wakamatsu, what bacteria should be used to infect the cattle belonging to the inhabitants in North Khingan Province. The following methods of infecting the cattle were agreed to: the cattle were to be infected with anthrax and cattle plague with the aid of aircraft belonging to Detachment 731. Only the cattle of the local population in the pastures was to be infected. The horses were to be infected with anthrax.

Later we decided that the livestock purchased by Hirazakura in 1945 be infected as follows: sheep—by the injection of sheep-plague germs; cattle—with cattle-plague germs, and horses with anthrax. The infected cattle, sheep and horses were to be dispersed in different directions so that they should wander into the area of the operations of the Soviet troops. I do not remember the details of all the measures we then decided on as it happened a long time ago.

Question: What other veterinary units of the Kwantung Army besides Detachment 100 made preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the Soviet Union?

Answer: Detachment 100 had two branches, one in Dairen and the other in Rako. In addition, in July 1941, army epizootic detachments were formed in each army. All these detachments, located in the towns of Kokuzan, Toan, Keinei and Tonei, were to serve as special units for employing bacteriological weapons against the Soviet Union.

Question: Who trained the cadres of bacteriological specialists for these detachments?

Answer: The chiefs of the branches of Detachment 100 and of the epizootic detachments were bacteriologist physicians; the rest of the personnel of these detachments were veterinary surgeons who had no training in bacteriology. To train new bacteriologists and to improve the qualifications of the old specialists, the personnel of these detachments went through special courses organized by Detachment 100.

Question: What do you know about the experiments on living people that were performed by Detachment 100 that was under your command?

Answer: I learned of this from the evidence of witnesses that was read to me during the interrogation on November 24, 1949. I did not know that experiments were being made on living people, but I do not deny responsibility, as Detachment 100 was subordinated to me.

Question: When and what did you report to former Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army Yamada about the activities of Detachment 100?

Answer: I reported three times to General Yamada about what Detachment 100 was doing in devising and making bacteriological weapons.

I made the first report to General Yamada in July 1944, a few days after I had officially presented myself to him, the new Commander-in-Chief. I reported to him on the secret work Detachment 100 was doing in making bacteriological weapons. In particular, I told him about the mass production of cattle-plague, sheep-plague, glanders and red-rust germs by the 6th Section of the 2nd Division of Detachment 100. In this connection I reported to Yamada the quantity of bacteria produced by Detachment 100.

I made the next report to Yamada in November 1944, in the presence of Chief of Staff Kasahara, his deputy Ikeda, Chief of the 2nd Division Sasai, Chief of Detachment 100 Wakamatsu and, I think, Chief of the 1st Division Matsumura. I reported on the results of the research work especially conducted by a group of members of Detachment 100 headed by

Lieutenant Hirazakura for the purpose of investigating the possibility of infecting cattle in the districts of North Khingan Province. I received no comments on the report from Yamada, and I believe he approved the report.

In February 1945 I made a third report to General Yamada about the work Detachment 100 was doing in making bacteriological weapons. It was a very brief report. I informed him that the work was continuing as before, and that there had been no change. I did not receive any special instructions from Yamada on this report.

Question: Who financed the work of Detachment 100, and how?

Answer: The detachment was financed from two sources: the Japanese Ministry for War assigned funds for the maintenance of the personnel of Detachment 100 and for preparing substances for prophylactical work in the Kwantung Army.

Money for devising and making bacteriological weapons was provided out of the secret funds of Headquarters of the Kwantung Army through the 2nd Intelligence Division.

Question: What sum was assigned for these needs?

Answer: I wejl remember that for the period April 1, 1944, to April 1, 1945, the Japanese Ministry for War assigned for the maintenance of the personnel of Detachment 100 and for preparing prophylactical substances the sum of 600,000 yen. For devising and making bacteriological weapons, the 2nd Division of Headquarters of the Kwantung Army assigned for the same period the sum of 1,000,000 yen. This sum did not limit us in the least, however, for if necessity demanded, all the money requested would have been granted. What sums were granted before 1944, I do not remember.

Question: What do you know about the activities of Detachment 731 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare?

Answer: In September 1941, former Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, Umezu, stated at a conference of chiefs of divisions and administrations of the Army Headquarters that orders had been received from the General Staff of Imperial Headquarters that the Kwantung Army prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare. At this conference Umezu ordered the Chief of Detachment 731, Ishii, to start the mass production of the germs of infectious diseases. From that time onwards I knew that Detachment 731 was preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare.

Question: Who directed the practical work of Detachment 731 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare?

Answer: In September 1941, Commander-in-Chief Umezu imposed the function of directing and supervising the practical work of Detachment 731 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare upon Chief of the Medical Service of the Kwantung Army, Kajitsuka.

This record of my statements is correct and was read to me in Japanese.

Takahashi

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *ANTONOV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Captain *SEROV*

Interpreter *PROTASOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED KAWASHIMA KIYOSHI

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter Plyachenko, who was warned of his liability to prosecution under Art.95oftheCriminalCodeoftheR.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Plyachenko*

Question: You are charged with a crime punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you plead guilty to the charge?

Answer: The substance of the charge set forth in the order of December 5, 1949 is clear to me. I fully plead guilty, and on the substance of the charge brought against me I admit that from 1941 to 1943 I served in Detachment 731, in which I performed the duties of Chief of the General, the 1st, the Production, and the 3rd divisions.

Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army conducted research in bacteriological weapons, and with my active participation prepared large quantities of pathogenic germs for use as a weapon of war. I admit that Detachment 731 manufactured means of bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union and China.

Detachment 731 was to have been a unit of about 3,000 officers, men and employees. A large part of the detachment's personnel consisted of men who had received special training

in bacteriology and who used their knowledge to conduct scientific research and experimental work for the purpose of devising new types of bacteriological weapons and of manufacturing them on a mass scale as a means of active aggression.

Detachment 731 was supplied with equipment sufficient for the mass production of means of bacteriological warfare and could therefore meet the Kwantung Army's requirements, Jin bacteriological weapons.

Detachment 731 had a number of divisions—the functions of which I described at previous interrogations—which engaged in devising new types of germs of infectious diseases suitable for war purposes, in devising methods of long storage of bacteria, of increasing their durability and of producing them on a mass scale.

The detachment's General Division, of which I was also in charge in the period of April-June 1941, dealt with the distribution of personnel, finance, the planning of the detachment's work and also with organizing supplies for the prisoners in the prison of Detachment 731. At that time, through the General Division of which I was in charge, I maintained contact with the Japanese Gendarmerie for the purpose of obtaining prisoners upon whom experiments in forcible injection with lethal bacteria were to be made.

The 4th (production) Division, of which I was in charge from 1941 to 1943, was actually a factory for the manufacture of pathogenic germs. The Production Division was supplied with excellent apparatus for cultivating bacteria and this enabled us to produce monthly in a pure form about 300 kilograms of plague germs, or 500-600 kilograms of anthrax germs, or 800-900 kilograms of typhoid, paratyphoid or dysentery germs, or as much as 1,000 kilograms of cholera germs. Such quantities of bacteria were not actually produced every month, they were the calculated wartime requirements. Actually, the division produced bacteria in the quantities needed for the detachment's current work.

For the purpose of testing the types of bacteriological weapons produced, and also of devising means of treating epidemic diseases, Detachment 731 constantly performed experiments on living people—Chinese and Russian prisoners, whom the Japanese Gendarmerie in Manchuria especially sent to the detachment for this purpose.

To keep the prisoner experimentees, Detachment 731 had a special prison situated in the interior of the detachment's premises; here the experimentees were kept in strict isolation. The members of the detachment called the prisoners "logs." I myself frequently heard this term applied to the experimentees by the Chief of Detachment 731, General Ishii.

Laboratory experiments on living people were performed by the 1st Division.

In the spring of 1942, in addition to my other duties, I, for one month, acted as Chief of the 1st Division.

The 1st Division conducted research work in the sphere of antiepidemic measures, but the main object of this work was to devise the most effective means of bacteriological warfare; and it tested the final results of its work on living people who were confined in the prison

which was part of the 1st Division.

As Chief of the 1st Division I, in the period mentioned, directed the work of the division in the channel required to fulfil the division's tasks of devising bacteriological weapons.

In addition to the laboratory experiments performed by the 1st Division, experiments on living people were performed on the proving grounds of Detachment 731 and also under field conditions. On one occasion I myself took part in an experiment on living people.

In June 1941, I, with other members of the detachment, took part in the testing, on the detachment's proving ground at Anta Station, of bombs filled with plague-infected fleas. This experiment tested the action of bacteria aerial bombs on 10-15 prisoners who were tied to stakes. On that occasion more than ten bombs were dropped from an aeroplane.

I took part in this experiment as Chief of the detachment's General Division for the purpose of verifying the organization of the experiment and the execution of the order of the Chief of Detachment 731 on this matter, which I myself had drafted. Furthermore, I was also interested in this experiment as Chief of the Production Division; but practical direction of this experiment was exercised by the Chief of the 2nd Division, Colonel Oota.

On the grounds of the information at my disposal, which I obtained from the nature of my duties in the detachment, I can say that the number of prisoners of Detachment 731 who died from the effects of experiments in infecting them with severe infectious diseases was no less than about 600 per annum.

In 1942, by order of the Command of the Kwantung Army, Detachment 731 sent an expedition of about a hundred men into Central China for the purpose of using bacteriological weapons against the Chinese troops in the region of Chekang. Men from the 1st, 2nd and 4th divisions took part in this expedition. I assigned for it eight men from the Production Division. On my instructions, based on the order of General Ishii, the Production Division prepared about 130kilograms of paratyphoid and anthrax germs, with which I supplied the expedition. In addition, the men of the 1st Division had with them cultures of cholera and plague germs which they had cultivated in the necessary quantities at the headquarters of the Nanking Detachment Ei. The men of the 2nd Division were supplied with a sufficient quantity of plague-infected fleas.

I know that the expedition carried out its assignment successfully.

Furthermore, in 1941, Detachment 731 also used bacteriological weapons against the Chinese troops in the region of Changteh, and in 1940, an expedition of Detachment 731 used bacteriological weapons against Chinese troops in the region of Nimpo.

As one of the leading members of the detachment I attended conferences called by the Chief of the detachment, General Ishii, and from the summer of 1942 onwards by General Kitano, at which questions were discussed connected with research, the preparation of bacteriological material and its practical employment in war.

I admit that in directing the Production Division of Detachment 731, which produced enormous quantities of bacteriological material as a weapon of war, and in exercising temporary direction of the 1st Division, which engaged in scientific research in devising new types of bacteriological weapons, I committed a crime against humanity.

I admit that testing the action of bacteriological weapons on living people by forcibly infecting them with severe infectious diseases, as was practised by the detachment with my participation, and also the wholesale slaughter of the experimentees with lethal bacteria are barbarous and criminal.

I admit that Detachment 731, commanded by General Ishii and later by General Kitano, was a criminal organization . . . and I, as a member of it, am ready to pay the penalty.

Question: What would you like to add to your testimony?

Answer: At all the previous interrogations I gave truthful testimony about the activities of Detachment 731 and set forth in detail the nature of the duties I performed during the period I served in that detachment. I have tried earnestly to help the investigation to expose the criminal character of Detachment 731 and quite objectively threw light on the facts known to me, hence I have nothing to add to my testimony. It is quite possible that I have not mentioned certain details of the criminal activities of Detachment 731 because I have forgotten them owing to the lapse of time.

This record of my statements is correct and was read to me in Japanese.

Kawashima

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BUSLOVICH* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Captain *BRAVE*

Interpreter *PL YACHENKO*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED NISHI TOSHIHIDE

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter Lamanov, Georgi Grig o r i e v i c h, who was warned of his liability to prosecution under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Lamanov*

Question: You are charged with crimes punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

Do you plead guilty to the substance of the charge?

Answer: Yes, I fully plead guilty to the charge made against me in the order of December 6, 1949 under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, and I wish to state the following:

It is true, from January 1943 to the day I was taken prisoner (August 1945), I served in Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army as Chief of Branch 673 and also as Chief of the Training Division of that detachment.

I took an active part in carrying out the chief function of Detachment 731, namely: manufacturing bacteriological weapons to be used for conducting war against the Soviet Union and the Mongolian People's Republic, devising methods of conducting this war and training cadres for this purpose.

I was well aware of the fact that Detachment 731 and its branches in Sunyu, Hailar, Linkow and Hailin were engaged in manufacturing weapons for conducting bacteriological warfare from the moment I arrived in Detachment 731, for already at that time I made myself familiar with the exhibits, charts and diagrams of the work done by the 1st, 2nd and 4th divisions of the detachment, with the secret data kept in a special room of the General Division of the headquarters of Detachment 731.

From January 1943 to July 1944, and then from June to August 1945, I was in charge of Branch 673 of Detachment 731 in the town of Sunyu, which was engaged in breeding white rats, mice and guinea pigs, in catching field rodents and in breeding fleas.

All these were sent to Detachment 731 for the purpose of making bacteriological weapons that had been taken into commission by the Japanese Army for the purpose of conducting bacteriological warfare.

In March 1945, owing to the military reverses sustained by the Japanese forces in the region of the South Seas and to the preparations for war against the Soviet Union, the work of the Sunyu Branch, as of Detachment 731 as a whole, began to be activized on orders from the Chief of Detachment 731, Lieutenant General Ishii, in conformity with the operation and strategical plans of the Kwantung Army.

In particular, the breeding and catching of rodents and the breeding of fleas to be sent to

Detachment 731 were intensified, since the spreading of plague germs by scattering plague-infected fleas was regarded as the most effective means of bacteriological warfare.

On August 11-12, 1945, owing to the advance of the Soviet Army, and with the object of concealing the fact that weapons for conducting bacteriological warfare had been manufactured in the Japanese Kwantung Army and that Branch 673 of Detachment 731 under my command had been involved in these criminal activities, on my orders all the branch's service premises and living quarters, equipment, materials and documents were destroyed by fire, and for the same purpose, on my orders, on August 14, 1945, poison in the shape of potassium cyanide was issued to the entire personnel (120 men) to be taken by them to commit suicide in the event of the danger arising of their being captured by the Soviet forces.

...

From July 1944 to August 1945 (i.e., until the day I was taken prisoner), I, as Chief of the Training Division of Detachment 731, directed the training of cadres, and the supplying of the detachment and its branches with same, for the purpose of waging aggressive bacteriological warfare.

Cadres were trained at courses, training camps and oneyear training courses organized by the Training Division for men, mainly youths of 17-18, recruited in Japan for service in Detachment 731.

All those who joined and arrived in the detachment for service went through a seven-day course of preparation and instruction organized by the Training Division, after which the division certified as to their suitability for service in the detachment.

During the instruction course, special stress was laid on the secrecy of the work in which the detachment was engaged.

During the period I occupied the post of Chief of the Training Division of Detachment 731, a total of 15 officers, 60 employees and 150 privates went through a course of instruction and verification.

With the object of verifying the work of training cadres at the branches of Detachment 731, in connection with the graduation of medical orderly trainees, I, together with former Chief of Detachment 731, Major General of the Medical Service Kitano, in September 1944, inspected all the detachment's branches.

From the nature of my work in the detachment and the post I occupied, I knew that for the purpose of testing bacteriological weapons, experiments were performed in forcibly infecting with lethal bacteria people of Russian and Chinese nationality (including prisoners of war detained in the detachment's prison). These people were supplied to the detachment by the gendarmerie and the Japanese Military Mission.

These experiments were conducted all the year round, and when the people who had been forcibly infected with bacteria died, their bodies were incinerated at a crematorium kept for this purpose.

I know that in January-March 1945, experiments were performed in the prison in infecting Russians and Chinese with typhus; in October 1944, an experiment was performed on the proving ground at Anta Station in infecting five Chinese war prisoners with plague (by means of plague-infected fleas); in the winter of 1943-44, the detachment performed experiments on Russians and Chinese in freezing their limbs (I read about this in the experimenter's reports and saw a special cinema film depicting it).

Furthermore, in January 1945, an experiment, in which I participated, was performed in infecting ten Chinese war prisoners with gas gangrene. The object of the experiment was to ascertain whether it was possible to infect people with gas gangrene at a temperature of 2°C. below zero.

This experiment was performed in the following way: ten Chinese war prisoners were tied to stakes at a distance of 10-20 metres from a shrapnel bomb that was charged with gas gangrene.

To prevent the men from being killed outright, their heads and backs were protected with special metal shields and thick quilted blankets, but their legs and buttocks were left unprotected. The bomb was exploded by means of an electric switch and the shrapnel, bearing gas-gangrene germs, scattered all over the spot where the experimentees were bound. All the experimentees were wounded in the legs or buttocks, and seven days later they died in great torment.

I also know of two cases of the practical employment by the Japanese Army of bacteriological weapons manufactured by Detachment 731.

1. During the Japanese forces' operations against the Soviet and Mongolian forces in the region of Khalkhin-Gol, in 1939, bacteriological weapons—the germs of typhoid, paratyphoid and dysentery—were used to contaminate the river Khalkhin-Gol in the area of military operations.

2. In May-July 1940, in Central China, in the region of Nimpo, an expedition of Detachment 731 under the command of Lieutenant General Ishii employed plague germs against the Chinese forces by scattering plague-infected fleas.

I know this from documents that I myself found in the safe of the Training Division which contained the suicide pledges given by the members of the expedition who were commissioned to use the lethal germs. Furthermore, I myself saw a cinema film that was taken in the area of military operations at the place infected, illustrating the effectiveness of the bacteriological weapons employed.

On the basis of the foregoing, I admit that the purpose of the practical work I performed in Detachment 731 and at its branch in Sunyu was to prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare, mainly against the U.S.S.R. and the M.P.R.

I am aware that the war that was being prepared for would have caused great sacrifice of life among the civilian population, that these weapons of bacteriological warfare and the

testing of bacteriological weapons upon living people by forcible infection were criminal and inhuman.

I have no more to say on the case, this record of my statement is correct and was read to me by interpreter of Japanese Lamanov.

Nishi

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Major of Jurisprudence *BOGOD* of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Major *NIKITIN*

Interpreter *LAMANOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF ACCUSED KARASAWA TOMIO

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Interrogation conducted through interpreter Pakhomov, Mikhail Yakovlevich, who was warned of his liability to prosecution under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Pakhomov*

Question: You are presented with the order of December 5, 1949, to charge you with crimes punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I fully plead guilty to the charge brought against me under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

From 1939 to 1944 I did indeed serve in Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army in Manchuria, which detachment carried on active research in devising the most perfect methods of producing bacteria on a mass scale and of using them as means of bacteriological

warfare.

In performing its function of preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, the detachment systematically performed experiments in forcibly infecting with contagious diseases people whom the Japanese Gendarmerie sent to Detachment 731 to be done away with.

In 1940 and in 1942, Detachment 731 carried out special expeditions for the purpose of employing bacteria as bacteriological weapons in the war against the Chinese people. . . . Question: To what, concretely, do you plead guilty? Answer: Concretely, I plead guilty to having for a long period of time, namely, from December 1939 to August 1944, served in the criminal organization, Detachment 731, first as an ordinary officer and later as Chief of a section, and from the end of 1942, or beginning of 1943, as Chief of a unit of the 4th (production) Division of Detachment 731.

The section, and later the unit, of which I was in charge, engaged in cultivating the germs of typhoid, paratyphoid, cholera, plague and anthrax in huge quantities in proportion as they were needed for practical use, in particular, for the performance of experiments in the employment of bacteria under field conditions on the proving ground at the Anta Station, and for the practical employment of bacteria as a bacteriological weapon in the war against the Chinese people.

While producing huge quantities of bacteria, I, as a bacteriologist physician, knew that they were intended for the purpose of exterminating human beings. Nevertheless, at that time, I was of the opinion that this was justified by my sense of duty as an officer of the Japanese Army and therefore did all in my power successfully to carry out my duties as defined in the orders of my superiors.

During my service in the detachment, I was in command of 50-70 officers, non-commissioned officers and civilian employees and had at my disposal all the equipment necessary for the production of bacteria on a mass scale. . . .

Utilizing the available equipment, the unit of which I was in command could produce the following quantity of a given type of bacteria per month: plague—100 kilograms, anthrax—200 kilograms, typhoid—300 kilograms, paratyphoid "A"—300 kilograms, cholera—330 kilograms, and dysentery—300 kilograms.

In the latter half of 1940, the group of which I was in charge produced 70 kilograms of typhoid germs and 50 kilograms of cholera germs for a special expedition of the detachment carried out under the command of former Chief of the detachment General Ishii, who, with a group of other detachment workers, went into Central China. In addition to typhoid and cholera germs, the afore-mentioned expedition used plague-infected fleas against the Chinese Army.

In the middle of 1942, the section of which I was in charge produced 130 kilograms of paratyphoid "A" and anthrax germs for an analogous expedition under General Ishii, which went into Central China with the object of using bacteria against the Chinese Army. As I have learned from the evidence of witnesses that has been presented to me, the

aforementioned expedition also took with it typhoid germs, but I myself do not exactly remember this.

The object of General Ishii's expeditions of 1940 and 1942 was to perform experiments to devise methods for the mass dissemination of bacteria under definite fighting conditions. At the same time, however, there were actual cases of the practical employment of bacteria as a weapon of war against the Chinese Army. The plague-infected fleas used by General Ishii's expedition in 1940 caused outbreaks of plague in the area in which they were disseminated, concerning which I gave detailed evidence at the interrogation on October 22, 1949. Whether the object was achieved as a result of the use of the afore-mentioned bacteria, I do not know.

The bacteria that were produced under my direction were used for experiments to devise methods of disseminating bacteria under field conditions that were carried out on a proving ground especially equipped for this purpose at Anta Station. These experiments were performed on living people who were called "logs."

At the time I served in the detachment, I knew that the detachment, had a special prison in which to keep the people to be experimented on, and who were doomed to die as a result of these experiments.

Experiments on the proving ground at Anta Station were carried out systematically. I myself took part in two of them—the first at the end of 1943, and the second in the spring of 1944.

On each occasion ten experimentees, who looked like Chinese, were brought to the proving ground; preliminary to the experiments they were tied to stakes driven into the ground, then bombs containing bacteria were exploded near them. As a result of the first of the afore-mentioned experiments, some of the experimentees were infected with anthrax and, as I learned later, they died.

On both these occasions I went to the Anta proving ground for the purpose of ascertaining on the spot the effectiveness of the action of the bacteria I produced. . . .

In addition to the foregoing, I know that Detachment 731 systematically performed experiments on living people under laboratory conditions. In these cases the experimentees were forcibly infected with various kinds of bacteria, after which they were kept under observation for the purpose of discovering the most effective infectious-disease germs.

The performance of experiments on living people accelerated the solution of the problem that confronted the detachment of devising the most active means of bacteriological warfare and methods of disseminating them for the purpose of infecting human beings.

Preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, the Japanese High Command took measures to increase the potentialities of bacteria production. It was for this purpose that, in 1944, Detachment 731 began to receive from Japan new equipment which, as former Chief of the detachment's 4th Division, Oota Kiyoshi, told me, was more perfect than the old, and enabled the work of cultivating bacteria to be conducted on the conveyer system.

In the same year, on the orders of former Chief of the Detachment, Kitano Masazo, I myself visited the detachment's branches in Sunyu, Hailar, Hailin and Linkow for the purpose of investigating on the spot the possibility of installing at these branches equipment for cultivating bacteria on a mass scale. In briefing me before my departure on this tour, General Kitano told me that it was necessary to organize the production of bacteria at the branches, firstly, in order to increase bacteria output capacity, and secondly, to prevent the stoppage of bacteria production in the event of the detachment's equipment being put out of action by enemy aircraft.

As a result of my report, in the same year equipment was sent to the detachment's branches in Sunyu, Hailin, and Linkow, but what kind of equipment I do not know, nor do I know whether the equipment was installed.

As a bacteriologist physician and a specialist in the cultivation of bacteria, I attended the conferences of the officers and scientific personnel that were convened in the detachment, and at these conferences I reported on methods of cultivating bacteria on a mass scale and of employing already utilized media.

For the purpose of improving the qualifications of the personnel under my command, I conducted classes, and in the beginning of 1940 I was a lecturer on bacteriology at courses organized for new civilian employees who joined the detachment.

Question: What do you wish to add to your testimony?

Answer: I fully realize that Detachment 731 was a criminal organization which manufactured means for exterminating human beings by barbarous methods prohibited by international rules.

Serving in the detachment, I was a participant in these criminal activities and committed a crime against humanity, for which I must pay the penalty.

Realizing this, I have tried from the very beginning of the investigation earnestly and objectively to reveal the detachment's criminal activities and the part I myself played in them.

I have nothing further to add to my testimony, as in the course of the investigation I have related all the facts known to me about the detachment's criminal activities.

This record of my statements is correct. The Russian text of the record was read to me in Japanese.

Kurosawa

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BUSLOVICH* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Lieutenant Colonel *IVANOV*

Interpreter *PAKHOMOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED ONOUE MASAO

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Interrogation conducted through interpreter Guryanov, who was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *GURYANOV*

Question: In the order of December 5, 1949 you are charged under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you understand what you are charged with and do you plead guilty to the charge?

Answer: I understand the nature of the charge brought against me. I plead guilty to the fact that Branch 643, of which I was in charge, trained cadres of bacteriologist laboratory assistants; during the period I was in charge of the branch 160 were trained. The branch also engaged in breeding and catching rodents (guinea pigs, white rats and mice and rabbits) which were sent to headquarters of Detachment 731, where they were used for making bacteriological weapons and for experiments in the study of "songo" fever. Furthermore, Branch 643 engaged in breeding fleas, which were also sent to Detachment 731 where, after being infected with plague germs, they served as one of the types of bacteriological weapons. The 1st Section of the branch engaged in research on grey rats for the purpose of devising the most effective means of breeding plague-infected fleas, but no favourable results were achieved and, consequently, all further research was conducted only on white rats and mice. By order of Lieutenant General of the Medical Service Ishii, Chief of Detachment 731, on August 13, 1945, I destroyed by fire Branch 643 with all its materials, equipment and documents, except for the code and 20-25 grams of fleas, which I sent to the headquarters of Detachment 731. What the command of Detachment 731 had in view in ordering the branch to be destroyed by fire, I do not know. I knew that Detachment 731 engaged in devising and manufacturing large quantities of means of bacteriological warfare, such as the germs of plague, anthrax and other lethal bacteria, which were tested on living people, for which purpose the detachment had an inner prison and a proving ground where the experiments were performed. In the spring of 1944, I, together with the Chief of the General Division of Detachment 731, travelled by aeroplane to the proving ground where experiments were to have been made in practically testing bacteriological weapons on living people; but owing to

the fact that the command of the detachment cancelled the experiments, for reasons unknown to me, I flew back to the detachment's headquarters next day.

As regards the charge that on my initiative Major General of the Medical Service Sato, Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army, issued an order obliging commanders of military units and hospital chiefs to organize the catching of rats and mice to be sent to Branch 643, I plead not guilty to this, for I never made such a request to General Sato.

Question: For what purpose did Detachment 731 manufacture bacteriological weapons?

Answer: Detachment 731 manufactured bacteriological weapons on a mass scale for the purpose of using them in war, but against which enemies of Japan these weapons were intended to be used, I do not know. . . .

Question: Were Branch 643, its equipment, and the work it engaged in, military secrets?

Answer: In my opinion, the branch as such, its equipment and the work it engaged in were not military secrets.

Question: Do you assert, then, that the breeding of fleas and rodents was not a military secret?

Answer: No, that is not so. The breeding of fleas by the branch was kept secret; as regards the breeding of rodents, in my opinion it was not a secret.

Question: Do you wish to add anything to your testimony?

Answer: I have nothing to add to my testimony.

This record of my statements, read to me by interpreter Guryanov in Japanese is correct, which I certify.

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor^ Member of the stai.

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BUSHUYEV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory* Major *FURSENKO*

Interpreter *GUR YANOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED SATO SHUNJI

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovik

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter K o r n i l o v, who was warned of his liability to prosecution under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Kornilov*

Question: By the order of December 5, 1949, you are charged under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you understand the points of the charge, and do you plead guilty to the charge?

Answer: The points of the charge brought against me are clear. I fully plead guilty to the charges brought against me under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. My guilt lies in that I did, indeed, from December 1941 to February 1943, direct the activities of the Canton Detachment Nami 8604 and from February 1943 to March 1944, I also directed the activities of the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644. Both these detachments engaged in devising and producing on a mass scale lethal bacteria to be used as weapons against the Chinese forces and civilian population. . . . The Nanking Detachment Ei 1644, jointly with Bacteriological Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army, took a direct part in employing bacteriological weapons against the Chinese forces and local inhabitants during the military operations of the Japanese troops. . . .

As Chief of Detachment Ei 1644, I directed the detachment's work in devising bacteriological weapons and producing them on a mass scale. For this purpose, the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644 was supplied with high-capacity equipment and with bacteriological experts and it produced lethal bacteria on a mass scale. It is true that under my direction, the Training Division of the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644 every year trained about 300 bacteriologists with the object of employing them in bacteriological warfare. From March 1944 onwards, as Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army of the Japanese Kwantung Army, I rendered Branch 643 of Detachment 731 active assistance and support in increasing the output of bacteriological material.

With this object, in May 1945 I issued a special order to the units of the 5th Army to catch rodents, which were needed for the production of bacteriological weapons, and to send them to Branch 643 of Detachment 731.

Question: Precise your testimony as regards the output capacity of the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644 and its technical equipment.

Answer: The output capacity of the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644 for the production of lethal bacteria was up to 10 kilograms per production cycle. To produce this quantity of bacteria, Detachment Ei 1644 had the following equipment: Ishii cultivators, about 200;

incubator room, 1, dimensions 5X5X3 metres; 2 cylindrical autoclaves, 1.5 metres in diameter and 2.5 metres long; incubators, about 40-50; steam sterilizers, 40-50, Koch boilers, about 40-50, and for cooking media, the detachment had large retorts, but how many I do not remember.

My statement has been recorded correctly and the record was read to me in Japanese.

Sato

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BUSHU YEV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Major *AGR YZKOV*

Interpreter *KORNILOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF ACCUSED HIRAZAKURA ZENSAKU

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter *Y e l g i n*, who was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Yelgin*

Question: You have had read to you the order to charge you with a crime under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you understand the substance of the charge brought against you, and do you plead guilty to it?

Answer: Yes, I fully plead guilty to the charge brought against me under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, and on the substance of it I wish to state the following.

It is true that from June 1942 to August 1945 I served in Detachment 100 of the Kwantung Army, the chief function of which, apart from taking prophylactic measures, was to

manufacture active means of bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union.

The bacteriologists, chemists and veterinary surgeons who constituted the staff of Detachment 100 engaged in the cultivation of various species of bacteria, in studying their properties, and in devising methods for the wholesale infection of animals and human beings. With this object, the detachment conducted experiments to test the action of bacteria and poisons on human beings and animals.

Being a veterinary surgeon, as a researcher, first in the 1st Section of the 2nd Division of the detachment, and later in the 6th Section of the same division formed in December 1943, I studied the action of glanders and anthrax germs, engaged in the breeding of these germs, and took part in devising all sorts of methods of using these germs in bacteriological warfare.

For this purpose, in July-August 1942, I took part in an expedition, called "summer manoeuvres," in the area of Tryokhrechye. The object of this expedition was to investigate the possibility of using anthrax and glanders germs under natural conditions approximating to those in the area of anticipated hostilities—on the frontier of the Soviet Union. During this expedition, experiments were made in contaminating the river Derbul and water sources with glanders, and the soil and grass surface with anthrax. The germs for this purpose were cultivated in a field laboratory and tested on horses, sheep and guinea pigs.

From June 1944 onwards, I was with a group of researchers from Detachment 100 in North Khingan Province and, on the orders of the Command of the Kwantung Army, conducted reconnoitring operations for the purpose of gaining information on the whereabouts and number of cattle belonging to the inhabitants of the districts bordering on the Soviet Union and the Mongolian People's Republic, on the condition of these cattle, the whereabouts of summer and winter pastures and hayfields, and the condition of the roads and water sources. The Japanese Command needed this information in order, in the event of war against the Soviet Union, to carry out the wholesale infection of cattle as a means of bacteriological sabotage.

In this group, from June to September 1944, I carried out a number of assignments on the orders of Captain Asao, and from September 1944 to the day I was taken prisoner (August 1945) I was in charge of this group for Asao had been recalled.

I knew from what I was told by the Chief of Detachment 100, Major General Wakamatsu, that in conformity with the information I had collected, aircraft were to spray the germs of glanders, anthrax and cattle plague for the purpose of infecting cattle in the districts bordering on the Soviet Union and Mongolia in the event of war breaking out.

Concerning the work of my group I made two written reports to Major General Wakamatsu, enclosing topographical maps giving reconnoitring results (condition of water sources, pastures, cattle, etc.). On one occasion I made a verbal report on the same subject to the Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army, Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu.

Furthermore, I gave information on the work performed to Chief of the Hailar Military

Mission, Lieutenant Colonel Amano, who, as I had learned from Major General Wakamatsu, was aware of the assignments my group had received. I know that in his report to the Kwantung Army Headquarters, Lieutenant Colonel Amano commended the work we had done.

Simultaneously with the afore-mentioned work, I, on the orders of Major General Wakamatsu, in the summer of 1945 purchased from the inhabitants of North Khingan Province 500 sheep, 100 head of cattle and 90 horses with the 80,000 yen which had been assigned for this purpose.

I knew from what Major General Wakamatsu had told me that in the event of war against the Soviet Union, the cattle were to be infected with anthrax and glanders and the sheep with sheep plague and, for sabotage purposes, left in the rear of the Soviet troops in order to cause outbreaks of severe infectious diseases. I knew that for this purpose the necessary quantities of the afore-mentioned germs were to be carried by aircraft to the places where the cattle I had bought would be, and the cattle were to be infected by sabotage groups formed for the purpose.

I also plead guilty to the fact that while I was in North Khingan Province, I, on the orders of Major General Wakamatsu, purchased cattle (10 calves) to be used for experiments conducted early in the spring of 1945 in the region of the river South Khan-gol. I learned from Major Yamaguchi, who took part in these experiments, that during the experiments called "winter manoeuvres," tests were made of the action of cattle-plague and sheep-plague germs under winter conditions by spraying these germs on the snow and on cattle feed scattered on the snow. These experiments were made under conditions similar to those under which bacteriological sabotage against the Mongolian People's Republic was to be conducted, for it is known that, in Mongolia, cattle gain their food in the winter time by grazing.

In addition to this, in the summer of 1943, with the object of ascertaining the amount of poison that was needed to kill horses (with potassium cyanide, strychnine, etc.), I, on the orders of Chief of the 2nd Division, Hasaka, experimented on 40-50 horses from units of the Kwantung Army. As a result of these experiments, ten horses died. I did not know for what purpose these experiments were made, but I presume that methods were being sought of using poisons for sabotage purposes.

I have nothing more to say on the case, the record of my statements is correct and was read to me in Japanese, which I hereby certify.

Hirazakura

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Major of Jurisprudence *BOGOD* of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Lieutenant *NAZAROV*

Interpreter *YELGIN*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED MITOMO KAZUO

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Interrogation conducted through interpreter *Y e l g i n, G r i g o r i* Georgievich, who was warned of his liability to prosecution under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Yelgin*

Question: You are charged with crimes punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I fully plead guilty to the charge brought against me in conformity with the announced order of December 5, 1949, under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April.19, 1943, the substance of which I understand.

Question: To what, concretely, do you plead guilty?

Answer: I plead guilty to the fact that in April 1941 I voluntarily joined Detachment 100 of the Kwantung Army which engaged in manufacturing germs of anthrax, glanders, cattle plague and sheep plague, and also that, knowing that these germs were being manufactured especially for the purpose of waging war against the Soviet Union, I took an active part in their manufacture in the special laboratory of Detachment 100.

On joining the afore-mentioned detachment I went through a special course of training in the cultivation of the germs of anthrax and glanders, which I myself cultivated in an incubator that was especially assigned to me. I conducted this work throughout the whole period I was in the detachment, i.e., from April 1941 to October 1944.

Furthermore, on many occasions I took part in experiments to test on animals and living people the effectiveness of the lethal bacteria I had cultivated in anticipation of their use by the Command of the Kwantung Army in war against the Soviet Union. Thus, in July-August 1942, I, with a group of researchers from Detachment 100, took part in an expedition in the area of Tryokhreche, where the durability of glanders germs was tested in the river Derbul

and of anthrax in stagnant water sources. This expedition was under the command of Chief of the 2nd Division of Detachment 100, Major Muramoto. There, too, I myself cultivated the germs of glanders and anthrax, which our group used for experiments on the river Derbul and in stagnant water sources. These tests were made ... on the river Derbul, which flows into the river Argun on the frontier of the U.S.S.R.

In August-September 1944, under the direction of researcher Matsui Tsunetaka, at the headquarters of Detachment 100, I performed experiments on living people, to the number of 7-8 arrested Russian and Chinese citizens, to test on them the action of the poisonous substances with which I had poisoned the food issued to the prisoners.

At the end of August 1944, on the orders of Matsui, I put as much as a gram of heroin into some porridge and gave this porridge to an arrested Chinese citizen who ate it; about thirty minutes later he lost consciousness and remained in that state until he died 15-16 hours later. We knew that such a dose of heroin is fatal, but it did not make any difference to us whether he died or lived.

On some of the prisoners I experimented 5-6 times, testing the action of Korean bindweed, heroin, bactal and castor-oil seeds. One of the prisoners of Russian nationality became so exhausted from the experiments that no more could be performed on him, and Matsui ordered me to kill that Russian by giving him an injection of potassium cyanide. After the injection that man died at once.

I was also present when gendarmes shot three prisoners on whom I had performed experiments. . . .

Question: Do you wish to add anything to your testimony?

Answer: I have nothing more to add. This record of my statements is correct and was read to me in Japanese by interpreter Yelgin, which I hereby certify.

Mitomo

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *ANTONOV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Senior Lieutenant *BOIKO*

Interpreter *YELGIN*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED KIKUCHI NORIMITSU

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Interrogation conducted through interpreter Poluyanov, who was warned of his liability to prosecution under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Poluyanov*

Question: You are presented with the order to take proceedings against you for crimes punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, the substance of which has been explained to you. Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I plead guilty to the charge under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

Question: To what, concretely, do you plead guilty?

Answer: I plead guilty to having, while serving in Branch 643 of Detachment 731 in the period from April 1943 to the day I was taken prisoner, engaged in the cultivation of the germs of typhoid, paratyphoid, dysentery and tuberculosis for the purpose of research on these germs and of studying their properties and ability to cause epidemics. While engaged in the cultivation of bacteria I studied the media on which they bred in order to procure a medium on which they could be cultivated faster and preserve their vitality for a longer period.

I also tried to devise a faster method of preparing the medium for these bacteria. The objects of my work in cultivating bacteria and in studying media for them was to enable me, and the 1st Research Section as a whole, quickly to produce bacteria on a mass scale when orders from my superiors to do so were received.

I knew that the Japanese Kwantung Army was preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union, that preparations for this were also being made by Detachment 731 and Branch 643, which helped Detachment 731 in its preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare, and that the object of my work in the 1st Research Section of the branch . . . was also to prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare. Consequently, I myself took part in the preparations to conduct this warfare, and to this I plead guilty.

I committed this crime not of my own free will, but by order of my superiors whom I obeyed. I could not refuse to obey their orders, for I would have been punished for refusal to obey orders.

Question: What do you wish to add to your testimony?

Answer: I have nothing more to add to my testimony. . . .

This record of my statement is correct and was read to me in Japanese.

Kikuchi

INTERROGATORS

Assistant Military Prosecutor Member of the staff

of the Primorye Military Area, of the Office of the Ministry

Lieutenant Colonel for Internal Affairs

of Jurisprudence *ANTONOV* for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Senior Lieutenant *BULANOV*

Interpreter *POLUYANOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED KURUSHIMA YUJI

December 10, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter Storozhkov, who was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Storozhkov*

Question: You are presented with a charge under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you understand the substance of the charge against you, and do you plead guilty?

Answer: The substance of the charge against me set forth in the Military Prosecutor's order of December 9, 1949 and defined in Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943 is clear to me, and I fully plead guilty to the charge brought against me.

On the substance of the charge I wish to state the following:

It is true that after I was enrolled in the Japanese Army, and after going through general military training in the 97th Infantry Regiment, I, in April 1944, was sent to serve in Branch 162 of Detachment 731, located in Linkow.

Soon after my arrival at this branch I realized from the nature of the work that was conducted and from the warnings I received about the secret character of the activities of Detachment 731 that, although Detachment 731 was officially supposed to be engaged with questions concerning water supply and prophylaxis, it actually engaged in breeding the germs of severe infectious diseases (typhoid, paratyphoid, cholera, plague, etc.), and also in breeding fleas and rodents for this purpose.

While going through a six-month medical training course at Branch 162, I, with the other trainees, under the direction of Chief of the 1st Section, Major Hosoya, paid special attention to the study of bacteriology.

On completing the course, I, in a group of servicemen under the command of Sergeant Hyodo Yoshitake, was sent to Detachment 731 to take part in the testing of bacteria bombs. These tests were called "manoeuvres."

While in Detachment 731, before leaving for the district where the tests were to be made, I learned from the members of the detachment that the germs of severe infectious diseases cultivated here on a mass scale were forcibly tested on living people of Russian and Chinese nationality, who were imprisoned by the detachment.

Here, too, I learned that I was to take part in tests to ascertain the possibility of disseminating fleas and infecting localities with them with the aid of aircraft.

From October 6 to 30, 1944, I took part in these manoeuvres near the village of Wutung, guarding the premises in which the testing staff was housed.

Furthermore, I took part in counting the fleas that were caught in boxes placed about in an area of 2 sq. km. after the porcelain bombs containing these fleas and dropped from an aeroplane had exploded.

On November 2, 1944, I arrived back in Branch 162 and was appointed to work in the bacteriological laboratory of the 1st Section, where I performed the duties of a probationer laboratory assistant.

Here, under the direction of Senior Sergeant Kan Yutaka and of Chief of the 1st Section, Major of the Medical Service Hosoya, I planted the germs of tuberculosis, typhoid and paratyphoid in media, prepared laboratory test tubes, regulated the temperature in the incubators for cultivating bacteria, and so forth.

Furthermore, on two occasions (for a period of seven days on each occasion) I went out into the fields to catch rodents. I caught a total of 300 such rodents, which were later sent to Detachment 731 to be used for the purpose of making bacteriological weapons.

I plead guilty to having, in all my practical activities in Detachment 731 and in its Branch 162, participated in the manufacture of bacteriological weapons for the wholesale extermination of human beings; I ask you to take into consideration, however, that in taking part in the performance of this crime, I was obeying the orders of the Japanese Military Command.

This record of my statement is correct and was read to me in Japanese.

Kurushima

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor Member of the staff

Major of Jurisprudence *BOGOD* of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Major *KONONOV*

Interpreter *STOROZHKOVA*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF YAMADA OTOZOO

November 3, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

. . . The official name of Detachment 731 was "The Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration of the Kwantung Army," and served as some disguise for the detachment's actual function. For the same purpose the members of Detachment 731 wore the ordinary army uniforms without the insignia of the Medical Service. We were afraid that the presence of a large number of medical servicemen would rouse undesirable suspicion concerning the actual character of the activities of Detachment 731.

... In August 1944, I visited Detachment 731 and inspected the work of all its divisions. During this inspection I received reports on the production processes in the cultivation and mass production of bacteria. I remember that in one of the divisions I saw a high-capacity system of special apparatus, with the aid of which it was possible to produce a large quantity of pathogenic germs. The chief of the division gave me the figures of the detachment's output capacity, but I cannot quote them now.

I must say that in this division the production of bacteria was organized on an immense scale, and it could produce quantities sufficient to enable them to be used on a mass scale. In another of the detachment's divisions, in which fleas were bred for the purpose of spreading epidemics of plague, I saw special repositories in which large quantities of fleas were kept. The officers of the detachment who accompanied me during the inspection informed me that the fleas were intended for the purpose of causing plague infection, and that they were one of the bacteriological weapons.

After I had inspected all the detachment's divisions, I and the officers accompanying me went up into a tower to watch control experiments in spraying fleas from aircraft, and from

which I viewed the aerodrome. One of the officers informed me that plague-infected fleas, which were one of the bacteriological weapons, were tested on a special proving ground by spraying from aircraft. At the same time I was informed of the results of these tests under different weather conditions.

While inspecting Detachment 731, I was extremely amazed at the scale on which the detachment's research and production activities in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare were carried on.

Question: Thus, Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army was organized for the purpose of preparing for a bacteriological attack upon the Soviet Union?

Answer: I must admit that Detachment 731, posted in Manchuria, was formed for the purpose of producing weapons of bacteriological warfare to be used chiefly against the Soviet Union, but also against the Mongolian People's Republic and China. . . .

Question: To what degree was Detachment 731 subordinated to the Kwantung Army Headquarters?

Answer: Detachment 731 was directly subordinated to me as the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

Detachment 731 was subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army by order of the Japanese Minister for War at the time the detachment was organized.

Tactical direction of Detachment 731 connected with all questions concerning the production and employment of bacteriological weapons was exercised by me. This means, that if the necessity arose of employing bacteriological weapons against enemy forces, the order to do so could come only from me, for Detachment 731 was a special military unit under my command. . . .

Yamada

INTERROGATORS

Members of the, staff
of the Office of the Ministry
for Internal Affairs
for the Khabarovsk Territory,

BRAVfi, GOIKHMAN Interpreter TSVIROV

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF YAMADA OTOZOO

November 5, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Question: When did you visit Detachment 731?

Answer: I visited Detachment 731 only once. After taking over the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army I inspected all the units and sub-divisions under my command, including Detachment 731. This was in August 1944.

I was accompanied on my inspection of the detachment by staff officer of the Kwantung Army Lieutenant Colonel Hara. I left Harbin for the detachment's headquarters not in the evening, as I stated before, but at 12 noon, and stayed in the detachment about an hour and a half. I made an entry in my diary about this visit.

At the entrance to the detachment's premises I was met by Chief of Detachment 731 Major General Kitano and all the officers. After the welcome ceremony I proceeded to Major General Kitano's office where he informed me that the detachment consisted of seven divisions: General, Clinical, Materials, Production, Research and Training. I have forgotten the name of the seventh division.

In reporting on the detachment's objects and functions, Kitano said that the detachment had two functions, one of which was connected with the antiepidemic service and water supply of the Kwantung Army, while the other was to study various problems connected with preparing means for conducting bacteriological warfare. Furthermore, General Kitano informed me in broad outline of the detachment's numerical strength, but I do not remember the figures now.

Dealing with the character of the activities of each division he said that the Research Division studied forms and methods of employing bacteriological weapons. I understood that in the event of it being necessary to employ bacteria for sabotage purposes, they would be used on land, and for the extensive employment of bacteriological weapons, they would be used with the aid of aircraft.

Concerning the Production Division, General Kitano informed me that it was engaged in preparing special bacteria substances in large quantities, sufficient for conducting offensive operations.

Later, after I had fully acquainted myself with the activities of Detachment 731, I was convinced that its output capacity was sufficient for the employment of bacteriological weapons on an extensive scale, concerning which I gave evidence at the previous interrogation.

According to what General Kitano said, the Training Division of Detachment 731 trained

cadres of medical men who were afterwards distributed among all the detachment's divisions, including those which devised and manufactured bacteriological weapons.

The Materials Division supplied the necessary materials and medical supplies needed by Detachment 731.

When General Kitano finished his report I proceeded to inspect the detachment. It is difficult for me now to recall what I saw in each division separately; I can describe what I saw only in general outline, without saying definitely which division carried out any particular process of the detachment's work. Nevertheless, I distinctly remember that I learned the character of the work carried on by all the most important of the detachment's divisions. In one division (production, I think) I saw the process of breeding bacteria in large quantities. That division had high-capacity equipment—boilers and other apparatus necessary for the mass production of bacteriological weapons.

In other premises I saw special boxes containing a vast quantity of live fleas. I was informed that these fleas were to be infected with plague, after which they could be used as carriers of plague epidemics. What I saw in other premises I cannot now recall.

After I had inspected the detachment's chief premises, I, and the officers who accompanied me, went up into the detachment's tower, from which I viewed the aerodrome, concerning which I gave detailed evidence at the previous interrogation.

After I had fully inspected the detachment's work and had gained an impression of the character of its activities, I was extremely amazed at the scale on which the research work was conducted and at the detachment's colossal potentialities for manufacturing bacteriological weapons.

Yamada

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Members of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BAZENKO* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Senior Lieutenant *BRAV&*

Senior Lieutenant *GDIKHMAN*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF YAMADA OTOZOO

November 17, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

. . . Among the units under my command engaged in devising and in the mass production of bacteriological weapons were Detachment 731, Detachment 100, and their branches.

. . . Concerning the activities of detachments 731 and 100 in the preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare, it must be said that Detachment 731 engaged in devising and producing bacteriological weapons intended for the wholesale extermination of human beings. The activities of Detachment 100, in this respect, were of somewhat narrower scope, and were limited to devising and producing bacteriological weapons of sabotage in the form of exterminating animals and contaminating crops.

. . . The Operations Division under my command exercised guidance in questions concerning the production of the necessary quantities of bacteria, supplying technical equipment, and also in training skilled cadres for the personnel of detachments 731 and 100. .

Question: That being the case, what did you have in mind when, during the interrogation on November 3, 1949, you said that the manufacture of means of bacteriological warfare was carried on chiefly against the Soviet Union?

Answer: I fully confirm that statement, but I must explain that preparations were made to conduct bacteriological warfare not only against the Soviet Union, but against other countries too.

Question: More precisely, what countries have you in mind?

Answer: Chiefly against the Soviet Union, but also against China, the Mongolian People's Republic, the United States of America and England.

Question: What concrete measures were taken in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union?

Answer: The preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union consisted in a series of researches into methods of employing epidemic bacteria, the mass production of bacteriological weapons, and in experiments to test the effectiveness of the action of given species of bacteria.

Question: Tell us what methods of employing bacteriological weapons were devised?

Answer: As far as I remember, the chief and most effective methods of employing bacteriological weapons were: dropping bacteria from aircraft, and using bacteria on land. Bacteria were dropped from aircraft either in special bombs containing microbes, or were sprayed with the aid of special appliances fitted into the aircraft. The land method consisted in infecting water sources, pastures and cattle with bacteria.

... I must admit that in June 1945, I did, indeed, send Colonel Tamura to Detachment 731 to inspect the detachment's work on the spot and to ascertain whether it was necessary to increase the number of specialists. I sent Colonel Tamura to Detachment 731 because the Kwantung Army Headquarters had received orders from the Ministry for War to increase the output of bacteriological weapons. This order was conveyed for execution to the Chief of Detachment 731, Lieutenant General Ishii, who, in the execution of this order, wrote me a letter, in May 1945, requesting that the number of specialists assigned to him be increased. Incidentally, I have just recalled that I did indeed then have Ishii's report on bacteria bombs. I request that the testimony I gave before be accordingly amended on this point.

I had kept Ishii's report in my safe and later I handed it to the Chief of the Operations Division Major General Matsumura Tomokatsu. I well remember that this report was written on red-lined paper. I also remember that the report was headed: "The Ishii Bacteria Bomb," and I recall that during my visit to Ishii's detachment I myself saw specimens of these bombs that were intended for the purpose of using plague-infected fleas as bacteriological weapons.

... I remember that I saw such bombs in Detachment 731 during my inspection. Those bombs had been made by Detachment 731. I do not remember how many, but the number was determined by the necessary requirements. I have seen the illustration of the bomb given in the diagram presented to me in Ishii's report which I have mentioned. . . .

To study methods of employing bacteriological weapons, special commissions were set up, consisting of the Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, the Chief of the Operations Division, the Chief of Bacteriological Detachment 100 or 731, according to the one concerned, and of individual staff officers. The chairman of these commissions was the Chief of Staff. The Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army took no part in the proceedings of these commissions. The decisions of the commissions concerning the employment of means of bacteriological warfare were submitted to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, and after he had endorsed them they were communicated to the Japanese General Staff. The General Staff informed the Kwantung Army Headquarters what method had been put in commission, and the Kwantung Army Headquarters accordingly issued orders to detachments 731 and 100 to proceed with the mass production of the necessary epidemic bacteria. Detachments 731 and 100 were supplied with the necessary equipment, raw materials and auxiliary materials by the Japanese Ministry for War in conformity with the General Staff's requirements in the production of any given type of bacteriological weapon.

The employment of bacteriological weapons, and the formation of the necessary units that were to employ bacteriological weapons in practice, were planned by the Japanese General Staff on the basis of information received from the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Question: What methods of employing bacteriological weapons were put in commission in the Kwantung Army during the period you occupied the post of Commander-in-Chief?

Answer: All the methods of employing bacteriological weapons put in commission in the Kwantung Army were sanctioned before my appointment to the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army. I myself regarded the spraying of bacteria from aircraft as the most effective method, since it made it possible to infect larger areas.

Question: What type of aircraft had been chosen for the employment of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: In peacetime, Detachment 731 had several special aeroplanes at its disposal. In wartime, if it were necessary, the aircraft of any air unit could have been used after they had been equipped with the necessary appliances.

Question: In what concrete way did you as Commander-in-Chief take part in directing the preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I have already stated that all the methods of employing the bacteriological weapons at the disposal of the Kwantung Army had been examined and sanctioned by the Japanese General Staff before I was appointed to the post of Commander-in-Chief. These methods remained in force while I was in command. Furthermore, through the divisions and administrations under my command, and in conformity with the orders of the Japanese Ministry for War and General Staff, I, as Commander-in-Chief, exercised direction of the activities of bacteriological detachments 731 and 100 in devising and producing bacteriological weapons. My function as Commander-in-Chief also included the exercise of tactical direction of the employment of means of bacteriological warfare in wartime. In this respect, it would have been my function in the event of war to determine what formations were to employ bacteriological weapons, and in what direction.

For the purpose of carrying out a bacteriological attack commanders of fronts and separate armies were to have had at their disposal special bacteriological detachments which were to have been formed on the basis of detachments 731 and 100 and their branches. . . .

. . . Question: What, concretely, did you do to increase the output of bacteriological weapons in conformity with the instructions of the Ministry for War?

Answer: As I have stated already, in conformity with the orders issued by the Deputy Minister for War, I sanctioned the increase in the output of bacteriological weapons within the limits of the orders received from the Ministry for War. I do not remember, however, how much the output was increased. . . .

. . . Question: From whom was the decision to employ bacteriological weapons to have come?

Answer: The order to employ bacteriological weapons was to have come from the Imperial Headquarters. . . .

Yamada

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BAZENKO* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Captain *GOIKHMAN*

Interpreter *TSVIROV*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF YAMADA OTOZOO

December 1 1949 City of Khabarovsk

. . . Question: Why was the production of bacteriological weapons activized in 1945?

Answer: The production of bacteriological weapons by detachments 731 and 100 was activized at that time because the preparatory period of the most effective bacteriological weapons that had been tested had ended. I have in mind the employment of the Ishii bacteria bomb, the spraying of plague-infected fleas from aircraft, and methods of bacteriological sabotage on land, about which I had learned from the reports of Generals Kitano and Takahashi, and from other persons.

In 1945, when all the preparatory work in perfecting the most effective means of employing bacteriological weapons had been successfully completed, the period set in of the mass production of bacteriological weapons for the purpose of their practical employment in any direction, as soon as the order to do so was received from the Imperial Headquarters. In view of the aforesaid, and in conformity with the orders of the Japanese Deputy Minister for War, I, in the spring of 1945, ordered detachments 731 and 100 to increase the mass production of bacteriological weapons and, accordingly, to increase and improve the equipment of Detachment 731 and to provide it with the necessary number of additional specialists.

Furthermore, I think that the increase in the production of bacteriological weapons in 1945 was due to the worsening of the war situation in the different theatres of military operations. This, however, is my own personal opinion, as I did not receive any official information on this question.

Question: Precisely, when did the Kwantung Army Headquarters receive the order from the Japanese Deputy Minister for War to increase the production of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: As far as I remember, that order was received in March 1945. . . .

. . . Question: What changes took place during the period you occupied the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army in devising means and methods of employing bacteriological weapons?

Answer: As I have said already, the chief methods of employing bacteriological weapons had been put into commission in the Kwantung Army and sanctioned by the Japanese General Staff before I took up the post of Commander-in-Chief, and in this respect, no changes took place while I was in Command. I, too, approved these methods and they remained in force. While I was in the Kwantung Army, however, work was conducted to improve the methods of employing one or another type of bacteriological weapon. This work was conducted by Detachment 731 and by Detachment 100. In particular, while I was in command, the method of using plague-infected fleas by spraying them from aircraft with the aid of special appliances and by dropping bombs was finally perfected. Concerning this method, General Kitano submitted a special report to me.

Question: What decision did you adopt on Ishii's report on the bacteria bomb?

Answer: The decision on Ishii's report on the employment of special bacteria bombs was taken by my predecessor, General Umezu. After reading Ishii's report I, too, approved this method. No further special sanction on this question was required.

... In October or November 1944, General Kitano submitted to me a detailed report on the results of experiments in employing plague-infected fleas as a means of bacteriological warfare. Kitano's report was accompanied by a special cinema film brought from Detachment 731, and also by maps showing the places where experiments had been made in spraying plague-infected fleas from aircraft. Kitano's report generalized all the experiments and researches that had been made in this direction and summed up all the work. While reporting, he exhibited various tables demonstrating the results of the researches and tests in infecting territory with plague germs. Being of the opinion that the plagueinfected flea method was extremely effective, I approved Kitano's report and the method of employing bacteriological weapons that he proposed.

The results of the experiments in using plague-infected fleas were communicated to the Imperial Headquarters direct by the commander of Detachment 731 and did not go through the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Question: Previously you stated that all decisions on questions concerning devising and producing bacteriological weapons were endorsed by the Commander-in-Chief after these questions had been examined by a temporary commission, and that they were submitted to the General Staff and the Japanese Ministry for War by the Kwantung Army Headquarters. Which is the correct version?

Answer: I fully confirm what I said in previous testimony and it seems to me that there is no contradiction in my testimony. The point is that the reports I mentioned before concerned the more important questions and, as a rule, dealt with devising methods of employing bacteriological weapons, or other more urgent questions. Such reports were sent to the centre by the Kwantung Army Headquarters. Reports dealing with the solution of various particular problems, such as the study of the effectiveness of one or another type of bacteriological weapon were sent by the command of Detachment 731 direct, either to the Imperial Headquarters, to the Ministry for War, or to the Military Medical Academy, depending on their contents.

. . . Question: How was the work of devising and producing bacteriological weapons financed?

Answer: The work of devising and producing bacteriological weapons was financed by the Japanese Ministry for War through the Kwantung Army Headquarters. I have no detailed information about the amounts and methods of financing this work.

Question: Why were detachments 731 and 100, and their branches, posted in close propinquity to the frontier of the Soviet Union?

Answer: Nobody gave me any special explanation of this, but my own personal opinion is that it was done in order most conveniently and quickly to employ bacteriological weapons against the Soviet Union.

Question: How was it proposed to use bacteriological weapons against England, the U.S.A. and other countries?

Answer: I think bacteriological weapons would have been used against the U.S.A., England and other countries if the Soviet Union had not taken action against Japan. The Soviet Union's entry into the war against Japan, and the swift advance of the Soviet Army into the heart of Manchuria, deprived us of the possibility of employing the bacteriological weapon against the U.S.S.R. and other countries. . . .

Yamada

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BAZENKO* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Captain *GOIKHMAN*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF KAJITSUKA RYUJI

October 23, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Question: What, concretely, was done by Detachment 731 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare?

Answer: In February 1941, the Chief of Detachment 731, Colonel of the Medical Service Ishii, in my office in Changchun, while reporting to me on the detachment's work, with the permission of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army Umezu, told me what the detachment had done in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, thereby fulfilling the promise he had given me when I visited Detachment 731 in 1940.

According to what Ishii said, researches carried out by the detachment had shown that the dropping of bacteria contained in aerial bombs was of little effect because, as a consequence of strong air pressure and excessively high temperature, the germs of dysentery, typhoid, paratyphoid, cholera, and plague, being frail, perish almost 100 per cent. Ishii said that great hopes had been reposed in these researches, but these hopes had been disappointed, as the bombs and also shells containing these bacteria did not spread infection on as wide an area as had been anticipated.

As regards the hardiest bacteria, such as the germs of anthrax, Ishii said that it was possible to use them in this way, and that further research was proceeding.

Research had also shown that the dropping of bacteria from aircraft, in the same way as was done with poisonous substances, had relatively large effect.

Ishii told me that bacteria could not be dropped from high altitudes, because the bacteria perished; they could be dropped from an altitude not exceeding 500 metres, but when dropped from a low altitude, the area over which the bacteria scatter is too small. . . .

I learned from Ishii that dropping cholera germs on enemy territory was of little effect and difficult to carry out, firstly, because they had to be dropped from a low altitude, which enables the enemy easily to fire at the aircraft, and secondly, because an excessively large quantity of germs is needed for this purpose.

Ishii told me further that it was much more effective to drop bacteria not in their "bare" shape, but in conjunction with an insect medium, fleas in particular. Fleas, being the most tenacious insects, were infected with plague and dropped from aircraft, and the plague germs, remaining in the fleas, successfully reached the ground with them. This method reduced the vulnerability of aircraft to enemy anti-aircraft artillery.

Ishii told me that the researches in this method had not yet been completed and, for example, the question as to what area the fleas dropped from high altitudes covered had not yet been cleared up.

Speaking about the infection of foodstuffs, Ishii told me that in the researches in this field, the germs of cholera, dysentery, typhoid and paratyphoid were being used, and that vegetables, fruit, fish and meat were so infected. Vegetables were found to be the most suitable for bacteriological warfare: especially such as had numerous leaves, cabbage, for example; root crops, having smooth surfaces, proved to be less suitable. The injection of bacteria into food products, fruit, for example, was found to be more effective than infecting their surfaces. The most suitable medium for spreading infectious diseases, according to what Ishii said, were vegetables; next in order came fruit, fish and, last, meat. . . .

In confirmation of this, Ishii told me that his detachment was conducting practical experiments: experiments with bacteria contained in artillery shells and aerial bombs; bacteria were dropped from aircraft on to a proving ground next to the detachment's aerodrome at Pingfan Station; experiments with the most dangerous kinds of bacteria were conducted on some uninhabited territory, but where, Ishii did not say. He also said that Detachment 731 was conducting experiments on living people, but who these people were, and when and where the experiments were performed, he did not say; he merely said that those people were Chinese and added that he had no right to say who these people were because that was a "secret of secrets."

In conclusion, Ishii told me that after all the experiments that had been conducted under his direction, he had arrived at the conclusion that the deliberate spreading of epidemics was not such an easy task as some people supposed, and as he himself had thought before. In nature, epidemics spread very easily, but the artificial spreading of epidemics encountered a number of obstacles which in some cases are overcome with great difficulty. In his opinion, success in undertakings of this kind depended on the individual susceptibility of people to various infectious diseases, and he had decided to study this problem.

... In March 1944, I had a similar conversation in my office with Major General of the Medical Service Kitano Masazo, who from August 1942 to March 1945 was Acting Chief of Detachment 731.

Supplementing what I had heard from Ishii, Kitano, in answer to my enquiry about the work the detachment was doing, told me that some success had been achieved since he had been in command of Detachment 731. In particular, he told me that a group of members of Detachment 731 had gone to the Chinese front, to a district south of Shanghai, and had there, from a high altitude, dropped a large quantity of plague-infected fleas on territory inhabited by Chinese. These fleas remained alive and an epidemic of plague broke out in the place in which they had dropped. Kitano added that it was not a big epidemic, but this method of bacteriological warfare could be regarded as effective.

Furthermore, Kitano told me that in the region of Anta Station experiments had been performed with delayed action bombs containing anthrax germs. The fragments of these bombs, on wounding human beings and cattle, infected them with anthrax.

According to what Kitano said, the detachment had commenced experiments for the purpose of ascertaining the susceptibility of human beings to infectious diseases. These experiments were directed by a researcher in the detachment, Professor Kawakami Zen, a specialist in pathology. These experiments had started with an analysis of the blood of healthy Japanese and Chinese, but they had stopped owing to the death of Kawakami.

As far as I know from what Ishii and Kitano said, Detachment 731 engaged in the mass production of means of bacteriological warfare: germs of different infectious diseases, and also media of infection—fleas and mice.

I do not know in what quantities these were produced; at all events, they were considerable.

Question: When was Detachment 731 formed?

Answer: Detachment 731 was formed by command of the Emperor of Japan Hirohito, issued in 1936.

. . . The Emperor's command was printed and copies of it were sent to all the units of the Japanese Army for the information of all the officers. I myself was shown this command and the detachment's personnel list accompanying it, and certified the fact with my private seal.

After that I took part in recruiting the junior officer personnel of the detachment and in examining the list of proposed senior officers which had been sent me by the Personnel Administration of the Ministry for War.

The detachment's location was determined by the Kwantung Army Headquarters. Until 1941, the detachment had no number, but was called The Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration of the Kwantung Army, and also the Ishii Detachment, because it was the custom in the Japanese Army to call army units by the names of their commanders.

The detachment was given the number 731 in 1941 by order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, who gave definite numbers to all army units and institutions.

This record was read to me in Japanese, my statements are recorded correctly.

Kajitsuka

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *DUBTSOV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Lieutenant Colonel *PAPKOV*

Interpreter *TSVIROV*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF KAJITSUKA RYUJI

October 24, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

. . . Detachment 731 was reorganized in 1939-40 under a special secret decree issued by Emperor Hirohito of Japan in 1939. I was acquainted with this decree at the Kwantung Army Headquarters approximately in February 1940, signing a pledge of secrecy.

Besides this, by one or perhaps two secret decrees, issued by Emperor Hirohito in 1940, four branches of Detachment 731 were set up additionally in the second half of that year, to be located in the towns of Hailar and Sunyu, and at Hailin and Linkow stations, the dates of their formation being indicated. The appended tables of organization, signed by War Minister Tojo, showed that each of these branches had a personnel of up to 300 men.

Orders issued by Japanese War Minister Tojo in accordance with the emperor's decrees listed the hospitals and Detachment 731 which assigned a definite number of army medical specialists, non-commissioned officers and privates. The orders also indicated that civilians might be employed, but no more than 30 per cent of the entire personnel. . . .

Question: From whom did the idea of preparing for bacteriological warfare originate?

Answer: The idea of preparing bacteriological warfare originated from Ishii.

Ishii Shiro, born around 1893 in the Prefecture of Chiba, comes from the family of a wealthy landowner, and in 1919 graduated from the College of Medicine of the Imperial University in the town of Kyoto. He then entered the service of the Japanese Army as a volunteer. Soon after, he applied for enlistment in regular army service. Half a year later he received his first commission, as lieutenant, and was appointed army physician in an army unit. From there he was transferred to the First Military Hospital in the city of Tokyo, where I became acquainted with him in October 1922 as a colleague. From April 1924 to March 1926 he was a postgraduate student in pathology and bacteriology at the university from which he had graduated in 1919-20. Then, until April 1928, he worked as resident physician at the military hospital in the town of Kyoto, from where he was sent abroad on a mission, returning at the end of 1930.

On his mission abroad he visited almost all the countries of Europe, including the U.S.S.R., where he acquainted himself with the work of medical research institutes in Moscow and Leningrad.

Upon his return from abroad Ishii became an instructor of epidemiology at the Military Medical Academy of the Japanese Army in the city of Tokyo.

From this post he was appointed Chief of Detachment 731 in 1936 by an order of the Japanese Minister for War. His rank at the time was Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service.

In 1931, after returning from his mission abroad, in the circle of his comrades at the Military Medical Academy, of whom I was one, as well as among authoritative and influential officers of the Japanese General Staff, Ishii began to propagate Japan's need to prepare for bacteriological warfare. . . .

Beginning with 1933 Major General Nagata, Chief of the Military Affairs Division of the Japanese Ministry for War, supported Ishii's idea, and beginning with 1935, also Colonel Suzuki Yorimichi, Chief of the 1st Section of the Strategical Division of the Japanese General Staff.

All these circumstances, as well as the fact that Ishii was a big specialist, led to his being appointed Chief of Detachment 731, and upon taking up this post he began research on weapons of bacteriological warfare.

As head of a division in the Medical Administration of the Japanese Ministry for War I went over the order drafted by the Appointments Section of the Personnel Division appointing Ishii Chief of the above-mentioned detachment. I agreed with this draft order and visaed it.

Soon after this there followed an order of the Japanese Minister for War appointing Ishii Chief of the detachment. . . .

Kajitsuka

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *DUBTSOV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Lieutenant Colonel *PAPKOV*

Interpreter *TSVIROV*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF TAKAHASHI TAKAATSU

October 30, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

... I gave orders for Detachment 100 to prepare, and controlled its production of the bacteria of glanders and anthrax and of cattle plague and mosaic disease, with a view to their employment in bacteriological warfare and bacteriological sabotage against the Soviet Union.

Question: When, and to whom, did you give orders to prepare germs of glanders, anthrax, cattle plague and mosaic disease?

Answer: In September 1941 I ordered the Chief of Detachment 100, Colonel Wakamatsu, subsequently Major General of the Veterinary Service, to begin production of the bacteria of glanders, anthrax and red rust. In March 1944 I ordered him to begin production of cattle-plague and mosaic-disease germs in place of red rust.

. . . Question: In what connection did you in September 1941 order the Chief of Detachment 100 to begin production of the bacteria of glanders, anthrax and red rust?

Answer: In connection with the receipt from the General Staff of Imperial Headquarters of instructions to the Commander of the Kwantung Army to launch preparations for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union.

Question: When were the instructions of the General Staff of Imperial Headquarters concerning preparations for bacteriological warfare received?

Answer: These instructions were received at the time the "Kan-Toku-En" Plan was being drawn up, in July 1941.

Question: How do you know this?

Answer: I learned it from the Commander of the Kwantung Army personally at a conference in September 1941. The conference was conducted by the Commander of the Kwantung Army on the question of preparing for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. He announced this to all present at the conference. . . .

Takahashi

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *ANTONOV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory Captain *SEROV*

Interpreter *PROTASOV*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF TAKAHASHI TAKAATSU

November 21, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Question: What decisions were taken about ways and means of waging bacteriological warfare in the light of the data on bacteriological reconnoitring against the U.S.S.R. submitted by Hirazakura's group?

Answer: Wakamatsu, Hosaka and Ida were present when Lieutenant Hirazakura made his report. I do not remember who of those present voiced his opinions concerning the quantity of pathogenes of anthrax, glanders, cattle plague and sheep plague required to infect the district in which Hirazakura's group conducted bacteriological reconnoitring.

Everything was to be carried out during hostilities between the Soviet Union and Japan. On that same occasion ways and means of employing bacteriological weapons against the Soviet Union were discussed. We outlined methods of infecting livestock: cattle was to be infected with anthrax and cattle plague with the use of aircraft. It was also intended to infect livestock belonging to the local population and which was grazing in nomadic pasturages.

Horses were to be infected with anthrax by using aircraft.

Since the epizootic spread of glanders involves big difficulties we decided to infect horses only with anthrax. . . . The sheep which Hirazakura's group purchased were to be infected by inoculation with the pathogene of sheep plague and let loose for the purpose of sabotage against the Soviet Union. The cattle purchased was also to be infected, by inoculation with the virus of cattle plague.

The infected cattle, sheep and horses were to be loosed in various directions with the aim of their landing on the territory of the military operations of the Soviet troops. Owing to the long lapse of time I cannot recall the details of all the measures we then outlined.

Question: Did you report to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army on the measures outlined?

Answer: Yes, I did. In particular, I reported to General Yamada.

Question: When and what did you report to him?

Answer: In November or December 1944 General Yamada summoned me and asked for a report on the plan of bacteriological sabotage against the Soviet Union with the use of aircraft. Basing myself on the bacteriological reconnoitring data received from Lieutenant Hirazakura, in the presence of General Kasahara and General Ikeda I reported to General Yamada my plan for bacteriological sabotage, which we subsequently discussed in March 1945 in my office, with Hirazakura present. Commander-in-Chief Yamada endorsed this plan.

I reported the plan in general outlines. The technical part of the plan I did not report. . . .

Takahashi

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff
of the Office of the Ministry
for Internal Affairs
for the Khabarovsk Territory;
Captain *SEROV* Interpreter *PROTASOV*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF KAWASHIMA KIYOSHI

October 21, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Question: What do you know about the origin of Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army and what were the reasons for its formation?

Answer: Detachment 731 was formed in 1936 by a secret decree of Emperor Hirohito of Japan. Originally the detachment was to be quartered in the city of Harbin, and by an order of the Japanese Minister for War, Colonel Ishii Shiro of the Medical Service was appointed Chief of Detachment 731.

I myself saw the decree of the Emperor of Japan in the detachment's files during my work as Chief of the General Division of Detachment 731, but I cannot now reproduce its appearance or detailed content since a considerable period of time has elapsed since then.

Immediately after the detachment was formed it received the official name of "The Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration of the Kwantung Army" and nominally occupied

itself with problems pertaining to water purification and water supply for the Kwantung Army, as well as the combating of epidemic diseases. It was known in the Kwantung Army by the name of "Manshu Detachment 731," that is, the 731st Manchurian Detachment of the Kwantung Army. This name was given the detachment because in addition to the functions it nominally carried out it had other, secret, tasks. As research in the detachment was activated and the significance and importance of its work grew, the need arose to increase the detachment's personnel and expand its laboratories and territory.

In connection with this, a new decree was issued by the Emperor of Japan in 1940, under which the main part of the detachment was transferred to the vicinity of Pingfan Station (approximately 30 kilometres south of Harbin). Here the detachment conducted its basic research, experimental and production work. All the construction work in the vicinity of Pingfan Station, where the detachment took up quarters, had been begun in 1939, and by the time the detachment moved there the construction work was completed.

In 1940 there thus remained in the city of Harbin the divisions dealing with purely anti-epidemic work and medical treatment, while all the other divisions, which were engaged in work connected with preparing bacteriological warfare, had been transferred to Pingfan Station.

In addition, the emperor's decree of 1940 provided for increasing the personnel of the detachment to 3,000, this number including the branches set up in various districts of Manchuria by this same decree, as well as for the structural partitionment of the detachment into divisions.

Everything that I have told about the history of the origin of Detachment 731 I know from the documents of the detachment's General Division which I examined in 1941, and from the words of Colonel Oota, former Chief of the detachment's General Division, from whom I took over in 1941, as well as of Lieutenant Colonel Murakami Takashi of the Medical Service, Chief of the detachment's 2nd Division. . . .

During one of my visits to General Ishii in the summer of 1941, after Germany had begun war on the Soviet Union, General Ishii, referring in the presence of divisional chiefs Lieutenant Colonel Murakami and Colonel Oota Akira, to the need for intensifying the detachment's activity, read out to us an order of the Chief of the Japanese General Staff insisting upon the speeding up of research work on plague bacteria as a means of bacteriological warfare.

The order made special mention of the need for the mass breeding of fleas as plague carriers. This order was written by hand in India ink. At present I do not remember exactly by whom it was signed.

Once, during a talk with leading officials of the detachment in his office in the summer of 1941, General Ishii, speaking about the reasons that had prompted Japan's military circles to form such a research body as Detachment 731, said that Japan did not possess sufficient natural resources of metals and other raw materials required for the manufacture of weapons, and hence she had to develop new types of weapons, the bacteriological weapon being

regarded as one of them at that time. Also, Ishii pointed out that all the great powers were carrying on corresponding work in this sphere and that Japan must not lag behind in this field.

Question: What organization existed in Manchuria prior to Detachment 731 and carried out tasks and functions similar to the duties of Detachment 731?

Answer: As I know from talks with Colonel Oota, the Chief of the General Division of Detachment 731, and with other colleagues, General Ishii was in Manchuria in 1932-33 (I do not remember the exact date) and conducted bacteriological research. Ishii's activity centred in the vicinity of the settlement of Haing (near the city of Harbin), where were located his personnel, comprising a detachment which for purposes of secrecy bore the code name of Togo.

This detachment (its size I do not know) engaged in research on means of bacteriological warfare. For this purpose the Togo Detachment had been outfitted with the necessary equipment. It is easy to understand that the Togo Detachment conducted work on a smaller scale than Detachment 731. Subsequently it was with this detachment as the core that General Ishii formed Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army.

The record has been read to me in Japanese. It has been taken down from my words faithfully, which I confirm by my signature.

Kawashima

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Captain of Jurisprudence *BELYUGA* of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Senior Lieutenant *BRAVE*,

Interpreter *PL YACHENKO*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF KAWASHIMA KIYOSHI

October 23, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

. . . The apparatus for breeding fleas as carriers of epidemic diseases consisted of the following: in the detachment's 2nd Division there were specially-equipped premises capable of housing approximately 4,500 incubators. Three or four white mice were put through each incubator in the course of a month; these mice were held in the incubator by means of a special attachment device. There was a nutritive medium and several kinds of fleas in the incubator. The incubation period lasted three to four months, in the course of which each incubator yielded about ten grams of fleas. Thus, in three to four months the detachment bred about 45 kilograms of fleas suitable for infection with plague.

I request it to be noted that the figures relating to the breeding of fleas are approximate, since I did not work in the 2nd Division.

When the detachment's work was planned, a steady increase in the productive capacity for cultivating bacteria and breeding fleas was provided for. Serious attention was paid to the work of the detachment by the Japanese General Staff.

I recall that in June 1941, upon his return from Tokyo, General Ishii assembled all the divisional chiefs of the detachment in his office and informed us that while in the Japanese General Staff he had reported that Detachment 731 had successfully worked out a method for employing plague-infected fleas as a bacteriological weapon, and that these achievements made possible their practical application for military purposes on a wide scale.

Ishii told us that members of the General Staff had given a high appraisal of the detachment's work and had issued instructions to pay special attention to the perfection and further development of bacteriological means of warfare. After giving us this information, General Ishii called upon us to work still more intensively to increase the detachment's flea-breeding productivity to a still larger amount. Ishii noted that the detachment had managed, in the most successful cases, to bring the breeding of fleas up to 60 kilograms in three to four months, but now the amount had to be increased to 200 kilograms for the same period. General Ishii explained to us that all these measures for expanding production of the bacteriological weapon were necessitated by the altered international situation, that is, by the war Germany had begun on the Soviet Union, and by the introduction into the Kwantung Army of the "Kan-Toku-En" Plan, which provided for the preparation of military measures against the U.S.S.R., and hence our army had to have the bacteriological weapon in readiness, to be able to employ it against the U.S.S.R. at the required moment.

At this conference, Oota, Chief of the 2nd Division, and Ootani, Chief of the Materials Division, advanced practical suggestions concerning expansion of the production of bacteriological means of warfare and investigation into the possibilities of procuring white mice in Manchuria in place of those hitherto received from Japan. . . .

. . . For the purpose of the fullest possible study of bacteria on human beings and the swiftest development of methods of preparing the bacteriological weapon for employment in war at the required moment, Detachment 731 experimented widely in the action of all lethal bacteria on human beings. . . A

From 500 to 600 prisoners were consigned to Detachment 731 annually. I myself saw

whole batches of them being received from the gendarmerie by the personnel of the detachment's 1st Division. They (the prisoners) were confined in two blocks of the prison. . . .

... If a prisoner survived the inoculation of lethal bacteria, this did not save him from a repetition of the experiments, which were continued until death from infection supervened. The infected people were given medical treatment in order to test various methods of cure, they were fed normally, and after they had fully recovered, were used for the next experiment, but infected with another kind of germ. At any rate, no one ever left this death factory alive.

Following anatomical study the bodies of the dead were burned in the detachment's incinerator. . . .

... On numerous occasions during my service in the detachment I inspected, together with General Ishii, various departments of the detachment, including the prison, and hence I know some details about the system, regime and maintenance of the prison inmates.

The prisoners were delivered to the prison through a secret tunnel dug under the facade of the central building. The detachment's gendarme department had at its disposal several special motor vehicles painted in dark colour, with no windows, and with a ventilation hole. In these vehicles the prisoners were delivered from the penal bodies to the prison of Detachment 731.

The prison office gave each prisoner designated for experimentation a number, which was his until he died. . . .

In the five years that the detachment was located at Pingfan Station, that is, from 1940 to 1945, not less than 3,000 persons passed through this death factory, and were killed by being infected with lethal bacteria. How many died before 1940, I do not know. . . .

... In April 1941, just after I arrived to take up my post in the detachment, I inspected the prison, and in one of the cells I saw two Russian women, one of whom had a year-old child, born in the detachment's prison. During the period I was with the detachment these women were alive. Their subsequent fate I do not know, but at any rate these women could not have left the prison alive, and the same lot as that of the other prisoners must have befallen them. . . .

Kawashima

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Captain of Jurisprudence *BELYUGA* of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory.'

Senior Lieutenant *BRAVE*

Interpreter *PL YACHENKO*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF KAWASHIMA KIYOSHI

October 24, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

. . . There is no doubt that the conduct of experiments on human beings and the procurement of prisoners from the gendarmerie for this purpose could not have taken place without the knowledge of the Commander of the Kwantung Army, who was at the same time the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchuria, that is, the virtual master of the country. .X .

. . . The need to procure prisoners from the gendarmerie was determined in each particular instance by General Ishii personally on the basis of reports made by the direct executors of the experiments on people. When the Chief of the detachment considered it necessary to replenish the number of prisoners designated for experimentation he gave an order to this effect to the Chief of the Office of the General Division, who contacted the gendarmerie and received prisoners from it. .

. . . Proceeding from the history of the detachment's origin and its practical activity over the entire period of its existence, I can say that the reasons for the existence of Detachment 731 precisely in Manchuria were the following:

a) The need to have, in proximity to the borders of the Soviet Union, a base of bacteriological means of warfare for the purpose of a possible attack on the U.S.S.R., the Far East of which was included in the predatory plans of the Japanese military.

In addition, the conduct of bacteriological warfare research in Manchuria enabled us to carry out this work in climatic conditions identical with the climate of the Soviet Far East.

b) The possibility of obtaining in Manchuria a large amount of human material from among persons of non-Japanese nationality for bacteriological experiments, as well as Manchuria's large territory. . . .

Kawashima

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor; Member of the staff

Captain of Jurisprudence *BELYUGA* of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory.

Senior Lieutenant *BRAVE*

Interpreter *PL YACHENKO*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF HIRAZAKURA ZENSAKU

October 21 i'1949 City of Khabarovsk

Question: What do you know about Detachment 100 of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: Detachment 100 was the secret name of the veterinary-bacteriological experimental detachment of the Kwantung Army. This detachment was formed by the Kwantung Army Headquarters, but when, I cannot say. Detachment 100 carried out all its work under the immediate guidance of Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu, Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army. The headquarters and main part of the personnel of the given detachment were stationed in the city of Changchun, in the vicinity of the Chinese settlement of Menchiangtung and its branches were located in the towns of Kiamusze, Kokuzan and Dairen. As a bacteriological experimental detachment, Detachment 100 was staffed with researchers—bacteriologists, chemists and veterinaries, who were completely occupied in developing various types of germs and strong poisons; research was conducted on methods for the wholesale poisoning of both people and animals with these poisons. For this purpose the personnel of this detachment conducted experiments on animals and human beings. All the work of Detachment 100 and its branches was aimed at preparing for bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the Soviet Union. Detachment 100 consisted of four divisions, chief of them being the 2nd Division, which up to 1943 in turn consisted of five sections.

In December 1943, at a joint conference of senior personnel of Detachment 100 and representatives of the Kwantung Army Headquarters attended by: Major General Wakamatsu Yujiro, the Chief of Detachment 100, his deputies, Lieutenant Colonel Hosaka Koremichi and Major Yamaguchi Bunji, engineer Ida Kiyoshi, and Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu, Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army (the present whereabouts of the above-mentioned persons I do not know), a plan was elaborated for forming under the

2nd Division a sixth section, called the "bacteriological." This section was designated for the mass preparation of germs and their storage in special basement storehouses.

After this conference, extensive construction work was indeed launched in Detachment 100 in accordance with the plan drawn up, that is, special one-storey buildings with basement storehouses were erected. The personnel of the detachment was increased.

Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu, Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army, frequently visited Detachment 100 to give guidance on the spot and to intensify control over fulfilment of the given plan.

In conversations with a narrow circle of the personnel, the Chief of Detachment 100, Major General Wakamatsu, repeatedly said: "In the event of war between Japan and the Soviet Union, Detachment 100 must become a factory producing various germs and strong poisons on a mass scale for waging bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the Soviet Union."

And indeed, a large quantity of germs and chemical agents was prepared in the 6th Section. Several times I myself had occasion to visit the section's premises where germs and strong poisons were stored in special metal containers; on entering these storehouses strips of gauze impregnated with a special solution were placed over the mouth and the nose. It was permitted to touch the containers only with rubber gloves. For secrecy purposes these containers bore only numbers, written in paint, and had no other inscriptions. Research on forms and methods of carrying out sabotage was also conducted in Detachment 100; for instance, the question of employing aircraft for this purpose was worked out. . . .

Hirazakura

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff
of the Office of the Ministry
for Internal Affairs
for the Khabarovsk Territory,
Senior Lieutenant *NAZAROV* Interpreter *GERTSMAN*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF WITNESS MATSUMURA TOMOKATSU

October 27, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

I, Senior Lieutenant Korsakov, member of the staff of the Office of the Ministry for "Internal Affairs of the U.S.S.R. for the Khabarovsk Territory, have interrogated as a witness Matsumura Tomokatsu, born 1899 in the city of Tokyo, a Japanese, a Japanese subject, higher education, before he was taken prisoner in 1945 was Assistant Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, is married to Matsumura Hideko, comes from a family of a salaried employee, formerly a Major General of the Japanese Army.

Witness Matsumura Tomokatsu was warned of the penalty for giving false testimony under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Matsumura*

Question: In what language do you wish to give your testimony as witness?

Answer: I will give my testimony in my native Japanese language.

Question: Your interrogation will be conducted through interpreter Mikhail Yakovlevich Pakhomov. Do you have any objections?

Answer: No, I do not. I understand his speech very well.

Interpreter Pakhomov was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Pakhomou*

Question: Describe your service in the Japanese Army.

Answer: In 1928 I graduated from the Military Academy, after which I was a platoon commander in the 34th Infantry Regiment for one year.

In 1929 I was assigned to the General Staff of the Japanese Army, where from 1929 to December 1932 I worked in the Military Formations Section of the 1st Division, and from 1932 to 1936 I was abroad on a mission from the General Staff. Upon my return from abroad I taught military history at the Military Academy during 1936.

From 1937 to October 1939 I worked in the Formations Division, and then, from October 1939 to October 1941, I worked in the Military History Division, first as a member of its personnel and then as the Chief of this division.

From October 1941 to August 1943 I headed the 5th Russian Division of the 2nd Intelligence Administration of the Japanese General Staff. In August 1943, by order of the Minister for War, I was appointed to the post of Chief of the 1st Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, which post I held until March 1945. From March 1945 until the day Japan surrendered in August 1945 I held the post of Second Deputy Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army.

Question: What do you know about the existence of bacteriological detachments on the territory of Manchuria?

Answer: I well know that two such detachments existed in the Kwantung Army, the first of which was named Detachment 731 and the second, Detachment 100.

Question: To what degree was Detachment 731, headed by Lieutenant General Ishii, subordinated to the Kwantung Army Headquarters?

Answer: Detachment 731, headed by Lieutenant General Ishii, was a detachment directly subordinate to the Commander of the Kwantung Army, at first Umezu, and then Yamada, and the detachment conducted all its work under the direct guidance of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Question: How did guidance of the activity of this detachment by the Commander-in-Chief, General Yamada Otozoo, and the Kwantung Army Headquarters express itself?

Answer: The Commander-in-Chief guided the activity of Detachment 731 through Lieutenant General Kajitsuka, Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army, and hence the Kwantung Army Headquarters bore prime responsibility for this detachment's activity.

Question: In what did the preparation carried out by Detachment 731 for bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R. express itself?

Answer: The preparation of bacteriological means of warfare expressed itself in the fact that Detachment 731 studied the employment of the germs of plague, cholera, typhoid and other infectious diseases; for this purpose the detachment had special institutions where experiments were conducted and germs were cultivated.

Alongside this, Detachment 731 had branches in Mutankiang, Hailar, Sunyu and loan, which also engaged in the breeding and testing of germs.

Question: What relation did you, as Chief of the Strategical Division and Deputy Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, have to Detachment 731?

Answer: My relation to Detachment 731 consisted in the preparation of passes to visit the detachment's territory for persons permitted to visit it. Permission to visit the detachment was granted personally by Commander Yamada. In immediate charge of issuing passes to Detachment 731 was Deputy Chief of the Strategical Division, which I headed, Prince Takeda, otherwise known as Lieutenant Colonel Miyata. The persons who visited the detachment returned the passes to Prince Takeda.

Question: To whom did the chiefs of the medical and veterinary administrations of the Kwantung Army report on the most important phases of their work?

| Answer: Lieutenant General Kajitsuka, Chief of the Medical Administration, and Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu, Chief of the Veterinary Administration, reported on the main phases of their work directly to Commander-in-Chief Yamada.

Question: How often dM Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army Yamada visit the Ishii Detachment?

Answer: I remember well that soon after his arrival in Manchuria, which was in July 1944, Commander-in-Chief Yamada visited the Ishii Detachment in Harbin, where he held an inspection of the detachment, but upon his return to Changchun Yamada did not share the details of his inspection with anyone, and I know nothing about it.

Question: What do you know about the destruction of the laboratories of detachments 731 and 100?

Answer: On August 9 or 10, 1945, in connection with the beginning of military operations, Commander-in-Chief Yamada took a decision to destroy all the laboratories and valuable equipment for cultivating bacteria, to prevent these scientific laboratories from falling into the hands of the Soviet Army; Colonel Kusaji, my subordinate, drafted an order concerning the destruction of the above-mentioned detachments and about the evacuation of the personnel of these detachments to the city of Seoul (South Korea). On that same day the order was signed by Commander-in-Chief Yamada and was sent to the chiefs of detachments 731 and 100 for fulfilment.

The order of the Commander-in-Chief was the basis on which Lieutenant General Ishii and Major General Wakamatsu received the assistance of local sapper detachments to blow up and destroy the above-mentioned detachments.

Question: Was laboratory equipment of these bacteriological detachments also shipped to Korea?

Answer: I find it difficult to answer this question since the statements said nothing about this, all the more since no report about the results of the evacuation of these detachments to Korea was received at the Kwantung Army Headquarters. In all likelihood the most valuable bacteriological equipment of detachments 731 and 100 was shipped to South Korea.

Taken down correctly from my words, the record has been read to me in Japanese, in confirmation of which I affix my signature.

Matsumura

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff

of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Senior Lieutenant *KORSA KOV* Interpreter *PAKHOMOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF WITNESS MATSUMURA TOMOKATSU

November 16, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Witness Matsumura was warned of the penalty for giving false testimony under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Matsumura*

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter Plyachenko, P. P., who was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Plyachenko*

Question: When was Detachment 731 formed?

Answer: The detachment headed by General Ishii was formed approximately in 1934 and was stationed in Harbin.

Question: For what reasons was Detachment 731 formed precisely on the territory of Manchuria?

Answer: Detachment 731, being a big bacteriological works for research in, and the preparation of, bacteriological weapons, was formed on the territory of Manchuria because of strategic considerations, since Japan was preparing for war with the Soviet Union and the entire activity of this detachment resolved itself into preparing for bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R. Secondly, the expenditures J involved in the formation of this detachment and with its j researches in evolving bacteriological weapons came under the general extraordinary war budget of the Kwantung Army; special reports on this budget did not have to be rendered to parliament, which made it possible to maintain the detachment's activity in secrecy from persons sitting in parliament and not versed in military matters.

Question: What organizational measures did Detachment 731 carry out in preparing for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union?

Answer: The preparations for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union were expressed in the fact that Detachment 731 studied methods of employing the germs of plague, anthrax, cholera, typhoid and other diseases; for this purpose Detachment 731 had special institutions where experiments were conducted and germs were cultivated. Detachment 731 also had branches, about which I testified on October 27, 1949. What the branches of Detachment 731 engaged in is unknown to me.

Question: What category of persons were used as experimentees?

Answer: From the words of Colonel Tamura I know that Detachment 731 conducted experiments on living people from among soldiers and partisans of the Chinese People's Revolutionary Army.

Question: How do you know that the Ishii Detachment conducted research in the development and preparation of germs?

Answer: In August 1943, while taking over from the former Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, Major General Tamura Yoshitomi, I learned from him that the Ishii Detachment conducted research in developing bacteriological weapons and methods of employing them. In the summer of 1944, I do not remember the exact month, a report made by my subordinate, staff officer Lieutenant Colonel Miyata, whom at the order of Chief of Staff Lieutenant General Kasahara Yukio I personally had sent to the Ishii Detachment to check upon the state of the production of special bombs charged with epidemic germs, fully convinced me that Detachment 731 occupied itself with these matters. Besides this, I knew about the manufacture of bacteriological weapons in Detachment 731 from the reports that came in addressed to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, about which reports I shall speak later.

Question: Could Detachment 731, as it was in 1945, supply the Kwantung Army with sufficient bacteriological weapons? •

Answer: On the basis of materials submitted to the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, and the report by Lieutenant Colonel Miyata, in 1945 Detachment 731 was able to produce a mass quantity of various epidemic germs sufficient for employment as bacteriological weapons. By that time intensive work was being carried out to develop special bombs as the most effective method of employing bacteriological weapons.

Question: Did you, in your strategical plans, provide for the employment of bacteriological weapons in a war against the Soviet Union?

Answer: In drawing up the operations and strategical plans, the employment of bacteriological weapons was not provided for, but in the event instructions came from Imperial Headquarters to use bacteriological weapons in a war against the U.S.S.R., the bacteriological weapons at hand would have been used, for the Ishii Detachment was ready for this.

Question: How, practically, was it intended to use germs in a war against the U.S.S.R.?

Answer: *It* was intended to use germs in a war against the U.S.S.R. by dropping bombs charged with germs and by spraying germs from aircraft. I did not know of other methods of employing bacteriological weapons in a war against the U.S.S.R.

Question: How did supervision of the activity of Detachment 731 by the Kwantung Army Headquarters express itself?

Answer: At the interrogation on October 27, 1949, I testified that Detachment 731, headed by Lieutenant General Ishii, was a detachment directly subordinated to the Commander of the Kwantung Army, and that this detachment conducted all its work under the direct supervision of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Commander-in-Chief Umezu, and then, beginning with July 1944, Yamada Otozoo, supervised the activity of Detachment 731 on strategical matters through the Operations Division, which I headed, and on scientific and technical matters through General Kajitsuka Ryuji, Chief of the Medical Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, who had charge of scientific and technical research in the sphere of bacteriology, the training of cadres of bacteriologists, and also the antiepidemic service and water supply.

Question: On what matters did the Operations Division which you headed supervise the detachment?

Answer: The Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters supervised Detachment 731 on matters pertaining to the development and preparation of bacteriological weapons.

Question: What reports on the activity of Detachment 731 addressed to the Commander-in-Chief were received and what decisions did he take on these reports?

Answer: As far as I can now recall, two such reports addressed to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army were received. The first report from Detachment Chief Ishii—on methods of dropping germs from aircraft by spraying from special receptacles—was received in the second half of 1943.

The Commander-in-Chief—at that time General Umezu Yoshijiro—after acquainting himself with the methods advanced by General Ishii in this report, declared them to be of little effect, pointing out that with such a method of employing bacteriological weapons we would suffer big losses both in man power and in materiel, inasmuch as we would not be able to protect our troops from infection. Through Army Chief of Staff Kasahara, Commander-in-Chief Umezu ordered Detachment Chief Ishii to work out a different and more effective method of employing bacteriological weapons.

About a year later a report on new methods of employing bacteriological weapons was submitted to the Commander-in-Chief. In this report Lieutenant General Ishii expounded a method of employing bacteriological weapons by dropping special porcelain bombs charged with epidemic germs. Commander-in-Chief Umezu made no remarks concerning the report and kept this document in his own possession until he left the post of Commander-in-Chief,

that is, until July 1944. From experience I know that if the commander does not issue any instructions concerning this or that report addressed to him, this means he agrees with the measures advanced in the document.

Such was also the case in this instance. Umezu regarded this method of employing bacteriological weapons in a war against the U.S.S.R. to be the most effective.

In July 1944, when General Yamada Otozoo took up the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, his predecessor Umezu acquainted him with this document and with the activity of Ishii's detachment, and when this report came to me for custody, Yamada Otozoo did not give any instructions either, which meant that he also agreed with the measures advanced in the report concerning the employment of bacteriological weapons by dropping, from aircraft, special porcelain bombs charged with germs.

Since at that time Detachment 731 was not able to supply the Kwantung Army with sufficient bacteriological weapons, with Yamada's advent to the post of Commander of the Army, Detachment 731 was expanded considerably in the light of instructions from the Japanese War Ministry to increase the output of bacteriological weapons; the detachment received new laboratory equipment, and consequently, the manufacture of bacteriological weapons was increased. It is not accidental that in August 1944, soon after his arrival in Manchuria, Yamada visited and inspected Detachment 731.

Question: When were the instructions received from the War Ministry to increase the output of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: The instructions from the War Ministry to increase the output of bacteriological weapons were received by the Kwantung Army Headquarters, in the month of May, 1944, that is, before Yamada's arrival, and it seems to me, although I cannot affirm this, that the Ministry's instructions had in mind the ensuring of bacteriological weapons not only for the Kwantung Army but also for the army in the Pacific. Question: Who of the leading personnel of the Kwantung Army Headquarters visited Detachment 731, and for what purpose?

Answer: Commander of the Kwantung Army Yamada and staff officer Lieutenant Colonel Miyata visited Detachment 731; concerning the purpose of their visits I have testified above.

Question: Did the Commander's order which was issued on August 9 or 10, 1945, speak only about the destruction of Detachment 731, or did it include other matters relating to this detachment?

Answer: In addition to the destruction of Detachment 731 and Detachment 100 by blasting, the order of the Commander of the Kwantung Army, General Yamada, of August 9 or 10, 1945, also provided for the evacuation of the personnel and valuable equipment of both detachments to South Korea. In line with the same order the topographical detachment of the Kwantung Army was evacuated deep into the rear.

Question: Why was the valuable equipment of detachments 731 and 100 shipped precisely

to Korea?

Answer: At that time South Korea was the safest place, and all the more because the troops stationed in Korea were subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, and we did not calculate that Korea would be captured by the adversary.

Question: Which units of the Kwantung Army were detailed to destroy Detachment 731?

Answer: At the time the order to destroy Detachment 731 was issued, the mixed brigade under Major General Ube was located in the vicinity of Harbin, and in all likelihood sappers of this brigade carried out the blasting of the detachment, but I am not able to affirm this, for the order did not directly stipulate which unit was to take part in destroying the detachment.

The testimony has been read to me in Japanese and I confirm its correctness.

Matsumura

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff
of the Office of the Ministry
for Internal Affairs
for the Khabarovsk Territory,
Senior Lieutenant *KORSA KOV* Interpreter *PL YACHENKO*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF WITNESS MATSUMURA TOMOKATSU

December 7, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Witness Matsumura Tomokatsu was

warned of the penalty for giving false testimony under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Matsumura*

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter T s v i r o v, who was warned of his

liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Tsvirov*

Question: State more explicitly when Detachment 731 was set up.

Answer: I do not remember exactly when Detachment 731 was formed. As far as I can recall, Detachment 731 was set up in 1934-36 in accordance with a decree of the Emperor of Japan.

Question: Since when did you work as Chief of the 1st Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters?

Answer: I worked as Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters beginning with August 1943.

Question: Did you have any relation in your line of duty to the work of detachments 731 and 100 connected with the production of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: Yes, as Chief of the Operations Division I was connected with the work of bacteriological detachments 731 and 100 of the Kwantung Army. Concretely, this connection consisted in that reports by the chiefs of detachments 731 and 100 on various problems connected with the development and production of bacteriological weapons came to me, as Chief of the Operations Division. As a rule, these reports were addressed to the Commander of the Kwantung Army, but insofar as they related to the work of one or another service the Adjutant Division (the secretariat) sent them to the appropriate division.

Reports having a bearing on the work of the Operations Division, that is, connected with the practical employment of bacteriological weapons, came to me. Reports connected with the employment of bacteriological weapons for sabotage were sent to the Chief of the Intelligence Division.

Upon receiving such reports, depending upon their importance I either settled them myself or else reported to the Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army or to the Commander, at first Umezu, and later, beginning with July 1944, Yamada.

Question: In your testimony of November 16, 1949, you spoke about instructions which the Kwantung Army Headquarters received from the Japanese Ministry for War to increase the production of bacteriological weapons in detachments 731 and 100. State more explicitly when these instructions were received.

Answer: I cannot now recall the date when the Kwantung Army Headquarters received these instructions. I remember that it was either in spring or summer, but whether in 1944 or 1945 I do not remember exactly. I remember that in line with these instructions the Commander of the Kwantung Army, it was either Umezu or Yamada, instructed Detachment

731 to increase its equipment and the production of various epidemic germs designated for use as bacteriological weapons. By what amount the production of germs had to be increased I do not remember, but at any rate it was a matter of a considerable increase.

Question: What concrete measures did the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters carry out in connection with the instructions received from the Ministry for War to increase the production of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: I now recollect that the War Ministry's instructions of which I have spoken above were received while Yamada was Commander-in-Chief. I remember that after the War Ministry's instructions were received, Commander-in-Chief Yamada issued a corresponding order to the Operations Division about their fulfilment.

In connection with this I gave an order in Yamada's name to the Chief of Detachment 731 to increase substantially the production of lethal bacteria, and simultaneously, in the name of the Chief of Staff, passed on instructions to the 4th Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters to supply Detachment 731 with the requisite materials for equipment.

Question: What called forth the need to increase production of bacteriological weapons in line with the instructions you have mentioned?

Answer: The War Ministry's instructions did not indicate the actual reasons for increasing the production of bacteriological weapons. I, personally, as Chief of the Operations Division, considered this increase to have been called forth by two reasons.

Firstly, by the worsening of the military situation in the Pacific Ocean areas, in connection with which employment of the bacteriological weapon against the U.S.A., England and other countries was contemplated. In this event the bacteriological weapons produced by the bacteriological detachments in Manchuria were to be used.

On the other hand, this increase was called forth by corresponding preparations for employment of bacteriological weapons against the Soviet Union in the event of the outbreak of hostilities.

Question: How did the Kwantung Army intend to employ the bacteriological weapon against the Soviet Union?

Answer: Employment of bacteriological weapons against the Soviet Union was to have been in accordance with instructions from the General Staff. Employment of the bacteriological weapon against the Soviet Union was not included in the operations plans, since the employment of lethal bacteria was only one of the types of weapons designated for implementation of the already existing operations plans. However, these matters were discussed in the corresponding divisions of headquarters". Thus, after appropriate study of this matter, I, personally, for the Operations Division, submitted my views concerning methods of employing bacteriological weapons against the U.S.S.R. to Chief of Staff Kasahara Yukio. I reported to Kasahara that in the event of the outbreak of hostilities with the Soviet Union, bacteriological weapons should be employed with the aid of aircraft.

In particular, I reported to Kasahara that in the event of war with the Soviet Union bacteriological weapons should be employed in the area of the cities of Voroshilov, Khabarovsk, Blagoveshchensk and Chita, that is, in rear districts of the Soviet Union.

Infection of these districts was to have been carried out by dropping bacteria bombs and spraying germs from aircraft. Planes of Kwantung Army air formations were to have been used for this purpose.

Question: But were there not supposed to be special planes for this purpose?

Answer: No, ordinary planes could be used for this purpose. To drop bacteria bombs—ordinary bombers, and to spray germs—any plane, since the germ-spraying apparatus was very simple and could be attached to any plane.

These views of mine, as I have already said, I voiced to Chief of Staff Kasahara, and he endorsed them in general outline. None of these measures were included in the operations plan, but in studying these questions I proceeded from the general situation of the operations outlined by the operations plan.

I made this report to Kasahara after receipt of the War Ministry's instructions to increase the production of bacteriological weapons. The point is that after receipt of the instructions to increase the production of bacteriological weapons Kasahara commissioned me to study the possibilities of their employment against the Soviet Union in case of necessity. I studied this question and made a corresponding report to Kasahara, who, as I have already said, endorsed my views.

Question: What were the basic types of bacteriological weapons adopted by the Kwantung Army?

Answer: By 1945 the following were approved as the basic types of bacteriological weapons: the bacteria bomb, the method of spraying germs from aircraft, and the land method—sabotage. I think that these basic methods were approved by the Japanese General Staff.

Question: What types of bacteriological weapons were considered and approved by Commander-in-Chief Yamada?

Answer: While Yamada was Commander-in-Chief he considered and then approved the two basic methods which by that time had been completely perfected, as it were. I have in mind the Ishii bacteria bomb and the method of spraying plague-infected fleas from aircraft.

Question: How, practically, was it intended to employ the bacteriological weapon?

Answer: As Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters I know that practical employment of the bacteriological weapon was to have been carried out through special cadres existing in the detachments and their branches. In other words, in case of need the detachments and branches were to detail an appropriate number of specialists at whose

disposal were to be put soldiers who had gone through special training back in peacetime. In peacetime these soldiers were recruited from various units of the Japanese Army and sent to attend courses of study in detachments 731 and 100, where, together with medical training, they went through special training and acquired the necessary skill in bacteriology. The most loyal soldiers were selected for these courses, but the technique of the selection I do not know. Upon completion of the courses, in peacetime they were sent either to the branches or else to prophylaxis and water supply detachments, in units and formations of the Japanese Army. In wartime they were to be used for employing the bacteriological weapon.

I do not know the total number of such cadres trained by detachments 731 and 100.

Question: What rules and instructions existed for the employment of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: There were no such instructions for general use. I think there were provisional instructions and rules which were worked out in detachments 731 and 100 and were used in training cadres. Who approved them I do not know. These questions did not come within my competence.

Question: Who sent out a special group of Detachment 100 in 1944-45 to carry out bacteriological reconnoitring in the districts of North Khingan Province bordering on the Soviet Union?

Answer: In my presence, in 1944 or perhaps in 1945, Chief of the Veterinary Administration Takahashi reported either to Commander of the Kwantung Army Yamada or to Chief of Staff Kasahara Yukio about the work of a group from Detachment 100 in districts of North Khingan Province. Takahashi reported that Detachment 100 was carrying out reconnaissance in districts of North Khingan Province to determine the possibility of employing bacteriological weapons in these districts to infect livestock, pastures and water sources. I remember that in the report Takahashi offered his suggestions for the practical employment of germs. I recollect that he voiced suggestions about the necessity, in case of need, of infecting fodder and water sources in the vicinity of Hailar and the districts southeast of Lake Dalai-Nor.

In the Kwantung Army Headquarters, the work of Detachment 100 in carrying out sabotage measures was supervised by the Intelligence Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Question: Did you ever make a report concerning employment of the Ishii bacteria bomb?

Answer: Yes. In the autumn of 1944, approximately the month of November, at instructions from the Chief of Staff I made a report on the action of the Ishii bacteria bomb.

Ishii's written report on this question had reached headquarters before Yamada took up the post of Commander-in-Chief. Hence, when Yamada came I made an oral report at Kasahara's instructions. I made this report at headquarters. Present at the report were: Yamada, Kasahara, Assistant Chief of Staff Ikeda, and Miyata. On the basis of my report Yamada endorsed this

method as being highly effective.

Question: Give the contents of the report Kitano made at the Kwantung Army Headquarters on the employment of plague-infected fleas.

Answer: I do not remember exactly when this report was made; it was either at the end of 1944 or the beginning of 1945. Kitano reported to Yamada upon the latest achievements in studying methods of employing plague-infected fleas as a combat weapon. I do not remember the details of this report. Present at this report were: Yamada, Kasahara, Chief of the Medical Administration Kajitsuka, myself, Miyata, Ikeda, and Kitano, who delivered the report.

After Kitano's report a special film about experiments in spreading infection by using plague fleas was demonstrated. However, I did not see the film, since I was called out to the Operations Division on business.

Question: What relation did staff officer Lieutenant Colonel Miyata (Prince Takeda) have to the work of Detachment 731?

Answer: Miyata was especially detailed from the Operations Division for liaison between the Operations Division and Detachment 731. Besides, other staff officers were also sometimes sent to detachments 731 and J00 so as to keep posted on the work of these detachments and maintain contact with them. As a rule, through these persons various daily instructions were passed on and fulfillment of these instructions was controlled.

Question: In your testimony of November 16, 1949, you said that it was from General Tamura you heard that Detachment 731 had a prison in which prisoners were confined. State more explicitly where the above-mentioned Tamura worked.

Answer: About the prison in Detachment 731 and about the experiments carried out upon the inmates of this prison I heard from my predecessor, the former Chief of the Operations Division, Colonel Tamura Yoshitomi, who later became a general. I do not know exactly who gave the sanction for experiments on human beings, but I think that these experiments were first sanctioned by Commander-in-Chief Ueda, or by his successor Umezu. While Yamada was Commander-in-Chief these experiments were also carried out, and Yamada did not revoke this previously-given sanction.

Question: By whom was the order to trap rodents and deliver them to Detachment 731 sanctioned?

Answer: In 1945 practically all the land units of the Kwantung Army engaged in trapping rats and delivering them to Detachment 731. It follows quite naturally that this work was sanctioned by Commander-in-Chief Yamada, since without his permission the units could not have engaged in it.

The Chief of Staff could have given the instructions to the units in the Commander-in-Chief's name, but undoubtedly only with the permission of the Commander-in-Chief. How this permission was issued practically, I do not remember.

Detachment 731 needed the rats to breed fleas designated for the spread of plague germs. I do not know the total number of rodents procured and delivered to Detachment 731.

Question: What called forth the need to appoint Ishii a second time to the post of Chief of Detachment 731, in 1945?

Answer: I do not remember exactly. I believe that this appointment of Ishii followed from the War Ministry's instructions to increase the production of germs and activate the preparations for bacteriological warfare. Hence Ishii, as an experienced worker, was reappointed to Detachment 731.

Question: What relation did Kajitsuka have to the work of Detachment 731 in developing and producing bacteriological weapons?

Answer: As far as I know, with respect to the preparation of bacteriological weapons Kajitsuka exercised general supervision of research in developing the most effective methods of employing germs as a combat weapon.

I have already said that Kajitsuka took part in the conferences at which questions of the practical employment of the bacteriological weapon were discussed, and hence he was undoubtedly posted on all this work. Kajitsuka was able to receive in the Operations Division all the information interesting him in his field, that is, connected with various scientific problems, but actually there was no need for him to do this, since these questions, as a rule, were settled at special conferences in which I participated, and Kajitsuka simply had no need to come to the Operations Division. It was thus, for instance, with Kitano's report on the employment of plague-infected fleas.

Question: What necessitated the destruction of detachments 731 and 100?

Answer: The order to destroy detachments 731 and 100 was issued by Commander-in-Chief Yamada. I think that the destruction of the detachments was necessitated by the following reasons: firstly, all the equipment of these detachments was secret, and it could not be left to fall into the hands of the adversary's army. In addition, the very work conducted in the detachments was also secret, hence measures had to be taken to conceal evidence of this work, or, in other words, to obliterate the traces of the work which the detachments conducted in preparing bacteriological warfare and of the experiments on living people:

And, finally, the swift advance of units of the Soviet Army did not permit the complete evacuation of these detachments into the interior of Manchuria or to any other place.

Question: What were the reasons why the Kwantung Army did not employ the bacteriological weapon against the Soviet Union?

Answer: I regard the basic reason why the bacteriological weapon was not employed against the Soviet Union from the beginning of hostilities to be the swift advance of the units

of the Soviet Army. That is why the bacteriological weapon was not employed, notwithstanding the activization of the Kwantung Army's preparations to employ the bacteriological weapon and notwithstanding the fact that the Kwantung Army was capable of employing it.

Question: Against whom were all the measures to activize the preparations for bacteriological warfare which you have listed and which were carried out in 1945 aimed?

Answer: I have already said that the bacteriological weapon was aimed chiefly against the Soviet Union. A whole series of practical measures carried out by the Kwantung Army Headquarters testifies to this, and in particular: the endorsement by the Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army of the considerations I voiced regarding the practical employment of the bacteriological weapon against the Soviet Union, of which I have spoken above; the bacteriological reconnoitring in North Khingan Province, bordering on the Soviet Union; General Takahashi's report on methods of sabotage being prepared against the Soviet Union in the event of hostilities.

All these circumstances bear witness to the fact that these preparations were aimed against the U.S.S.R. in the event of the outbreak of hostilities.

I have nothing more that is essential to the case to testify.

Taken down correctly from my words and read to me in Japanese.

Matsumura

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Guards Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BAZENKO* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Senior Lieutenant *KORSAKOV*

Interpreter *TSVIROV* Military Prosecutor; Member of the staff

EXCERPT FROM THE TESTIMONY OF THE

WITNESS MATSUMURA AT THE CONFRONTATION

WITH ACCUSED KAJITSUKA

December 8, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Question to witness Matsumura: Tell us what you know about the reports made by the Chief of Detachment 731 to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army at which Kajitsuka was present.

Answer: At the end of 1944, the Chief of Detachment 731, Kitano, made a report in the office of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army. Kitano reported on the methods of employing plague-infected fleas as a bacteriological weapon. Present during this report were: the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army Yamada, Chief of Staff Kasahara Yukio, his deputy Ikeda, the Chief of the Medical Administration Kajitsuka, I, staff officer Lieutenant Colonel Miyata (Prince Takeda), Kitano, who made the report, and an officer who accompanied him whose name I do not know.

This was a secret conference. I remember that after this conference the written text of Kitano's report was sent to the Operations Division, where it was subsequently kept. Yamada approved the method proposed by Kitano of employing plague-infected fleas as a bacteriological weapon.

... After Kitano made his report, all those present at the conference went to see a cinema film which Kitano had brought. This film demonstrated the employment of the bacteriological weapon. I did not see this film because, just as I reached the hall where it was to be demonstrated, I was called to the Operations Division.. ..

Matsumura

INTERROGATORS

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *KACHAN* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Lieutenant Colonel *PAPKOV*

Interpreter *BOLKHOVITINOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF THE WITNESS IIJIMA YOSHIO

October 20, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

I, Captain P i s a r e v, member of the staff of the Office of the Ministry for Internal Affairs for the Khabarovsk Territory, interrogated as a witness, prisoner of war, formerly Major in the Japanese Army, Iijima Yoshio, born 1917, in Japan, in the Gumma Prefecture, Seta County, village of Arata, of a peasant family, of Japanese nationality, secondary education.

I was warned of my liability to prosecution for giving false testimony under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Iijima*

Question: In what language do you wish to give testimony?

Answer: I can speak Russian and can read Russian, but I would like to give testimony in my native language.

Question: The interrogation will be conducted through interpreter Negorozhenko, Anatoli Nikolayevich. Have you any objection?

Answer: I have not.

Interpreter Negorozhenko, A. N., was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R .S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Negorozhenko*

Question: Tell us briefly about your military service.

Answer: I was conscripted for military service as a private on April 20, 1938, before that I was engaged in agriculture. From September 1938 to March 1939 I attended the Sendai Reserve Officers' School and then served in the 15th Infantry Regiment in the city of Takasaki as probationer officer. In December 1939 I was promoted to the rank of sublieutenant and was among the first contingent of officers to be sent to the Nakano School in the city of Tokyo.

The Nakano School trained directors of intelligence service work for Japanese military missions. In the Nakano School there were three departments: Chinese, English and Russian. I was appointed to the Russian department where I first began to learn Russian and made good progress. In addition to Russian, I gained knowledge about the geographical, economic and political position of the Soviet Union. The chief subject in all three departments was a special subject, i.e., the methods of operation of foreign intelligence services, mainly Soviet, American, English and Chinese.

The instructors at the school illustrated to us students, by examples, whom it was possible and necessary to enlist for the intelligence service for espionage, sabotage and propaganda work, how to get into the good graces of Russian Whiteguard emigrants and Chinese marked out for enlistment. Thus, the school put out theoretically trained directors of intelligence

service work.

In the beginning of November 1940, after graduating from the Nakano School, I was placed at the disposal of the Chief of the Harbin Military Mission, Major General Yanagita. I served in the Harbin J.M.M. for about three months and was then appointed Assistant Chief of the Tryokhrechye Japanese Military Mission in the village of Dragotsenka (Manchuria) where I served until the end of January 1945; in February 1945, I was transferred to the Hogoin camp as chief of the camp.

I served at the Hogoin, which in Russian means "Priyut" ("Refuge"), camp for about seven months, until I was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops, i.e., until August 15, 1945.

The Hogoin camp, or "Scientific Research Division," as it was otherwise called, was under the charge of the Harbin Military Mission, the chief of which at that time was Major General Akikusa. The Hogoin camp had accommodation for 150 men and in it were confined Soviet citizens who for various reasons had found themselves on Manchurian territory and had been arrested by Japanese frontier and police detachments. Only men were confined in the Hogoin camp, and they were employed on various agricultural work in the food supply farm. The camp regime was severe and for the slightest violation of the regime the offenders were punished, especially those who had intentions of escaping from the camp. Such men, with the permission of the Harbin J.M.M., I sent to Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army.

Question: Tell us, what is this Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: When I started work, after reading the instructions, I thought that Detachment 731 was a penal battalion of the Kwantung Army, but later I learned that Detachment 731 was a laboratory, where experiments were performed on Soviet citizens to test the action of all kinds of bacteria.

Question: When, from whom, and under what circumstances did you learn of this?

Answer: Approximately in the middle of April 1945, when I was at the Harbin J.M.M., I reported to the Deputy Chief of the J.M.M. Colonel Asada, on the state of the regime at the camp, and the latter ordered me to carry out the instructions of the Harbin J.M.M. and of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, which stated that all those who violated the camp regime, especially those who were inclined to escape, were to be sent to Detachment 731, located outside of Harbin, in the village of Heibo, 15-20 kilometres from the Hogoin camp. I well remember that during the conversation Colonel Asada said in general terms that this detachment was studying the action of bacteria, and mentioned that the Chief of the detachment was Lieutenant General Ishii, whom I never had occasion to meet.

A month after my conversation with Colonel Asada I learned, also at the Harbin J.M.M., from the Chief of the Medical Division, Army Surgeon Sub-Lieutenant Maekawa, that Detachment 731 was testing the action of bacteria on living people, in particular, on those men whom I sent to Detachment 731 from the Hogoin camp. In all, I on various occasions sent about 40 Soviet citizens from the Hogoin camp to certain death; they all died under the experiments.

Question: From whom did you learn such a detail?

Answer: I never visited Detachment 731 and never came in contact with any of its members, I do not even know their names. I never discussed this subject with any of the members of the Harbin J.M.M.; I drew the conclusion that the Soviet citizens sent from the Hogoin camp died while being experimented on from the fact that not one of the men sent from the Hogoin camp returned, and secondly, none of those sent to Detachment 731 had any correspondence either with the camp administration or with their comrades, whereas from other places, from the coal mines in particular, I received by post letters from former prisoners at the camp on various questions or requests, as for example: transfers of money, requests to send on things left in the camp.

Question: What was the established order of sending Soviet citizens from the Hogoin camp to Detachment 731? Answer: At the Hogoin camp there was an InformationInvestigation Department, the Chief of which was my deputy, Yamagishi Kenji. This department drew up a document concerning every offender against the camp regime, to which I attached my private seal. After that, I myself went to the J.M.M. in Harbin, reported the material to the Chief of the J.M.M. Akikusa, and only after endorsement by the J.M.M. did my deputy personally organize the despatch of the offenders to Detachment 731.

I was not present during the despatch of any of the Soviet citizens to Detachment 731. I knew from what Yamagishi told me, that members of Detachment 731 came in their own motor vehicles to take the offenders; I don't know the names of these members of the detachment and I never enquired which of the members of Detachment 731 came to take the people from the Hogoin camp.

Question: What do you wish to add to your testimony?

Answer: I have nothing to add to my testimony. The record has been taken down faithfully from my words and was read to me in Russian and in Japanese, which I confirm by my signature.

Hjima

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff

of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Captain *PISAREV* Interpreter *NEGOROZHENKO*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF THE WITNESS YAMAGISHI KENJI

October 21, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

I, Captain P i s a r e v, member of the staff of the Office of the Ministry for Internal Affairs for the Khabarovsk Territory, interrogated as a witness, prisoner of war, formerly Lieutenant in the Japanese Army, Yamagishi Kenji, born 1916, in the village of Zeigon, Niigata Prefecture, of Japanese nationality, Japanese subject, higher education, graduate of the Tokyo Institute of Foreign Languages.

I was warned of my liability to prosecution for giving false testimony under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Yamagishi*

Question: In what language do you wish to give your testimony?

Answer: I know Russian, I can read Russian and can write Russian, but I request that I be interrogated in the presence of an interpreter, because I do not remember some Russian words and it will therefore be difficult for me to express my thoughts.

Question: The interrogation will be conducted through interpreter Negorozhenko, Anatoli Nikolayevich. Have you any objection?

Answer: No, I have not.

Interpreter Negorozhenko, A. N., was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Negorozhenko*

Question: Tell us briefly about your work. Answer: In social origin I come from the peasantry; before entering the Tokyo Institute I lived with my parents, worked on their farm and at the same time attended high school. From 1935 to 1938 I lived in Tokyo, where I graduated from the Institute of Foreign Languages. In 1938, I was conscripted for the Japanese Army and was sent to serve in Manchuria, to Muleng Station, in the 30th Infantry Regiment, as a private; here I served until 1941. In the beginning of 1942 I was transferred to the Harbin Japanese Military Mission. I was appointed Russian interpreter in the Special Investigation Division. This was the name used by the J.M.M. for the Hogoin, which in Russian means "Priyut" ("Refuge"), camp. In the Hogoin camp were confined Soviet citizens, mostly servicemen who for various reasons had found themselves on Manchurian territory.

In the beginning of 1944 I was promoted to the post of Deputy Chief of the Hogoin camp and simultaneously director of the Information-Investigation Department. The function of the Information-Investigation Department was to collect information about the economic, political and military position of the U.S.S.R. and also to detect prisoners who were inclined to escape, violators of camp regime and those who conducted anti-Japanese agitation among the camp prisoners. Those who were hostile to Japan and also those who refused to submit to the camp regime, I, with the consent of the Chief of the camp, Iijima, sent to Detachment 731, whither, at different times during 1945, about 40 Soviet citizens were sent.

In speaking of this I want to note that prisoners from the Hogoin camp began to be sent to Detachment 731 in the beginning of 1942, i.e., before I was one of the directors of the camp.

Detachment 731 that I have mentioned was located on the outskirts of Harbin, in the village of Heibo, 15-20 kilometres from the Hogoin camp.

I never visited Detachment 731; only once, in the autumn of 1944, did I drive past its grounds, but was unable to see anything as the entire area was enclosed by a high, close fence. At about 200 metres from the entrance to the detachment's premises there was a notice, the actual wording of which I do not remember, but the gist of which was that entrance to the detachment's premises was permitted only to those who had special permission from the Commanding Chief of the Kwantung Army.

From a number of the members of the 2nd Division of the Harbin J.M.M., I do not remember who in particular, I learned, as far back as 1942, that Detachment 731, or "the Ishii Detachment," as it was otherwise called, cultivated lethal bacteria and conducted experiments to test the action of bacteria on living people, which no human organism could stand, and in the end the man died.

Somewhat later, about the end of 1944 or beginning of 1945, having occasion to visit the Harbin J.M.M., I learned from some of the leading members of the Mission staff, who, in particular, I do not now remember, that Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army Headquarters cultivated lethal bacteria and produced poison gases for the purpose of striking the enemy's army. Japan's enemy was the Soviet Union.

Question: What was the established order of sending Soviet citizens to Detachment 731?

Answer: In accordance with the written instructions of the Harbin J.M.M. signed by the Chief of the Mission Major General Akikusa, members of the Information-Investigation Department, with my consent, drew up lists in conformity with available incriminating material; these lists were endorsed by the Chief of the camp, Major Iijima, who affixed his private seal. Iijima took the aforesaid list and reported it to the Chief of the Mission Akikusa; the latter always agreed with our opinion and sanctioned the despatch of the Soviet citizens we had listed to Detachment 731 to be physically exterminated.

I do not remember the names of all the people sent to Detachment 731 for extermination. I recall Demchenko, a soldier of the Soviet Army, who categorically refused to give any information about the Soviet Union. Physical means of pressure were used on him with my

permission. The questioners tortured him by tying him to a beam by the hands or the feet. Nevertheless, Demchenko gave no information. I then decided to have him physically exterminated, and sent him to Detachment 731 for this purpose....

The actual despatch of the doomed Soviet citizens was carried out by gendarme Shioda, who made arrangements by telephone with the gendarme in Detachment 731 about the time. Detachment 731 always sent their own motor vehicle for the people—a covered car holding about 20 people without belongings. In conformity with the instructions of the Harbin J.M.M., I ordered gendarme Shioda to send people to Detachment 731 without their personal belongings. These belongings were sent to the 4th Division of the Harbin J .M.M., and this division used the belongings, particularly army uniforms, for the needs of the Mission.

Dressed in these uniforms, Japanese spies were sent into Soviet Union territory. I learned this from members of the 4th Division. From whom in particular I do not now remember. A list of the names of all the people we sent to Detachment 731 was made in two copies; one copy was taken by the man from Detachment 731 and the other was kept at the Hogoin camp.

I myself did not ask the Detachment 731 men for a document certifying the receipt of the prisoners. During the whole period that I served at the Hogoin camp there was not a single case of any of the people despatched returning to the Hogoin camp.

This circumstance served to convince me still more of the truth of what I had heard, that in Detachment 731 Soviet citizens died from the tests made on them of the action of lethal bacteria and of poison gases.

Question: What do you wish to add to your testimony?

Answer: I have nothing more to add.

The record has been taken down faithfully from my words and was read to me in Russian and in Japanese, which I confirm by my signature.

Yamagishi

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff
of the Office of the Ministry
for Internal Affairs
for the Khabarovsk Territory,

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF THE WITNESS TAMURA TADASHI

October 31, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Tamura Tadashi, born 1905, in Japan, in the Koochi Prefecture, Takaoka County, the village of Ogawa, of Japanese nationality, higher education. Formerly Colonel in the Japanese Army, before being taken prisoner—Chief of the Personnel Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

. . . Although the detachment was officially called The Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration, this name was actually a screen to cover up its chief function—a special unit for preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare and for the mass production of bacteriological means of attack and defence, of which I myself became convinced when I visited Detachment 731.

Question: Tell us about this visit in detail.

Answer: I must add to my testimony, before speaking about my visit to Detachment 731, that I first heard about its function clearly and definitely on taking up my post as Chief of the Personnel Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters in December 1944, or to be more precise, in the first days of January 1945.

. . . Lieutenant General Kasahara, at that time Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, told me that I will have to pay special attention to Detachment 731, since that detachment, as he told me frankly, was engaged in the manufacture of means of bacteriological attack and defence, i.e., was preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare.

True, General Kasahara did not tell me then that the detachment was preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union, but that was clear to me without him telling me, for I knew perfectly well that the function of the whole Kwantung Army was to prepare for an attack upon the Soviet Union.

During a conversation with Major General Matsumura, Chief of the 1st Division of Headquarters, which I had, soon after my appointment, General Matsumura told me that Detachment 731 and its experimental work in employing bacteriological means of warfare was directed by the 1st Division, of which he was in charge.

At the end of May 1945, a letter was received from Lieutenant General Ishii Shiro, addressed to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, requesting that the despatch of the required number of officers to Detachment 731 be hastened.

I do not remember the actual wording of that document, but the gist of it was that in order

to speed up the production of bacteriological means of warfare, General Ishii needed additional officers.

In this connection, in the beginning of June 1945, Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, General Yamada, ordered me to visit Detachment 731 to investigate the actual situation as regards the detachment's personnel as a whole.

General Yamada gave me this order at the Harbin aerodrome at which I had arrived with him to attend the graduation ceremony of the combined non-commissioned officers' training units.

At this same aerodrome General Ishii had arrived and met us there. During our conversation with him General Yamada ordered me to visit Detachment 731, and I immediately obeyed, going with General Ishii in his car.

Arriving at the detachment's headquarters, I made a detailed investigation of the situation in the detachment as regards personnel, inspected the laboratories and production premises and here became definitely convinced that Detachment 731 was a large production base for preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare and for the mass production of means of such warfare.

In conversation with me, General Ishii frankly told me that the detachment was preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union, that the results achieved gave grounds for assuming that the problem of manufacturing bacteriological weapons had been solved, and that the production capacity created the possibility of manufacturing means of bacteriological attack on a mass scale.

General Ishii told me that he regarded bacteriological means of warfare as an exceptionally powerful weapon for the Kwantung Army, the effect of which had been tested by laboratory experiments as well as by experiments on living people.

General Ishii told me openly that if necessary, the detachment was in a position to hurl upon Soviet cities an enormous mass of bacteria, which would be spread, in the event of attack or defence, mainly by dropping them deep in the rear of the Soviet Army.

During my inspection of the detachment's laboratories and production premises, where lethal bacteria were produced in mass quantities, I became convinced of the truth of Ishii's statement that Detachment 731 was in a position to commence active bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. I must say frankly that I was literally amazed at the enormous dimensions on which this lethal production was being carried on, and what I saw exceeded all my expectations.

In General Ishii's office I saw on the walls several charts, drawings and diagrams, illustrating the results of experiments in scattering the germs of plague, cholera and other epidemic diseases with the aid of bombs, grenades, shells, etc., thanks to which I was able definitely to convince myself of the high effectiveness of bacteriological means of warfare. Accompanied by General Ishii and three officers, whose names I do not remember, I

inspected the laboratories and production premises. I am not a bacteriological specialist and cannot give an expert opinion of all that I saw, but I well remember how deeply I was amazed when I was told the figures, I remember that they were very big, of the amount of epidemical disease germs that had been manufactured.

In going over the premises I was taken to an inner building where, in special cells, each of which had a window in the door, living people were kept in chains, who, as Ishii himself told me, were used for experiments in infection with deadly diseases.

Among these experimentees I saw Chinese, Europeans and a woman. As General Ishii himself informed me, this woman and the Europeans were of Russian nationality who had been sent to the detachment by the Japanese Gendarmerie and Military Missions in Manchuria from among those who, in the opinion of the Japanese penal authorities, were to be exterminated.

I myself saw that the people in these cells were lying on the bare floor and were in a very sick and helpless condition.

On my visit to this prison building I did not inspect the whole of it, but only a few cells, in which, I remember, I counted about fifty people. After the inspection, I again discussed the question of personnel with Ishii.

As a result of the discussion of the personnel question we arrived at the conclusion that the detachment was short of 10-15 per cent of officers it required, but that the general strength of the detachment was in a state of mobilization preparedness. During the discussion of the personnel question, General Ishii spoke of the branches on a par with the detachment; he considered them as being of equal importance, although he emphasized the necessity of giving priority to the staffing of the detachment's headquarters.

When speaking to me about his detachment's branches, General Ishii expressed the opinion that it was necessary, in the event of hostilities becoming imminent, to subordinate the branches to the headquarters of the armies and fronts of the Kwantung Army, so as to ensure, in the event of necessity, the employment by the armies of bacteriological weapons for combat purposes.

Subsequently, Ishii's opinion was confirmed and, as far as I remember, in August 1945 the Commander-in-Chief issued an order to subordinate the detachment's branches directly to the armies.

After my meeting with General Ishii I rode back in his car to Harbin, where, on the day after my return from the detachment, I joined the Commander-in-Chief's suite.

Question: Did you report the results of your visit to Detachment 731 to former Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army General Yamada?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: What, precisely, did you report to General Yamada?

Answer: Presenting myself to General Yamada, Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, I gave him a circumstantial report of my conclusions and observations.

First of all, I reported to him that Detachment 731 was ready for action and could carry out the assignment—commence bacteriological warfare at any moment. I also reported to him that General Ishii insisted that additional specialists and officers for the material supplies section be placed at his disposal.

On this question, I expressed to General Yamada my own opinion that the situation as regards personnel was quite satisfactory and that in view of the general shortage of cadres I thought it was possible to refrain from sending General Ishii additional officers, and General Yamada agreed with this.

At the same time I expressed to General Yamada my admiration of the wealth of excellent equipment at the disposal of Detachment 731. From General Yamada's comments and questions I became convinced that he was very well informed about the situation in Detachment 731.

At the time I visited Detachment 731 General Ishii told me that General Yamada had himself visited Detachment 731 in the autumn of 1944 and had made himself thoroughly acquainted with the activities and location of Detachment 731.

At the same time that I reported the afore-mentioned, I reported to General Yamada the interesting experiments General Ishii and his men were performing on human beings, which I had heard about in Detachment 731, and told him about my visit to the detachment's prison, and about all I had seen there.

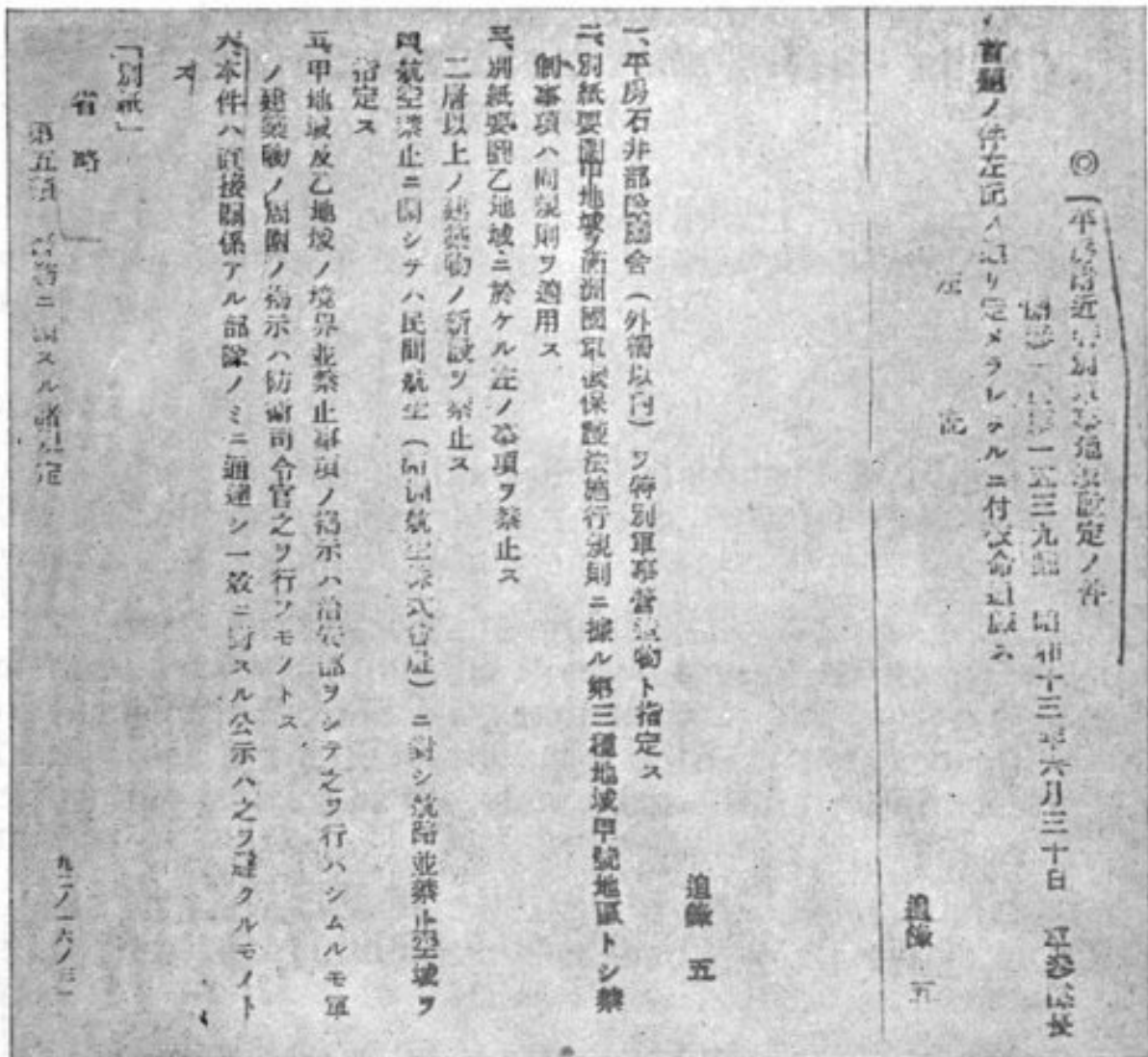
General Yamada expressed satisfaction with my information and soon after this we returned to Changchun....

Tamura

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff
of the Office of the Ministry
for Internal Affairs
for the Khabarovsk Territory,

DOCUMENTARY PROOF



Instructions from the Kwantung Army Headquarters "Concerning
the Establishment of a Special Military Zone in the Region
of Pingfan."

File No. 869, pp. 31-32

File No. 869 *Translated from Japanese*

Pages 31, 32

"Supplement to Code of Laws and Regulations"
Page 31

KWANTUNG ARMY HEADQUARTERS
1st DIVISION

June 30, 1938. No. 1539
Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army

CONCERNING THE ESTABLISHMENT
OF A SPECIAL MILITARY ZONE IN THE REGION
OF PINGFAN

In conformity with orders, I inform you that on the substance of this question the following decision has been adopted:

Page 32

1. The premises of the Ishii Detachment in Pingfan (on the section surrounded by an outer fence) be regarded as premises of special military importance.

2. In conformity with "Regulation Governing Observation of the Law Concerning the Preservation of Military Secrets in Manchuria," zone KO, indicated in the enclosed plan, be regarded as the KO section of a third-category zone. All the restrictive articles of the aforementioned regulations apply to it.

3. In zone OTSU indicated in the enclosed plan, the erection of new buildings higher than two storeys is prohibited.

4. Civil aircraft (of the Manshu Kabushiki Kaisha Aircraft Company) to be shown the air track and the prohibited air zone.

5. The borders of zones KO and OTSU and the restrictive articles to be announced by the Ministry of Public Order of Manchukuo; the zone in which military buildings are situated to be announced by the defence commander.

6. All the foregoing to be brought to the knowledge only of those units that are directly concerned; no official announcements to be made.

No inclosure.

Translated by Senior Interpreter; Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (*PODPALOVA*)

極秘



陸軍高第一二〇號

在 送 及 二 贈 ス ル 作 通 候

昭和十八年三月十二日

陸軍省兵部司令官 陸軍省事務部長



官通ノ件ニ關シテハ昭和十三年一月二十六日關防書換五八號ニ派ルモ其ノ以取ハ度ニ別送ヲ請申トセラレ候旨命通候ス

送送元

關各 陸 兵 (含獨立分隊長 派八六、收管兵)

45



Notice issued by the Chief of the Police Service Division of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters concerning the categories of persons to be sent as "special consignments"

File No. 864, p. 245

File No. 864. Pages 245, 246. "Mi seel la neous Correspondence" of the 1st Division of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters for 1943. Documents referring to questions concerning organization, staffing, training, etc.

Translated from Japanese

Strictly Confidential

Copy

Read: *Fujishige* (private seal)

Hara Goro (private seal)

Ishii (private seal)

Page 245

KWANTUNG GENDARMERIE
HEADQUARTERS
EXCEPTIONALLY IMPORTANT
AFFAIRS DIVISION

March 12, 1943

No. 120

Chief of the Police Service Division

of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters

NOTICE

CONCERNING "SPECIAL CONSIGNMENTS"
("TOKUI-ATSUKAI")

In conformity with orders I inform you that although on this question it is necessary to be guided by document No. 58 of the Police Service Division of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters of January 26, 1938, nevertheless, in choosing, it is desirable to adhere to the standards indicated in the following inclosure:

To whom sent: To all chiefs of units of the Kwantung Gendarmerie (including chiefs of individual gendarme departments, but not including the chiefs of Unit 86 and the Training Unit).

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (*PODPALOVA*)

Character of Crime	Other Supplementary Conditions			
	Biographical facts	Person's characteristics	Our appraisal	Other motives
Character of crime gives grounds for assuming that if legal proceedings are taken the person will be sentenced to lifelong penal servitude or to death.			If he is of no value for enlistment and sending back.	
As a spy or saboteur the person had repeatedly crossed into Manchuria and had engaged in this until the last moment.		If he is pro-Soviet or anti-Japanese minded.	If he is of no value for enlistment and sending back.	
Character of crime gives grounds for assuming that if legal proceedings are taken the person will be acquitted or sentenced to a short term and will soon leave prison.	If he is a vagrant, no permanent residence, no relatives. Opium smokers.	If the person is pro-Soviet or anti-Japanese minded. Disloyal elements.	If the person shows no feelings of repentance and there is grave danger that he will repeat the crime.	
The person had engaged in such activities in the past.	If the person was a partisan or has conducted harmful activities of this nature.		If there is no hope of reeducating him.	
The person was connected with other forms of operational activities, or if his existence is very much to the disadvantage of army and state in view of his connection with important secret matters.				

103 too; ivoiooioaai

Persons of like mind with those who come under the category of "special consignment" ("Tokui-Atsukai").

Character of crime gives ground for assuming that if legal proceedings are taken the person will be sentenced to death or life penal servitude.

The person was connected with other forms of operational activities, or if his existence is very much to the disadvantage of the army and state in view of his connection with important security matters.

f gendarme units, in deciding how to act with any given person in conformity with the above-enumerated must carefully take into consideration from the point of view of the internal situation in Manchukuo it will have on state policy, on the public, on public morale and having weighed all this, may unhes. apply to the Chief of the Kwantung Gendarmerie for permission to employ "special consignments" (tsukai").

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Sciences Signed: (*PODPALOVA*).

昭和十四年
自七月十七日
至九月十九日

陣中日誌

平野部隊

中日山用紙

八月 六日 晴

學科自八時三十分至九時五十分班内講
 堂ニ於テ平野隊長憲兵戰地勤務ハ
 憲兵戰鬥間ノ業務ニ關スル學科實
 施

語學自十時十分至十一時班内講堂ニ於
 テインソノ教師ノ露語教育實施

教練自十時四十分至十一時五十分野隊長
 指揮ノ下ニ營内練兵場ニ於テ防毒面
 裝着時ニ於テ少少運動ニ關スル教練實施也

并テ夜間
 迷走隊
 三ノ月
 命令一
 關憲
 作命
 第二二二
 號ニ基
 ヲテ

關東憲兵隊命令
 八月十日
 關東憲兵隊司令
 第二二二號

Operations Order No. 224 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie for mass "special consignments,"
page *I*

四特殊騎送人員ハ約九十名トシ八月
 九月山海關驛到着山海關ヨリ一
 輸送ハ各車一輛トシ八月十日十一時
 十五分山海關驛發(山海關奉天間
 旅客列車ニ連結)月十三時零時十三分
 孫吳驛到着トス
 二錦州憲兵隊長ハ前項山海關ヨリ
 孫吳間輸送ノ護衛ヲ担任ス(三
 組ニ被輸送人員中六十名ヲ除ク此ハ
 哈爾濱驛ニ於テ石井部隊長ニ交
 付ス小モトス
 之カヲ豫メ石井部隊長ニ交付
 人員ヲ區分シ交付ニ當リ遺留ナキヲ

Operations Order No. 224 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie for mass "special consignments,"

中 日 二 十 六

期スハ三
 前項護衛ノ為承徳憲兵隊ヨリ將
 校一平野部隊長ヨリ下士官兵
 二五關東憲兵隊教習隊長ヨリ衛生
 下士官一ヲ配屬ス
 通譯一ハ錦州憲兵隊ヨリ差付ス
 三承徳憲兵隊長ハ承徳憲兵分隊柴
 田尾大尉ヲ平野部隊長ハ下士官
 兵二五(曹長一ヲ含ム)ヲ關東憲兵
 隊教習隊長ハ衛生下士官一ヲ
 月九日中ニ山海關ニ派遣シ錦州憲
 兵隊長ノ指揮ヲ受ケシムヘシ

Operations Order No. 224 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie for mass "special consignments,"

四、必爾賓意兵隊長ハ石井部隊長ト
 密ニ連繫シ必爾賓驛至爾後ノ輸
 送當ノ所業ヲ取締ニ遺憾ナキヲ
 期スヘシ
 五、平野隊至關東憲兵隊教習隊ヨリ
 ノ派遣者ノ旅費ハ憲兵隊司令部ヨリ
 支給ス
 六、其他細部事項ハ關憲作命第二二二
 號ニ據ルヘシ
 關東憲兵隊司令官 城倉少將
 平憲作命第一號
 平野隊司令 令
 八月十日十六時
 於關東憲兵隊教習隊
 關憲作命第二二二號ニ基ク第二回

Operations Order No. 224 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie for mass
"special consignments," and Operations Order No. 1 of the Hirano

Detachment

File No. 845, p. 46, continuation

特殊警備ノ状況 綱憲 作命 第二三四

第一項ノ如シ

二 平野部隊ハ一部ヲ以テ第二回特

種警備ヲ實施セシトス

三 柳邑曹長ハ別紙憲兵ニ付及衛生

下士官一ヲ指揮シテニ新京ヲ出發シ

山海關ニ至リ 錦州 憲兵隊長ノ指揮

ヲ受クハシ

山發前武器(足銃ハ一個 手銃五二

個 捕縄四〇本 護送繩ニ五本)ヲ憲兵隊

司令部ヨリ又奉天憲兵隊長ヨリ手銃

三〇個 護送繩四〇本ヲ受領シ携行人

ルモノトス

別紙						四、給與ハ臨滿第五表五割増渡切トシ憲
兵隊司令部ヨリ支給ス						五、其他ノ事項ニ關シテハ關憲作命第
二二二號ニ據ルヘシ						
平野部隊長 平野大尉						
憲兵曹長	同	同	同	同	同	
川口英光	平野喜一	萩原繁雄	菅沼幸平	緑川正之	野本好治	
瀧口満						
憲兵伍長						

昭和十一年十一月一日

Operations Order No. 1 of the Hirano Detachment for mass "special consignments"

File No. 845, p. 47, continuation

File No. 845. Pages 45-47.
Service diary of the Hirano
Gendarme Unit from July 17
to September 19, 1939.

Translated from Japanese
Confidential

Page 45
August 8 Tuesday. Bright

(9 lines extraneous to the subject
omitted.—*Trans.*)

Order concerning the conveying of

OPERATIONS ORDER OF THE

"special shipments" KWANTUNG GENDARMERIE

No. 224

Order of the Kwantung Gendarmerie
KWANTUNG GENDARMERIE HEADQUARTERS
August 8, 16.00

1. The second contingent of "special shipments" * ("Tokushu yusho ") conveyed in conformity with Operations Order of the Kwantung Gendarmerie No. 222, will contain about 90 men. The contingent will arrive at Shanhaikwan Station on August 9. Conveyance from Shanhaikwan Station to be in one passenger car. Despatch from Shanhaikwan Station—August 10 at 11.15 (car to be coupled to the Shanhaikwan-Mukden passenger train). Arrival at Sunyu Station—August 13 at 00.13.

2. Conveying of afore-mentioned contingent from Shanhaikwan to Sunyu to be arranged by the Chief of the Chinchow Gendarme Unit.

* This term is analogous to "special consignments."—

Of the total conveyed contingent, 60 men to go to destination, *the rest, at Harbin Station,*

to be handed over to Chief of the Ishii Detachment. For this purpose the group of men to be handed over to the Chief of the Ishii Detachment to be separated beforehand to avoid complications during handing over.

Page 46

For conveying afore-mentioned contingent, the Chengteh Gendarme Unit to detail one officer, the Hirano Unit to detail 25 noncommissioned officers and privates, and the Training Unit of the Kwantiing Gendarmerie one non-commissioned officer of the Medical Service. The Chinchow Gendarme Unit to detail one interpreter.

3. Not later than August 9, the Chief of the Chengteh Gendarme Unit to send to Shanhaikwan Captain *Shibaool* the Chengteh Gendarme Department, the Chief of the Hirano Unit to send 25 non-commissioned officers and privates (including one sergeant), the Chief of the Training Unit of the Kwantung Gendarmerie to send one non-commissioned officer of the Medical Service. The aforesaid persons to place themselves at the disposal of the Chief of the Chinchow Gendarme Unit.

4. *The Chief of the Harbin Gendarme Unit to establish close contact with the Chief of the Ishii Detachment and ensure at Harbin Station and along the route all measures of precaution against foreign espionage and the necessary surveillance measures.*

5. The travelling expenses of the men from the Hirano Unit and from the Training Unit of the Kwantung Gendarmerie to be met by the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters.

6. On other matters, be guided by Operations Order No. 222 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie.

Chief of the Kwantung Gendarmerie,
Major General *Shirokura*

OPERATIONS ORDER No. 1 *Order* OF THE HIRANO GENDARME UNIT

Order of Hirano Unit

TRAINING UNIT OF THE KWANTUNG
GENDARMERIE

August 8, 17.00

1. The second "special shipment," made in conformity with Operations Order of the Kwantung Gendarmerie No. 222, to be carried out in conformity with par. 1 of Operations Order of the Kwantung Gendarmerie No. 224.

Page 47

2. The Hirano Unit to supply the second "special shipment" with part of its forces.

3. Sergeant *Inamura*, at the head of 24 gendarmes (named in inclosure), and one noncommissioned officer of the Medical Service forthwith to leave Hsinching and on arrival at Shanhaikwan to place himself at the disposal of the Chief of the Chinchow Gendarme Unit.

Before leaving for Shanhaikwan, to obtain from the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters the 'means for convoying the prisoners (leg fetters—81 pair, handcuffs—52 pair, cord for binding while in custody—40 lengths, cord for binding while convoying—25 lengths), and from the Mukden Gendarme Unit, handcuffs—30 pair, and cord for binding the prisoners while under convoy—40 lengths.

4. Supplies on the journey with 50% addition on the basis of Table 5 of the provisional supplies regulations in Manchuria, to be placed to the account of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters.

5. On other matters, to be guided by Operations Order of the Kwantung Gendarmerie No. 222.

Chief of the Hirano Unit,
Captain *Hirano*

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (PODPALOVA)

從
進
擊
戰
法

昭和十九年一月二十日
大 陸 第 二 部
哈爾濱陸軍特務機關復寫



"Sabotage Raid Warfare Tactics." Title page

File No. 140, p. 83

工作を行ニ方リテハ目ノ急
ハ亦無クシテ急ノ急

十

ス工作を行ト目ニ目ニ關係アル
スルノ手際ヲスルコトナリ

-St.

nr

..«? ¥

•V.

73 fev

^ .3 «f S 1- #

."•• -rf

ft A, •«=

fPJ

T

#•"

i* ft

* t

«.. •?

flt ^m

IJ f.

第三節 工作 実行

第八十三 凡そ工作實行ノ時機ハ目標ノ狀態、投入ノ器具及實行者ノ能致ニ應スル時ヲ察シ且チノ環境ノ處ニ察スル如ク決定スルモノトス

而シテウカ實行ノ手段ハ人的目的ニ對シテハ主トシテ、經濟的クハ副目的トシ、其ノ使用シテ之ヲ察シタル日迄ニ應シテハ其ノ範圍ニ對シテ當時環境ニ依ル所ニ、機變ヲハ察シテ依リテ之ヲ察ス、又之ヲ實行ト爲時若クハ別當ニ巧ニ察シテ之ヲ行ヒ、其ノ結果ニ對スル人心移動、凡ルコトアリ、而シテ之カ實行後ト爲モ其カ、其丁作タルヲ察知ヤシムルハ其カ、其サザルミテハ其カナルヲ察シテ之ヲ察ナキ其カニ在リテハ其カノ結果トシテ大ナラシムルヲ可トス

"Sabotage Raid Warfare Tactics." Art. 83

File No. 140. Pages 33, 49. Materials on sabotage warfare. From the files of the Mutankiang J.M.M. on the Russian Whiteguard unit in Hantaohetzu.

Translated from Japanese

Strictly Confidential

Page 33 Seal: "MUTANKIANG J.M.M.

SECOND LAND FORCES DIVISION Received February 20, 1944

OF IMPERIAL HEADQUARTERS I_{nc} NQ 1Q08."

January 20, 1944 Copied by Harbin J.M.M.

SABOTAGE RAID WARFARE TACTICS

Page 49

CHAPTER 3

Conduct of Operations

83. When determining the moment to conduct a secret operation, consideration must be given to the location of the objective, the conditions of approach and the time required for withdrawal when the operation is completed. Furthermore, advantage must be taken of the weakest spots in the enemy's guard.

% The means to be used for exterminating the enemy's man power during a secret attack operation are chemicals, *bacteria*, or clockwork explosives. Materiel is to be destroyed, depending on its nature, by explosions with the aid of clockwork explosives, incendiarism, or other means of destruction. It is also recommended, either simultaneously with these operations, or separately, skilfully to utilize sabotage propaganda with the object of breaking down the morale of the enemy's men. When the operation is completed, it is better not to leave any traces capable of showing that the operation was conducted by our sabotage unit. If this is impossible, efforts must be made to achieve the utmost results in the very first operation.

Translated by Senior Interpreter; Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (PODPALOVA)

極秘

關東軍命令第三九八號其一

關東軍命令

十二月二十二日十二時
新京軍司令部

一 別紙ノ部隊ヲ新ニ編成セラレ
予ノ轄下ニ入ラシメラレ

二 軍八兵團部署ノ一部ヲ變更セ

總務局長
參謀長
少

高射第十九聯隊及關東軍高
射砲下士官候補者隊ハ其ノ編
成完結ノ時ヲ以テ第一高射砲

Operations Order of the Kwantung Army No. 398/1 -KO

File No. 830, p. 922

新設

（年部協定）
（以部部協定）

シムヘシ

關東軍防渡給水部本部長ハ左

諸部隊ヲ夫々下記ノ地ニ駐屯

セシムヘシ

牡丹江支部

海林

林口支部

林口

孫吳支部

孫吳

海拉爾支部

海拉爾

關東軍司令官梅津大將

Operations Order of the Kwantung Army No. 398/1-KO,

point 17 of the order (enumerating the branches of

Detachment 731)

File No. 830, p. 925

File No. 830. Pages 922, 925. Operations orders, 1940, from the files of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters.

Page 922

Operations Order of
the Kwantung Army

No. 398/1-KO

Hara*

Translated from Japanese Strictly Confidential Seal:

Received

Read: Chief of the Kwantung Gendarmerie *Takeuchi* (private seal).
Chief of the General Division
Kikuchi (private seal).
Chief of Division *Honda* (private seal).

Responsible executive *Kanazawa* (private seal).
Executive officer (no seal).
Chief of the Police Service Division *Nagatomo* (private seal).
Officers concerned with matter:
Tsuzuki (private seal).
Officer from General Division
Fusano (private seal).
Officer from Police Service
Division *Koi* (private seal).

OPERATIONS ORDER OF THE KWANTUNG ARMY

Hsinching, Army Command, December 2, 12.00

1. The units enumerated in separate inclosure are newly formed and are to be under my command.

(Points 2 to 16 inclusive, omitted from translation.—*Trans.*)

Page 925

17. The Chief of the Water Supply and Antiepidemic Administration of the Kwantung Army to locate the following units at the places enumerated below:

Mutankiang branch—in Hailin

Linkow branch—in Linkow

*Seal of the person who despatched the document.—*Trans.*

Sunyu branch—in Sunyu

Hailar branch—in Hailar.

Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, General *Umezu*

Page 925

Translator's remarks:

1. In front of the words "The Chief of the Water Supply and Antiepidemic Administration of the Kwantung Army" there are the marginal inscriptions in pencil: "Harbin, the *I shit* Detachment (*Kama* Detachment)."

2. The four branches enumerated are in brackets, in front of which there is the inscription in red pencil: "Newly formed."

3. A note is pasted to the document bearing the following inscription in ink: "It has been deemed necessary that the *Ishii* Detachment located in Harbin (Water Supply and Antiepidemic Administration of the Kwantung Army, otherwise known as *Kama* Detachment), being a special unit, should be strengthened and have local branches. For the time being branches have been set up in four places (assigned —3 gendarmes)."

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (*PODPALOVA*)

通報先

北支軍、支總軍、
加茂部隊、XGJ、29J、19J、
憲司

部内

List of units informed about the Order
of the Kwantung Army No. 659-Hei

File No. 830, p. 256, continuation

File No. 830. Page 256. Operations orders, 1940. From files of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters.

Page 256

Operations order of

the Kwantung Army

No. 659-HE I.

Toda*

Translated from Japanese Strictly Confidential

Seal:

Received July 1940

Read; Chief of Kwantung Gendarmerie (no seal).

Chief of General Division *Kikuchi* (private seal).

Chief of Division *Matsuura* (private seal).

Responsible executive *Honda* (private seal).

Executive officer (no seal).
Chief of the Police Service Division
(no seal).

Officers concerned with the matter:
Kanazawa (private seal).

OPERATIONS ORDER OF THE KWANTUNG ARMY

Hsinching. Army Command, July 25, 17.00

The Chief of the Field Railway of the Kwantung Army to despatch by railway the materiel of the Nara military unit in conformity with the inclosed waybill.

Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, Lieutenant General *Umezu*

Inform:

The Kamo military unit, 1st, 2nd and 3rd special security detachments, the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters, divisions of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, the Command of the North China Expeditionary Army, High Command of the Expeditionary Forces in China.

Seal of the person who despatched the document.—*Trans*

A note is pasted to the margin bearing the inscription, given below, in red ink. It bears the private seal of Honda, officer of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters.—*Trans*.

Translation of Note

"Order to despatch 40 officers and men and materiel of the Harbin military unit Nara from Harbin to Shanghai in the period between July 30 and August 6."

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Science,

Signed: (*PODPALOVA*)

極秘

關鐵司後命第一七八號 (關作命丙第六五九號)

關東軍野戰鐵道司令部命令

七月二十六日 東京

一 哈爾濱奉天錦州各支部長ハ奈良部隊ノ
輸送ヲ別紙概見表ニ據リ計畫、處理ス
ルト共ニ輸送間ノ給養ニ任スヘン

關東軍野戰鐵道司令官 草場中將

下達法

印刷送付

報支通報) 尤

關軍司(總車司) 北支車司、奉天部隊、
第二野戰鐵道、同進出、奉天運出

1

在案有命隊
 四名(姓名) 秘
 前送(姓名) 表
 山海關 天津 上海 漢口
 命隊 將核下
 依

Note pasted on to Order No. 178 of the Field Railway Administration of the Kwantung Army

別紙

輸送概見表

件名 区分	奈良部隊		同 器材(第一次)	同 器材(第二次)	同 器材(第三次)	備考
	人員	器材				
人員	19					四本表ハ状況ニヨリ若干變更スルコトアリ 三番表ハ外人員若干アリモ交通列車ニヨリ通時亦違ス 二材料等ハ機密ヲ要スル特別ノモノニ付記入セサルモノトス 一第2次ハ八月三日 第2次ハ八月五日 第3次ハ八月八日夕刻迄ニ大連ニ到着セシムルモノトス
器材	計 4 山崎 山口	計 2	計 1	計 1		
至路	山崎 山口	大連	〃	〃		
到着地	上		海			
日/月	30/7	1/8	1/8	2/8		
駅名	新大塚	新大塚	新大塚	新大塚		
新大塚						
新大塚						
山崎 山口						
大塚						

Waybill of despatch of group from the Ishii Detachment (inclosed)

with Order No. 178 of the Field Railway Administration

of the Kwantung Army)

File No. 830, p. 246

File No. 830. Pages 245, 246.
Operations orders, 1940. From
the files of the Kwantung
Gendarmerie Headquarters.

Page 245

FIELD RAILWAY ADMINIS-
TRATION OF THE KWAN-
TUNG ARMY, ORDER FOR
THE REAR, No. 178

(Operations Order of
the Kwantung Army,
No. 659-HEI)
Sato*

Translated from Japanese Strictly Confidential

Seal:

Received July 1940

Read: Chief of the Kwantung Gendarmerie (no seal).

Chief of the General Division (no seal).

Chief of Division (no seal).
Responsible executive *Honda* (private
seal).

Executive officer (no seal).
Chief of the Police Service Division
(no seal).

Officers concerned with the matter
(no seal).

ORDER

OF THE FIELD RAILWAY ADMINISTRATION
OF THE KWANTUNG ARMY

Hsinching, July 26, 11.00

The chiefs of the Harbin, Mukden and Chinchow departments to draw up apian and despatch the military unit Nara in conformity with the inclosed waybill. The departments mentioned to be responsible for supplies along the route.

Chief of the Field Railway of the Kwantung Army,
Lieutenant General *Kusaba*

Mode of delivery: copy and send out.
Report to Command of the Kwantung Army.

* Seal of the person who despatched the document.—*Trans.*

Inform:

The High Command, Command of Northern Army, military unit Nara, 1st, 2nd and 3rd special security detachments, the Ryodai Army* of Defence, KwantungGendarmerie Headquarters, 2nd Field Railway, Naval Transport Administration, Dairen branch of Naval Transport Administration and its agency in Mukden.

On the margin of this document is pasted a note in red ink. the translation of which is given below.—*Trans.*

Translation of Note

"Waybill drawn up in conformity with Operations Order of the Kwantung Army No. 659-Hei for the despatch of the military unit Nara now in Harbin (part of the military unit Tsuboi now in Pingfan), officers and lower ranks totalling 40, with equipment (secret weapons and materiel), to be despatched via Shanhaikwan, Tientsin, Shanghai."

* Abbreviation for Port Arthur-Dairen Army.—*Ed.*

WAYBILL

Despatched		Nara unit	Nara unit's materiel (1st consignment)	Nara unit's materiel (2nd consignment)	Nara unit's materiel (3rd consignment)
Per-sonnel	Officers	1	—	—	—
	Non - commis-sioned officers and men . . .	39	—	—	—
Freight (type and number of cars)		Ha-1 Niya-3 Ti-15	Niya-2	Niya-1	Niya-1
Route		Shanhai-kwan-Tientsin-Pukow	Dairen	Dairen	Dairen

DESTINATION		SHANGHAI			
Month and date		30/7	31/7	1/8	2/8
Name of station		12	12	12	12
Pingfan	4.50				
Harbin	2362				
Hsinching	2608				
Mukden	2106				
Shanhaikwan	2417				
Tientsin	1507				1.39

REMARKS:

1. The 1st consignment must arrive in Dairen by August 3, the 2nd by August 5 and the 3rd by the evening of August 8.
2. The freight consists of special material which calls for secrecy and for this reason is not named in the waybill.

3. In addition to the personnel enumerated in the waybill, a number of other men will travel, but they will go by railway another time.

4. Dependent on circumstances, necessary changes may be made in this waybill.

Translated by Senior Interpreter/ Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: *(PODPALOVA)*

軍事情報

附設部部長初度巡視時ニ於ケル狀況報告

昭和二十年三月二十六日
陸軍情報部總務支隊

Report of the activities of the Hailar J.M.M. Notice by the
Chief of the Hailar J.M.M. on the expeditionary group of

Detachment 100. Title page

File No. 19, p. 2

ノ偵察工作。爲機、防電等）ヲ主トシ一部對外偵察工作ニ任シテ
局長以下、檢閲トシ、關係緊密ニシテ、做本熱心ニ精励シテアリト認ム
弊務改良ニ關シテハ、尙尙上ノ餘地大ナリ
附記ニ關シテハ、局長ヲシテ報告ニシム

第七、別班業務

別班ハ、關稅押留ニ依リ、昭和十九年三月、新京第一〇〇部隊ヨリ、出張セ
テ、レアル方、隊長以下、沈黙旺盛熱心精励的ニ其ノ任務ヲ遂行中ナリ

第八、管内事情

別班ヲ以テ口述

昭和二十年三月二十六日

海軍省文部長 天野 翁

File No. 19. Pages 2, 10.
Reports on condition and work
for 1945. From the files of the
J.M.M., Manchouli Station.

Translated from Japanese page 2 Military-confidential

HAILAR BRANCH OF THE INTELLI-
GENCE DIVISION OF THE KWAN-
TUNG ARMY (HAILAR J. M. M.—
Trans.)

March 26, 1945
Amano*

REPORT ON WORK, COMPILED FOR FIRST
INSPECTION TOUR OF THE CHIEF
OF THE [INTELLIGENCE DIVISION
OF THE KWANTUNG ARMY

Points 1 to 6 inclusive, being extraneous, have been omitted.— Trans.

Page 10

7. On the work of the special group.

In conformity with the operations order of the High Command of the Kwantung Army, in March 1944, a special group was sent from the Hsinching Detachment 100, and at the present time, headed by the chief of the group, it is zealously and actively performing its duty.

(Point 8 is omitted.—*Trans.*)
March 26, 1945.

Chief of the Hailar Department *Amano Ishamu*

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (*PODPALOVA*)

* Seal of the person who despatched the document.—*Ed.*

EXCERPT FROM THE VERBATIM RECORD
OF THE SESSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL
MILITARY TRIBUNAL FOR THE FAR EAST

IN TOKYO
August 29, 1946

. . . Mr. Sutton: The Prosecution next tenders in evidence its document 1706, "Summary Report on the Investigations of Japanese War Crimes Committed in Nanking. Prepared by the Procurator of the District Court, Nanking."

The President: Admitted on the usual terms.

Clerk of the court: Prosecution document No. 1706 will be marked exhibit No. 327.

(Whereupon, Prosecution's exhibit No. 327 was received in evidence.)

Mr. Sutton: With the permission of the court I shall read only a portion of this document. . .

. . . Mr. Sutton (reading):

"Particulars regarding other atrocities.

"The enemy's Tama Detachment carried off their civilian captives to the medical laboratory, where the reactions to poisonous serums were tested. This detachment was one of the most secret organizations. The number of persons slaughtered by this detachment cannot be ascertained. . . ."

. . . The President: Are you going to give us any further evidence of these alleged laboratory tests for reactions to poisonous serums?

That is something entirely new, we haven't heard about this before. Are you going to leave it at that?

Mr. Sutton: We do not at this time anticipate introducing additional evidence on that subject. . . .

Excerpt correct:

Manager of the Secretariat of the Soviet Section of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East
Colonel of Jurisprudence

Signed: (*N. VINOGRADOV*)

55



秘密戰功勞參考

參謀本部軍事調查部
滿洲第四七一部隊寫



Secret War Service Guide. Title page

Fundamental Rules for Interrogating War
Prisoners. Subheading

File No. 48, p. 112

總 則

第一、本訓向情報收集目的、以之場合、述べし事、記取、
調へ、多、訓問、含、又、

第二、投降者、逃亡者、逃補、之、敵、回、謀、不、不、逃、復、者、深、過、不、時、當、之、
敵、俘、虜、ト、シ、逃、亡、者、ニ、テ、其、年、ニ、属、長、者、新、ニ、其、占、領、地、
ト、シ、之、地、區、住、民、敵、勢、力、圖、出、ヨ、リ、逃、亡、者、未、
ト、シ、在、民、之、訊、問、ニ、應、テ、特、異、
ニ、事、項、外、俘、虜、之、調、査、訊、問、法、ヲ、準、用、ス、

第一篇 俘虜の調査

通 則

此條非、
客、須、
係、
用、

第三、俘虜、取、調、査、之、情、報、手、入、之、問、謀、使、用、又、其、他、之、級、長、之、狀、
之、他、軍、官、及、兵、士、之、他、部、隊、之、法、方、以、テ、之、之、點、
之、難、ト、シ、重、要、情、
報、之、得、ル、之、事、
以、テ、各、部、隊、及、各、級、司、令、部、之、俘、虜、取、調、査、
并、進、マ、リ、

Arts. 1 and 2 of the rules for interrogating war prisoners

第六十、我々措置ヲ疑或ハ敵ノ宣傳。確信ニ付ルハ以テ頑強ニ宣明
 ナル後述ヲ拒マサル者ニ對シテハ、總体ノ保護(生命ノ安全前途
 ノ光明等ヲ具體的ニ與テ)敵側宣傳ヲ偽稱暴露彼我現
 勢ノ認識(要スル我ニ有利ナル宣明ヲ與テ)ハ附與ニ對シテモ
 其ノ理想ヲ輕視セシムル可トス
 之度思想ヲ輕向シ自由ノ誘導ヲ得タル者ハ米後ハ同程度
 之誘導ヲ得名譽ノ獲得ヲ使用スルヲ有利トスルコト多ク
 米士ニ被訊問者ハ自己保身ノため、知悉スル事功
 殊ニ戦力ニ關スル事項等ハ内輪ニ述ヘシトスルコトヲ以テカ
 ンコト掛ケ或ハ之ヲ賞揚スル等ノ方法ニヨリ、正確ナル資料ヲ得
 ルニ趣ルルヲ要ス

第六十一、拷問ハ狀設ニヨリ之ヲ用フルヲ有利トスルコト可ク、尋
 常ノ伴フニトシカカラサルヲ以テ事前ニ之ヲ用フルベキ否ヤヲ研
 討シテ其ノ方法ハ後述ノ道徳ナキヲ要ス

Art. 62 of the rules for interrogating war prisoners

第六十五條 拷問 拷問は肉體に苦痛を與ふる眞實の陳述以外に苦痛を
 除去せんが目的なき如く之を持續せしむる事
 能はず其程度の上有別なき事と爲す。然し比較
 的樂の爲に眞實の云ハシ得べし。此の對に迎合せしむる威自
 前苦痛より進せしむる却而眞實の陳述を促し得べし。又此の對に
 意志強壯なる者は對するに抗し得べし。此の對に迎合せしむる
 事は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第六十四條 拷問の確證 拷問の有るを海軍の條に眞實の陳述へは斯くも
 同の實證を以て打用し得べし。可能性を以てし得べし。此の對に
 迎合せしむる事は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第六十三條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第六十二條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第六十一條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第六十條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第五十九條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第五十八條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第五十七條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第五十六條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第五十五條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第五十四條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第五十三條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第五十二條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第五十一條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第五十條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第四十九條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第四十八條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第四十七條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第四十六條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第四十五條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第四十四條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第四十三條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第四十二條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第四十一條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第四十條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第三十九條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第三十八條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第三十七條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第三十六條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第三十五條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第三十四條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第三十三條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第三十二條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第三十一條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第三十條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第二十九條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第二十八條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第二十七條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第二十六條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第二十五條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第二十四條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第二十三條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第二十二條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第二十一條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第二十條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第十九條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第十八條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第十七條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第十六條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第十五條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第十四條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第十三條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第十二條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第十一條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第十條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第九條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第八條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第七條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第六條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第五條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第四條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第三條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第二條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

第一條 拷問の實證 拷問の實證は其の對するに威嚇の殘る事あり。

Arts. 63, 64 and 55 of the rules for interrogating war prisoners

81

拷問室花方法例へんか

ノ在座セシム

又鉛筆ヲ若指ノ回ニ振元ニ近ク換ニ指是則近ク筆細筆

ヲ及手練リニ之ヲ動搖セシム

3. 仰臥セシメ一足ヲ稍々高クスルヲ可トス水ヲ筆ト口トニ同時

ニ滴下セシム

又横臥セシメクワシテ踏ム

5. 自在ニ満クサル棚下ニ筆ニ立タシム

第六十六 若シ温クテ御寒ヲ與ヘクニカヤク 温命ニ立リテハ大分

リ考察シ邦家ノ多ク有利ナル也ク考テ以テ此等ノ処置ニ

ハタストス

第六十七 拷問ニヨリ陳述ヲ得タ時ハ殊ニ迎合的其ノ場ノ苦痛

ヲ回避スル陳述ニ非レヤヲ検討シ其ノ眞實性ニ就テ裏付ヲ為

スヲ要ス

26

Examples of torture and Arts. 66 and 67 of the rules for interrogating war prisoners

File No. 48, p. 125, continuation

第六十八條 戦時中 敵兵の捕縛 及び 敵兵の管理 については 第六十八條 第六十九條 第六十條 第六十一條 第六十二條 第六十三條 第六十四條 第六十五條 第六十六條 第六十七條 第六十八條 第六十九條 第七十條 第七十一條 第七十二條 第七十三條 第七十四條 第七十五條 第七十六條 第七十七條 第七十八條 第七十九條 第八十條 第八十一條 第八十二條 第八十三條 第八十四條 第八十五條 第八十六條 第八十七條 第八十八條 第八十九條 第九十條 第九十一條 第九十二條 第九十三條 第九十四條 第九十五條 第九十六條 第九十七條 第九十八條 第九十九條 第一百條 第一百零一條 第一百零二條 第一百零三條 第一百零四條 第一百零五條 第一百零六條 第一百零七條 第一百零八條 第一百零九條 第一百一十條 第一百一十一條 第一百一十二條 第一百一十三條 第一百一十四條 第一百一十五條 第一百一十六條 第一百一十七條 第一百一十八條 第一百一十九條 第一百二十條 第一百二十一條 第一百二十二條 第一百二十三條 第一百二十四條 第一百二十五條 第一百二十六條 第一百二十七條 第一百二十八條 第一百二十九條 第一百三十條 第一百三十一條 第一百三十二條 第一百三十三條 第一百三十四條 第一百三十五條 第一百三十六條 第一百三十七條 第一百三十八條 第一百三十九條 第一百四十條 第一百四十一條 第一百四十二條 第一百四十三條 第一百四十四條 第一百四十五條 第一百四十六條 第一百四十七條 第一百四十八條 第一百四十九條 第一百五十條 第一百五十一條 第一百五十二條 第一百五十三條 第一百五十四條 第一百五十五條 第一百五十六條 第一百五十七條 第一百五十八條 第一百五十九條 第一百六十條 第一百六十一條 第一百六十二條 第一百六十三條 第一百六十四條 第一百六十五條 第一百六十六條 第一百六十七條 第一百六十八條 第一百六十九條 第一百七十條 第一百七十一條 第一百七十二條 第一百七十三條 第一百七十四條 第一百七十五條 第一百七十六條 第一百七十七條 第一百七十八條 第一百七十九條 第一百八十條 第一百八十一條 第一百八十二條 第一百八十三條 第一百八十四條 第一百八十五條 第一百八十六條 第一百八十七條 第一百八十八條 第一百八十九條 第一百九十條 第一百九十一條 第一百九十二條 第一百九十三條 第一百九十四條 第一百九十五條 第一百九十六條 第一百九十七條 第一百九十八條 第一百九十九條 第二百條

Arts. 68 and 69 of rules for interrogating war prisoners

File No. 48. Pages 90, 112, 113, 124, 125, 126. "Operations Officer's Guide (Part I)." From the files of the Mutankiang J.M.M.

Translated from Japanese Page 90 Strictly Confidential

MILITARY INVESTIGATION DIVISION

OF GENERAL HEADQUARTERS *Seaw.* "MUTANKIANG J.M.M.

Received June 14, 1945

Copied by Unit *Inc. No. 9.*"

No.471-MANSHU

SECRET WAR SERVICE GUIDE

Page 112

Inclosure

Fundamental Rules for Interrogating War Prisoners

Page 113

General Rules

1. The present rules relate to cases of interrogation with the view to obtaining information, but do not relate to the interrogation of criminals.

2. Persons who have surrendered, deserters, captured enemy spies, those who illegally cross the frontier, crews of aircraft compelled to make a forced landing or of vessels compelled to come to our shores, escaped war prisoners who had formerly served in our army, the inhabitants of districts we have newly occupied, and also civilian refugees from the sphere of enemy influence, except on special matters, are interrogated in conformity with the methods of investigating and interrogating war prisoners.

Page 124

62. Sometimes, depending on circumstances, it is advantageous to resort to torture, but often this may lead to harmful consequences, and therefore, before resorting to it, it is necessary carefully to consider whether this should be done or not. Furthermore, torture must be applied in such a way as not to lead to bad consequences for us.

63. Torture, the infliction of physical suffering, must be sustained and continued in such a way that there shall be no other way of relief from suffering except by giving truthful information.

Torture is advantageous because of the speed with which it is possible with relative ease to compel persons of weak will to give truthful testimony, but there is the danger that, in order to relieve himself from suffering, or in order to please the interrogator, the person interrogated will, on the contrary, distort the truth.

In the case of persons of strong will, torture may strengthen their will to resist and leave ill-feeling against the empire after the interrogation.

64. In relation to persons of weak will, torture is usually applied in those cases when the person interrogated does not speak the truth even in the face of evidence, but there is full reason to suppose that this person will speak frankly if torture is applied.

65. It is necessary to bear in mind that the methods of torture must be such as can be easily applied, as will sustain suffering without rousing feelings of pity, and as will not leave either wounds or scars. However, in those cases when it is necessary to create apprehension of death, the harm caused the person interrogated can be ignored, but this must be done in such a way as not to make it impossible to continue the interrogation.

The following examples of torture may be given:

1. Compelling the person to sit up straight and motionless.
2. Putting pencils between the fingers not far from their bases and tying the tops of the fingers with string and moving them.
3. Putting the person interrogated on his back (it is advisable to raise the feet a little) and dripping water into the nose and mouth simultaneously.
4. Putting the interrogated person on his side and stamp on his ankle.
5. Compelling the interrogated person to stand under a shelf that is too low to enable him to stand straight.

66. In a case when a wound is accidentally inflicted on the person interrogated, it is necessary, taking into account the general situation and the interests of our country, to take resolute measures, taking full responsibility for same.

67. On receiving testimony as a result of applying torture, it must be ascertained whether this testimony is the result of a desire to avoid further suffering and to please the interrogator; in such cases, some corroboration of the truth of the testimony is necessary.

68. After the application of torture, it is necessary to convince the person who had undergone torture that the torture applied to him was quite a natural measure, or to take such measures as will induce him out of a sense of pride, sense of honour, etc., not to speak about it afterwards. In the case of persons from whom this cannot be expected, measures must be taken as in the case of those upon whom accidental wounds have been inflicted.

69. Nobody must know about the application of torture except the persons concerned with this. Under no circumstances must other prisoners know about it. It is very important to take measures to prevent shrieks from being heard.*

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (PODPALOVA)

The rest is "omitted.—*Trans.*

Testimony of Accused and Witnesses at the Trial

RECORD OF COURT SESSION

December 25.30, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Military Tribunal of the Primorye Military Area in open court session in the city of Khabarovsk, consisting of:

President: Major General of Jurisprudence *C h e r t k o v*, D. D. Members: Colonel of Jurisprudence *I l n i t s k y*, M. L., Lieutenant Colonel of Jurisprudence *Vorobyov*, I. G. Reserve judge: Lieutenant Colonel of Jurisprudence *S h c h e r b a k o v*, T. P. Secretaries: Senior Lieutenant *K o r k i n*, N. A., and Lieutenant *V a r a v k o*, V. V. Participating: representative of the State Prosecution, State Counsellor of Jurisprudence Third Class *S m i r n o v*, L. N., and the defence in the persons of counsel: *B e l o v*, N. P., defending accused *Yaniada*; *S a n n i k o v*, S. E., defending accused *Kajitsuka*; *Z v e r y e v*, A. V., defending accused *Takahashi*; *B o r o v i k*, N. K., defending accused *Kawashima*; *Bogachov*, P. Y., defending accused *Sato*; *Lukiantsev*, V. P., defending accused *Karasawa* and *Onoue*; *B o l k h o v i t i n o v*, D. E., defending accused *Nishi* and *Hirazakura*; *P r o k o p e n k o*, Q. K., defending accused *Mitomo*, *Kikuchi* and *Kurushima*,

investigated the charges against *Yamada Ootzoo*, *Kajitsuka Ryuji*, *Takahashi Takaatsu*, *Kawashima Kiyoshi*, *Nishi Toshihide*, *Karasawa Tomio*, *Onoue Masao*, *Sato Shunji*, *Hirazakura Zensaku*, *Mitomo Kazuo*, *Kikuchi Norimitsu* and *Kurushima Yuji*.

At 12 hours on December 25, the President declared the Court session open.

The President announced that the charges will be investigated in the case of *Yamada Ootzoo*, *Kajitsuka Ryuji*, *Takahashi Takaatsu*, *Kawashima Kiyoshi*, *Nishi Toshihide*, *Karasawa Tomio*, *Onoue Masao*, *Sato Shunji*, *Hirazakura Zensaku*, *Mitomo Kazuo*, *Kikuchi Norimitsu* and *Kurushima Yuji*, accused of crimes punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

The Secretary reported that all the accused, who had been in custody until the trial, have been brought under escort and were now in court.

The President explains to interpreters *Permyakov*, *Kim*, *Tsvirov*, *Baikov* and *Ogorodnikov*, who had been summoned to court, their duties in the Court proceedings; he then warned the interpreters of their liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R. and took their signatures in receipt thereof.

The President assures himself of the presence of the accused who, to the questions put to

them, answered:

Yamada: Yamada Otozoo, born in 1881 in the city of Tokyo, General, in 1902 graduated from an officers' school, in 1912 graduated from the Military Academy, served in the Japanese Army from 1903, last post—Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops in 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Kajitsuka: Kajitsuka Ryuji, born in 1888 in the town of Tajiri, in 1914 graduated from the Tokyo Medical Institute, physician, Lieutenant General of the Medical Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1914, last post— Chief of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops in September 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Takahashi: Takahashi Takaatsu, born in 1888 in the Prefecture of Akita, Yuri County, the town of Honze, in 1928 graduated from the Agricultural Department of the Imperial University, physician, Lieutenant General of the Veterinary Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1915, last post—Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops on September 1, 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Kawashima: Kawashima Kiyoshi, born in 1893 in the Prefecture of Chiba, Sanimu" County, the village of Hasunuma, graduate of a medical institute, physician, Major General of the Medical Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1916, last post—Chief of the Medical Service of the First Front Headquarters of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops on August 20, 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Nishi: Nishi Toshihide, born in 1904 in the Prefecture of Kagoshima, Satsuma County, the village of Hiwaki, graduate of the Tokyo Medical Institute, physician, Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1927, last post—Chief of the Training Division of the Prophylaxis and Water Supply Administration of the Japanese Kwantung Army, simultaneously Chief of the Sunyu Branch of this division. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops in September 1945.

I have been handed the indictment.

Karasawa: Karasawa Tomio, born in 1911 in the Prefecture of Nagano, Chisagata County, the village of Toyosata, graduate of the Tokyo Medical Institute, physician, Major of the Medical Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1933, last post—officer in the Medical Division of the 2nd Army of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops on September 1, 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Onoue: Onoue Masao, born in 1910 in the Prefecture of Kagoshima, Izumi County, the town of Komenotsu, graduate of the Tokyo Medical Institute, physician, Major of the Medical Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1932, last post—Chief of Branch 643 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops on August 17, 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Sato: Sato Shunji, born in 1896 in the Prefecture of Aichi, the town of Toyohashi, graduated from a medical institute in 1923, physician, Major General of the Medical Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1923, last post— Chief of the Medical Division of the 5th Army of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops in August 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Hirazakura: Hirazakura Zensaku, born in 1916 in the Prefecture of Ishikawa, the town of Kanazawa, graduate of the Veterinary Department of the Tokyo Medical Institute, veterinary surgeon, Lieutenant of the Veterinary Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1939, last post—officer of Detachment 100 of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops in September 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Mitomo: Mitomo Kazuo, born in 1924 in the Prefecture of Saitama, Chichibu County, the village of Haraya, graduate of agricultural school, have no profession, Senior Sergeant, served in the Japanese Army from August 1941, last post— member of Detachment 100 of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops on August 15, 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Kikuchi: Kikuchi Norimitsu, born in 1922 in the Prefecture of Ehime, education—finished ninth grade, graduate of agricultural school, served in Japanese Army from 1943, Corporal, last post—medical orderly in Branch 643 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops in August 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Kurushima: Kurushima Yuji, born in 1923 in the Prefecture of Kagawa, Shoozu County, the village of Noo, education—finished eighth grade, have no special education, last post in Japanese Army—medical orderly in Branch 162 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops on August 23, 1945.

I have received the indictment.

The President announces the composition of the Court, after which he asks the parties whether they have any objection to make to the composition of the Court or to the Court secretaries, to which the representative of the State Prosecution, counsel for defence and the accused answer that they have no objection to the composition of the Court or to the Court secretaries.

The President asks counsel and accused whether they have any objection to make against the State Prosecutor, to which counsel and accused answer that they have no objection to the State Prosecutor.

The President asks the parties whether they have any objection to make against the interpreters, to which the State Prosecutor, counsel and accused answer that they have no objection to the interpreters.

The secretary announces that the following witnesses had been summoned to the court and had appeared: Tamura Tadashi, Ozeki Shigeo, Sasaki Kosuke, Segoshi Kenichi, Kurakazu Satoru, Tachibana Takeo, Furuichi Yoshio, Kanazawa Kazuhisa, Hotta Ryoichiro, Mineoi Kioyashi, Saito Masateru, Fukuzumi Mitsuyoshi, Kuwabara Akira, Sakurashita Kiyoshi, Hataki Akira, Mishina Takayuki.

The President assures himself of the presence of the witnesses, who, to the questions put to them, answered:

Tamura: Tamura Tadashi, born in 1905, Colonel, Chief of the Personnel Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Ozeki: Ozeki Shigeo, born in 1921, civilian employee of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army.

Sasaki: Sasaki Kosuke, born in 1921, Senior Corporal, in the Japanese Army served as a private.

Segoshi: Segoshi Kenichi, born in 1920, Lieutenant, pharmacist.

Kurakazu: Kurakazu Satoru, born in 1915, Sergeant Major, member of the Harbin Gendarmerie.

Tachibana: Tachibana Takeo, born in 1896, Colonel of the Gendarmerie, adviser on gendarme affairs to the government of Manchukuo.

Furuichi: Furuichi Yoshio, born in 1924, student at the Sunyu Branch of Detachment 731.

Kanazawa: Kanazawa Kazuhisa, born in 1917, Captain of the Medical Service, Chief of the 1st Division of Branch 673 of Detachment 731.

Hotta: Hotta Ryoichiro, born in 1920, Sub-Lieutenant of the Quartermaster Service,

member of the Hailar Branch of Detachment 731.

Mineoi: Mineoi Kioyashi, born in 1922, civilian employee of Branch 643 of Detachment 731.

Saito: Saito Masateru, born in 1917, civilian employee of Branch 643 of Detachment 731.

Fukuzumi: Fukuzumi Mitsuyoshi, born in 1924, SubLieutenant of the Veterinary Service, physician in Detachment 100.

Kuwabara: Kuwabara Akira, born in 1927, civilian employee of Detachment 160.

Sakurashita: Sakurashita Kiyoshi, born in 1921, civilian employee of Detachment 100.

Hataki: Hataki Akira, born in 1924, civilian employee of Detachment 100, later joined the army, served as infantry private.

Mishina: Mishina Takayuki, born in 1903, Colonel, Chief of Staff of the 39th Division.

The President explains to the witnesses their duties in the Court proceedings and then warns them of their liability to prosecution under Arts. 92 and 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R. for refusing to give testimony or for deliberately giving false testimony, takes their signatures in receipt thereof and instructs the commandant of the Court to remove the witnesses from the Court.

The President announces that the Court had summoned the medicolegal experts: Member of the Academy of Medical Sciences of the U.S.S.R. Zhukov-Verezhnikov, N. N.; Colonel of the Medical Service Krasnov, V. D.; Director of the Department of Microbiology of the Khabarovsk Medical Institute, Prof. Kosaryev, N. N.; decent in the same department, Livkina, E. G.; Lieutenant Colonel of the Veterinary Service Alexandrov, N. A., and parasitologist Kozlovskaya, O. L.

The President asks the parties whether they have any objection to make against the experts, to which the State Prosecutor, counsel and accused answer that they have no objection to the experts.

The President explains to the experts their duties in the Court proceedings, warns them of their liability to prosecution -under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R. for deliberately submitting false findings and takes their signatures in receipt thereof.

The President asks the parties whether they wish to call additional witnesses and experts, or to call for other proofs and documents.

The State Prosecutor and counsel stated that they had no such request at the present moment, but requested that their right be reserved to make such application in the course of the Court proceedings.

The accused stated that they had no such applications.

The President explains to the accused that they have a right during the Court proceedings to put questions to witnesses, experts and to each other, and to make explanatory statements on the substance of the case.

At 13 hours an adjournment for 15 minutes was announced.

At 13.15 the Court proceedings were resumed.
The Court proceeds to investigate the case.

The President reads the indictment and the decision of the preparatory session of the Military Tribunal. At the same time the indictment is transmitted in Japanese.

At 14.50 an adjournment for 15 minutes is announced.
At 15.05 the Court proceedings are resumed.

President of the Court: Accused Yamada, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Yamada: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Kajitsuka, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Kajitsuka: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Kawashima, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Kawashima: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Nishi, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Nishi: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Karasawa, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Karasawa: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Onoue, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Onoue: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Sato, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Sato: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Takahashi, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Takahashi: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Hirazakura, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Hirazakura: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Mitomo, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Mitomo: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Kikuchi, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Kikuchi: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Kurushima, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Kurushima: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: The Court will hear the statements of the parties on the order in which the investigation of the case should proceed during the Court investigation.

State Prosecutor, what is your opinion on this matter?

State Prosecutor: In conformity with Art. 281 of the Code of Criminal Procedure of the R.S.F.S.R., I propose the following order of Court investigation: commence with the examination of accused in the following order: Kawashima Kiyoshi, Karasawa Tomio, Yamada Otozoo, Nishi Toshihide, Kajitsuka Ryuji, Sato Shunji, Hirazakura Zensaku, Mitomo Kazuo, Takahashi Takaatsu, Onoue Masao, Kikuchi Norimitsu, Kurushima Yuji.

The further Court investigation be conducted in the following order: examine the witnesses Tamura and Furuichi, after which put the questions to the experts and then examine the witnesses: Tachibana, Kurakazu, Hotta, Segoshi, Sasaki, Ozeki, Kanazawa, Mineoi, Saito, Kuwabara, Sakurashita, Fukuzumi, Hataki, Mishina.

After this hear the findings of the experts and examine them.

President of the Court: Defence, what is your opinion about the order of conducting the Court investigation?

Counsel Below: The defence has no objection to the order of conducting the Court investigation proposed by the Prosecutor and considers it acceptable.

The order of conducting the Court investigation proposed by the Prosecutor is translated into Japanese.

The accused have no objection to the proposed order of conducting the Court investigation.

After conferring, the Military Tribunal ruled: to commence the Court investigation with the examination of the accused in the following order: Kawashima Kiyoshi, Karasawa Tomio, Yamada Otozoo, Nishi Toshihide, Kajitsuka Ryuji, Sato Shunji, Hirazakura Zensaku, Mitomo Kazuo, Takahashi Takaatsu, Onoue Masao, Kikuchi Norimitsu, Kurushima Yuji.

After the examination of accused, to examine the witnesses: Tamura and Furuichi.

Then to put to the experts for settlement the questions of the Court, the State Prosecutor, the defence and the accused, after which to examine the witnesses: Tachibana, Kurakazu, Hotta, Segoshi, Sasaki, Ozeki, Kanazawa, Mineoi, Saito, Kuwabara, Sakurashita, Fukuzumi, Hataki, Mishina.

After that to hear the findings of the experts and examine them in the established order.

The Court's ruling is translated into Japanese.

At 16 hours the President announced an adjournment until 19 hours.

EVENING SITTING, DECEMBER 25
EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED KAWASHIMA

State Prosecutor: At what period did you serve in Detachment 731? •

Accused Kawashima: I served in Detachment 731 from April 1939 to March 1943.

Question: In what capacity?

Answer: By order of the Japanese Minister for War I served in Detachment 731 as Chief of the General Division, and at the same time I served as Chief of Detachment 731's 4th Division.

In June 1941 I ceased performing the functions of Chief of the General Division and worked as Chief of the 4th, or what was known as the production, Division of Detachment 731.

Throughout this period, by order of the Chief of Detachment 731, I periodically acted as Chief of the 1st Division, and also of the 3rd Division.

Question: Consequently, you practically served in all the basic divisions of the detachment. You were Chief of the General Division, then of the 1st, or experimental, Division, then of the 3rd Division, and, lastly, you were for quite a long time Chief of the 4th Division. Is that so?

Answer: Yes, that is correct.

Question: Hence you are well familiar with the structure and work of Detachment 731. Is that correct?

Answer: Yes, one may say that that is so.

Question: When and on whose orders was Detachment 731 formed?

Answer: Detachment 731 was formed in 1936 by order of the Emperor of Japan.

Question: Was this a secret order of the -Emperor of Japan?

Answer: Yes, it was.

Question: Tell the Court when the service and production premises of the detachment at Pingfan Station were built.

Answer: I don't recall exactly, but I think that in 1936, when the order was issued to form Detachment 731, instructions were also given as to the size of the personnel and the erection of the detachment's buildings.

Question: Which divisions of the detachment were located in Harbin and which at Pingfan Station?

Answer: The 3rd, that is, the prophylaxis and water supply, Division, as well as the hospital, were located in Harbin; all the other divisions, including the 1st Division, the 2nd Division and the 4th Division of the detachment, were located at Pingfan Station.

Question: What sum was allocated for the maintenance of the detachment?

Answer: I cannot recall the exact figure, but I know that in 1940 the sum of 10,000,000 yen was allocated for Detachment 731.

Question: Of these 10,000,000 yen, what sum was assigned for the detachment's experimental work?

Answer: I don't recall that exactly either, but I think that about 5,000,000 yen were spent on experimental work.

Question: What was the size of the detachment's personnel?

Answer: As far as I recollect, the emperor's order fixed the personnel of the detachment, together with that of its branches, at about 3,000 men.

Question: Will you tell the Court what work Detachment 731 engaged in, what was its real function?

Answer: Detachment 731 principally engaged in research work in preparation for bacteriological warfare.

Question: On what facts, on what specific features of the work of Detachment 731, do you base this conclusion?

Answer: I base this conclusion on the character of the personnel of the detachment, its equipment and its practical activity.

Question: Was the detachment's work secret?

Answer: Yes, it was secret.

Question: How was Detachment 731 guarded?

Answer: By order of the Commander-in-Chief, Detachment 731 's site at Pingfan Station was proclaimed a special zone of the Kwantung Army. No one was allowed to reside in or near the territory of the detachment, and no unauthorized person was allowed to enter it. This was permitted only to the detachment's personnel, and other persons were allowed to enter the zone only with the permission of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army; aircraft were forbidden to fly over the detachment's territory.

Question: Will you describe to the Court the structure of Detachment 731? Please do so in detail.

Answer: Detachment 731 consisted of its headquarters and its branches. I shall first speak of the detachment's headquarters. The headquarters were divided into eight divisions, viz.: 1st Division, 2nd Division, 3rd Division, 4th Division, Materials Division, Training and

Education Division, Clinical Division, and General Division.

Question: What did the 1st Division do?

Answer: It was the function of the 1st Division to conduct basic research work in preparation for bacteriological warfare.

Question: Which division conducted experiments on human beings under so-called laboratory conditions?

Answer: Experiments on human beings under laboratory conditions were performed by the 1st Division. The 1st Division also had charge of the detachment's prison where the experimentees were kept.

Question: Where was Detachment 731's prison located?

Answer: The prison was located in the quadrangle of the main block.

Question: Consequently, the prison was concealed from outside view inside a closed quadrangle formed by the detachment's buildings. Is that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Was the prison housed in one block or in several?

Answer: In two blocks.

Question: What was the work of the 2nd Division?

Answer: The 2nd Division conducted field experiments with the lethal bacteria prepared by the 1st Division.

Question: Which division designed the models of the bacteriological weapons—the microbe-charged bombs, the plague-flea sprayers in the shape of fountain pens or walking sticks, and the other types of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: The 2nd Division.

Question: What special sections were subordinated to the 2nd Division?

Answer: Besides the functions I have just mentioned, that is, experimentation under field conditions, the 2nd Division had a section which bred fleas for infection with the germs of plague.

Question: Who was in charge of the 2nd Division?

Answer: At the time I was Appointed, Colonel Oota had charge of this division.

Question: Did engineer Tanaka take part in the division's flea-breeding work?

Answer: He did.

Question: Which division of the detachment had charge of the proving ground near Anta Station?

Answer: When I was working in the detachment, the proving ground was not under the direct charge of any particular division, but it may be said that it was attached to the 2nd Division. At all events, experiments on the proving ground were conducted most frequently by the detachment's 2nd Division, by its personnel.

Question: On whom were the bacteriological experiments at the proving ground near Anta Station conducted?

Answer: The experiments at the proving ground were as a rule performed on human beings.

Question: Did the detachment have its air unit?

Answer: It did.

Question: What types of planes did the air unit possess?

Answer: As far as I recollect, the detachment had two heavy bombers, one, or perhaps, two—I don't quite remember—light bombers, two old-type bombers, and several other planes of antiquated design, as well as transport planes.

Question: Which division had charge of the air unit and the detachment's airfield?

Answer: The 2nd Division.

Question: Which division made the porcelain cases for the bacteria bombs?

Answer: The 3rd Division.

Question: What did the 4th Division do?

Answer: The chief function of the 4th Division was to breed and cultivate microbes and, in addition, to prepare vaccines and immunity serums.

Question: You confirm that the chief function of the 4th Division was to cultivate lethal germs on a mass scale for purposes of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: That is true.

Question: Where were Detachment 731 's branches located?

Answer: These branches were located in the immediate vicinity of the Soviet-Manchurian border. I shall enumerate them from east to west: first of all, Linkow, then Hailin Station, then the towns of Sunyu and Hailar.

Question: Why were all the detachment's branches stationed near the border of the U.S.S.R.?

Answer: These branches were to serve as support bases in the event of bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union, and that is why they were stationed in the immediate vicinity of the Soviet border.

Question: What direction did the activities of the detachment take after Germany began war on the Soviet Union?

Answer: In the summer of 1941 the Chief of the detachment, Ishii, called a conference of all the chiefs of divisions and informed us that an instruction had been received from the Chief of Staff of the Japanese Army, the substance of which was as follows: Detachment 731 had done good work in preparation for bacteriological warfare, and, in particular, in the breeding of plague fleas on a mass scale. Plague fleas were of great operational and strategical interest, and it was therefore instructed that research work in this field should be intensified. The Chief of the detachment pointed out that one of the detachment's weakest points was its inadequate facilities for breeding fleas on a mass scale, and that all attention must be focussed on the mass production of fleas.

Question: Ishii said that these were the direct instructions of the General Staff?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

Question: Let us now pass to special questions. How long were you Chief of the 4th Division?

Answer: Two years.

Question: You are therefore well acquainted with the special equipment and production capacity of the 4th Division?

Answer: I am.

Question: What quantity of germs of each of the principal infectious diseases could Detachment 731's 4th Division produce in one month?

Answer: That is a rather difficult question, but I would say that if its production facilities and all its equipment were operated at maximum capacity, the 4th Division could produce in one month: 300 kilograms of plague germs, or 800 to 900 kilograms of typhoid germs, or 500 to 700 kilograms of anthrax germs, or one ton of cholera germs.

Question: Will you describe the equipment of the 4th Division?

Answer: The 4th Division had two production units, both of equal capacity.

Question: What was the capacity of the first unit's boilers, in which the culture medium was prepared?

Answer: It had eight boilers, each of one-ton capacity.

Question: That means that one of the 4th Division's units could produce eight tons of culture medium at one operation?

Answer: That is so.

Question: And what was the aggregate capacity of the boilers of the second unit?

Answer: The same.

Question: How many culture chambers were there in the first unit, and how many in the second?

Answer: Five in the first, four in the second.

Question: Who designed the cultivators for the breeding of germs?

Answer: The cultivator was invented by General Ishii.

Question: How many Ishii cultivators did the 4th Division have in all?

Answer: I don't remember exactly, but quite enough for the mass production of germs.

Question: When you spoke of the potential output of lethal germs, on what did you base your figures?

Answer: The capacity of the boilers and other equipment, and the number of cultivators.

Question: How much time was required for the breeding of bacteria of each type: typhoid, cholera, anthrax, plague.

Answer: Plague and anthrax germs required 48 hours, cholera, typhoid and other germs required 24 hours.

Question: What was the yield of anthrax germs per cultivator?

Answer: From 50 to 60 grams.

Question: And the yield of typhoid germs per cultivator?

Answer: From 40 to 45 grams.

Question: Plague?

Answer: Thirty grams.

Question: Cholera?

Answer: About 50 grams.

Question: How were the germs produced by the 4th Division preserved?

Answer: If for a short period, they were preserved in refrigerators.

Question: When you despatched germs for the bacteriological attacks on the Chinese population, how were the germs packed?

Answer: The germs were put into special bottles, each of which could hold 50 grams. The bottles were put into metal containers, which were packed into large special cases lined with ice, several containers to a case.

Question: Will you describe the methods and the special equipment employed by Detachment 731 for the largescale breeding of fleas?

Answer: The 2nd Division had four special premises for the mass breeding of fleas, in which a fixed temperature of 4-30°C. was maintained. Metal jars, 30 cm. high and 50 cm. wide, were used for the breeding of the fleas. Rice husks were poured into the jars to keep the fleas in. After these preparations, a few fleas were put into each jar, and also a white rat for them to feed on. The rat was fastened in such a way as not to hurt the fleas. A constant temperature of -f-30°C. was maintained in the jars.

Question: What quantity of fleas could be obtained from each cultivator in one production cycle?

Answer: I don't remember exactly, but I should think from 10 to 15 grams.

Question: How long did a production cycle last?

Answer: Two or three months.

Question: How many cultivators were there in the special section which bred the parasites?

Answer: I don't recall the exact figure, but I should say from 4,000 to 4,500.

Question: Consequently, with its available equipment, the detachment could produce 45 kilograms of fleas in one production cycle?

Answer: Yes, that's true.

Question: What was intended to be done with these fleas in the event of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: They were to be infected with plague.

Question: And employed as a bacteriological weapon?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

Question: In what manner were the plague fleas to be used as a bacteriological weapon?

Answer: In my time, it was considered that the most effective method was to drop the fleas from aeroplanes.

Question: Were fleas dropped from aeroplanes by the expedition to China?

Answer: They were.

Question: Fleas infected with plague?

Answer: Yes. The bacteriological attack in China with the help of plague fleas was to cause a plague epidemic.

Question: Did I understand rightly, that when Germany began war on the Soviet Union, Ishii ordered that the first thing was to speed up the production of fleas?

Answer: Yes.

Question: In what way were the fleas infected with plague?

Answer: Rats were first infected by inoculating them with plague vaccine, and then the fleas were infected by these rats.

Question: Who was your predecessor in Detachment 731 as Chief of the 1st Division?

Answer: Colonel Kitagawa.

Question: It was from him you took over the affairs of the 1st Division?

Answer: Yes.

Question: The so-called laboratory experiments on living people were conducted by the 1st Division?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Will the accused please tell us where Detachment 731 got the people for the experiments?

Answer: As far as I know, the detachment got the people from the Harbin Gendarmerie Administration.

Question: Will you tell us what you know about the experiments performed by the 1st Division on living people?

Answer: The prisoners kept in Detachment 731 's inner prison were used for various researches in preparation for bacteriological warfare. The object of the researches was: to increase the toxic effect of the lethal germs of various infectious diseases, and to study methods of employing these germs on human beings. I myself was never present at these experiments, and I am not in a position to give any details.

Question: Where were these experiments performed?

Answer: They were performed in the prison. In addition to the prison, there were special laboratories in which experiments were also performed on human beings.

Question: How many prisoners was the prison designed to hold at one time?

Answer: From 200 to 300, but it could hold up to 400.

Question: How many prisoners were sent to the detachment's prison in the course of a year?

Answer: I have no statistics on this point and do not know the exact figures, but roughly from 400 to 600 a year.

Question: After a person had been infected with a particular germ, was he given medical treatment in the detachment's prison, or not?

Answer: He was.

Question: And after he recovered, what happened to him?

Answer: As a rule, after he was cured he was used for other experiments.

Question: And this went on until the person died?

Answer: Yes.

Question: And every person who got into Detachment 731 's prison was bound to die?

Answer: Yes. I know that in all the period the prison existed, not a single prisoner emerged from it alive.

Question: What was the nationality of the people who were subjected to these dreadful experiments?

Answer: They were chiefly Chinese and Manchurians, and there were also some Russians.

Question: Were there any women among the prisoners experimented on?

Answer: There were.

Question: Did you see any women in the prison when you visited it in April 1941?

Answer: I did.

Question: What was the nationality of these women?

Answer: I think they were Russians.

Question: Were there any women with children among the prisoners?

Answer: One of the women had a baby in arms.

Question: She was brought to Detachment 731 's prison with her infant?

Answer: I heard that she gave birth to it in the prison.

Question: And this woman too was not destined to leave the prison alive?

Answer: Such was the rule when I served in the detachment, and that is what happened to this woman too.

Question: Do you recall the visit paid to the detachment by Quartermaster of the Kwantung Army, General Furuno, and Assistant Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, General Ayabe?

Answer: I do.

Question: Did these high officers of the Kwantung Army Headquarters inspect all the detachment's premises— in particular, its prison?

Answer: They did.

Question: What infectious diseases did the 1st Division employ most frequently in its experiments on human beings?

Answer: Chiefly plague.

Question: Besides the experiments under laboratory conditions, did the detachment perform other experiments on human beings?

Answer: Yes, experiments were made under field conditions.

Question: Where were these experiments conducted?

Answer: At a special proving ground at Anta Station. Question: Will you tell us all that you know about these experiments?

Answer: Very soon after my appointment to Detachment 731, that is, in the summer of 1941, experiments were performed at Anta Station on the use of the Ishii porcelain bomb charged with plague fleas.

Question: Continue your testimony.

Answer: The site used for the tests was very carefully guarded and no one was allowed to pass through. Special sentry posts were stationed around it, which guarded the place so that no unauthorized person could enter it.

The persons used for these experiments, fifteen in number, were brought from the detachment's sinner prison to the experimental ground and tied to stakes which had been driven into the ground for the purpose. Flags and smoke signals were used to guide the planes and enable them to find the proving ground easily. A special plane took off from Pingfan Station, and when it was over the site it dropped about two dozen bombs, which burst at about 100 or 200 metres from the ground, releasing the plague fleas with which they were charged. The plague fleas were dispersed all over the territory.

A long interval was allowed to pass after the bombs had been dropped in order that the fleas might spread and infect the experimentees. These people were then disinfected and taken back by plane to the inner prison at Pingfan Station, where observation was established over them to ascertain whether they had been infected with plague.

About the result of these experiments I ought to say the following. I was told by Colonel Oota, who was in charge of the tests, that the experiment did not yield good results. This was due to the high temperature, the great heat, owing to which the fleas were very sluggish. That is all I can say about this experiment.

Question: Who drew up the order for this experiment?

Answer: The order was drawn up by the Chief of the 2nd Division. I, as Chief of the General Division, that is, the secretariat of the detachment, acquainted myself with the order and submitted it for endorsement to the Chief of the detachment. The Chief of the detachment endorsed the order.

Question: What germs were tested most frequently on the proving ground?

Answer: Plague germs.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave at the preliminary investigation to the effect that the bacteriological weapon was employed against China? ^4 Answer: I do.

Question: Will you tell us about the expeditions to China?

Answer: I shall first speak of the period when I myself was serving with Detachment 731. In this period, there was one instance in 1941 and another in 1942 when Detachment 731 expeditions employed lethal germs as a weapon against Chinese troops in Central China.

Question: Continue your testimony.

Answer: The first instance, as I have said, was in the summer of 1941. One day, Colonel Oota, Chief of the 2nd Division, told me that he was going to Central China and said good-bye to me. Some time after his return he told me that plague fleas had been dropped from aircraft on the Chinese in the area of the city of Changteh, near Lake Tung Ting Hu, in Central China. This, in effect, was a bacteriological attack, which was the term he used.

After this, Colonel Oota made a report to Chief of Detachment 731 Ishii, at which I was present, to the effect that the Detachment 731 expedition had dropped plague fleas from an aeroplane in the Changteh area, and that an outbreak of plague epidemic had resulted, a number of persons being stricken with the disease, but how many, I do not know.

Question: How many members of Detachment 731 took part in this expedition?

Answer: About 40 or 50.

Question: What technique was used to contaminate localities with plague during the 1941 expedition?

Answer: Dropping plague fleas from aircraft at a high altitude.

Question: Was this done by dropping bacteria bombs or by spraying the fleas from aircraft?

Answer: By spraying.

Question: Will you tell us all you know about Detachment 731 's expedition to China in 1942?

Answer: In June 1942, Lieutenant General Ishii, Chief of Detachment 731, called together the leading personnel of the detachment and informed us that an expedition to Central China would shortly be organized for the purpose of studying the best methods of employing bacteriological weapons. The expedition was organized and despatched in conformity with an order from the General Staff of the Japanese Army, and its chief purpose was to study what was called the ground method of contamination, that is, the dissemination of germs from the ground. An order was then issued by the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army to send a special group to Central China.

In pursuance of this order, General Ishii, Chief of Detachment 731, called together the leading personnel of the detachment and conferred with them on practical ways and means of organizing the expedition. The drawing up of the plan of the expedition was entrusted to Lieutenant Colonel Murakami, Chief of the 2nd Division. The group was to consist of from 100 to 300 men. It was decided to employ plague, cholera and paratyphoid germs.

At the end of June and the beginning of July the expedition proceeded in several contingents by air and rail to Detachment Ei in Nanking.

The expedition was to carry on its bacteriological activity in conjunction with the Chekang operation of the Japanese Army in Central China. The operation was appointed for the end of July. But owing to the fact that the Chekang operation, which was to be a strategical retreat of the Japanese forces, was somewhat delayed, the bacteriological operation was carried out at the end of August. This Detachment 731 expedition to Central China operated from the territory of Detachment Ei, where it set up its support bases.

The bacteriological operation was to be carried out in the area of the cities of Yushan, Kinhwa and Futsing. I learned after the operation that plague, cholera and paratyphoid germs were employed against the Chinese by spraying. The plague germs were disseminated through fleas, the other germs in the pure form—by contaminating reservoirs, wells, rivers, etc. I know that the bacteriological operation was carried out fully in accordance with plan and was a complete success, but I do not know the details of its results; I know that the operation was successful from what General Ishii told me.

Question: What instructions did the 4th Division receive in connection with the

preparations for the 1942 expedition?

Answer: The 4th Division was instructed to supply the germs for the Detachment 731 expedition; 130 kilograms of these germs were prepared and despatched by air to Central China.

Question: Will you tell us what germs specifically were prepared by the 4th Division?

Answer: We prepared only the germs of paratyphoid and anthrax.

Question: Did you yourself read General Umezu's order regarding the despatch of the expedition to China in 1942?

Answer: I did.

Question: What do you know of the expedition to China in 1940?

Answer: General Ishii showed me a Chinese medical journal in which the causes of an outbreak of plague in the Nimpo area in 1940 were discussed. After showing me the journal he told me that a Detachment 731 expedition had dropped plague fleas from an aeroplane in the Nimpo area, and that this was the cause of the outbreak of the epidemic.

Question: What opinion did Ishii give of the results of the 1940 expedition in his talk with you?

Answer: He considered the expedition a success.

State Prosecutor: With the Court's permission, I should like to have Vol. 20 of the record, which contains maps.

(On receiving Vol. 20, the State Prosecutor passes to accused Kawashima maps with markings on them.)

You have been handed maps of China. On these maps you crosshatched the sectors where bacteriological attacks were launched. Do you confirm that bacteriological attacks on the Chinese population were launched precisely in these areas?

Accused Kawashima: I do.

Question: And these are the maps on which you made your markings?

Answer: They are.

Question: And do you confirm that these are the areas in which the attacks on China were launched?

Answer: I do.

Question: For what reasons were the preparations for bacteriological warfare made in Manchuria, and not in Japan?

Answer: Manchuria is a country which borders on the Soviet Union, and in the event of war it would be easier and more convenient to employ the bacteriological means from there.

In addition, Manchuria was very convenient for experimentation in means of bacteriological warfare.

Question: In what precisely did the "convenience" of conducting experiments in Manchuria consist?

Answer: Manchuria was very convenient because there was adequate experimental material there.

Question: What do you mean by "experimental material"? People sent to the detachment for experimentation?

Answer: Exactly.

Question: What code word was used in the detachment to designate the victims of the experiments?

Answer: They were called "logs."

Question: Were the people held in the inner prison called by their names?

Answer: No, they were given numbers.

Question: And all these people were to be killed?

Answer: They were.'

Question: You, as a bacteriological expert, knew of course that the dissemination of deadly infectious diseases as a means of warfare might cause dreadful pestilences?

Answer: Yes, I realized that.

Question: You knew of course that the dreadful pestilences caused by the dissemination of plague and other epidemics might also afflict neutral countries?

Answer: I did.

Question: As a doctor, you realized of course the inhumanity of experimenting on living people?

Answer: I did.

Question: You were for some time Chief of the 1st Division, which conducted experiments on human beings, and were then Chief of the 4th, or production, Division, which prepared huge quantities of disease microbes?

Answer: That is so.

Question: Do you admit your guilt in this?

Answer: I do.

State Prosecutor: I have no more questions.

Counsel Borovik: As is known, you served in the Japanese Army since 1916. Please tell us, was service in the army a tradition in your family, a tradition handed down from generation to generation? Was your father a military man?

Accused Kawashima: My father was a farmer.

Question: In the testimony you gave at the preliminary investigation, and also here, in the Military Tribunal, you stated that the bacteriological detachment subsequently known as Detachment 731 was formed in 1936. I request you to state briefly what duties you were performing in the Japanese Army at that period.

Answer: At that period I was serving in the Medical Department of a guards division in the city of Tokyo.

Question: In what capacity?

Answer: As Deputy Chief of the Medical Department.

Question: You also stated in your testimony at the preliminary investigation, and here too, that an order of the emperor in 1940 provided for the enlargement of the personnel of Detachment 731, as well as for the expansion of its work. Will you tell us what you were doing in 1940?

Answer: At that time I was Chief of the Medical Department of the 38th Division.

Question: Consequently, as I understand you, Detachment 731 was organized and its activities vastly expanded at a time when you still knew nothing of its existence. Have I understood you correctly?

Answer: Quite correctly.

MORNING SITTING, DECEMBER 26
EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED KARASAWA

State Prosecutor: Will you tell us, accused Karasawa, from when and till when you served in Detachment 731, and in what capacities?

Accused Karasawa: I served in Detachment 731 from December 1939 to August 1944, chiefly in the 4th, or production, Division, at first as an ordinary member of its staff. Then I was made Chief of one of the production units, and, then, after Major Suzuki, Chief of the Production Section, left (this was at the end of 1942 or the beginning of 1943, I cannot say exactly), I replaced him as Chief of the Production Section.

Question: Consequently, you served with Detachment 731 five years in all. Is that so?

Answer: Yes, approximately five years.

Question: Hence you were well familiar with the structure of the detachment and the work of the division?

Answer: Yes, I knew the work of the 4th Division of Detachment 731 very well. Since I worked in Detachment 731 so long, I have also a general knowledge of the tasks and functions of its other divisions.

Question: What were the functions of Detachment 731?

Answer: Detachment 731's chief function was to conduct active preparations for bacteriological warfare.

Question: For what purpose did the detachment systematically conduct experiments on human beings?

Answer: For the study of germs and their employment in bacteriological warfare: studies were made of the effectiveness of germs, methods of breeding them, methods of employing them, methods of producing them on a large scale, and also the storage of germs.

Question: You also confirm that the detachment conducted bacteriological attacks in China?

Answer: I do.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave that the detachment's 4th Division was a huge factory for the large-scale production of germs for use in bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I do. As I stated, the 1st Division of Detachment 731 investigated problems of bacteriological warfare, the 2nd Division studied the employment of the bacteriological weapon under field conditions, the 4th Division engaged in the mass production of lethal germs and also studied methods of storing them.

Question: What division conducted experiments on human beings under laboratory conditions?

Answer: The 1st Division.

Question: Were the experiments on living people conducted only in the prison, or in other places as well?

Answer: They were conducted in two ways: in the prison and on the proving ground.

Question: Which of the detachment's divisions experimented on human beings on the proving ground?

Answer: The 2nd Division.

Question: Will you please describe the detachment's production equipment, its capacity, and how the bacteria were cultivated.

Answer: I worked as Chief of the 4th Division's Production Section, and I will therefore first tell about the production equipment of this section.

The equipment for the mass production of germs in this section consisted of two units. I shall begin with the first unit. It consisted, firstly, of boilers in which the medium for the cultivation of the germs was prepared. There were four of these boilers, each of about one-ton capacity. The medium was put into Ishii cultivators, which were contained in specially designed autoclaves; there were 14 of these autoclaves, each of them capable of holding about 30 cultivators. It was therefore possible, when working at full capacity, to have 420 cultivators in the autoclaves at one time. There were two refrigerators for cooling the cultivators. After the medium had cooled, the bacteria were inserted. The bacteria multiplied, and then were skimmed off. There were two special rooms for this purpose.

Question: What quantity of germs was produced in one month?

Answer: With the 4th Division's equipment operating at maximum capacity, and under optimum conditions, it was theoretically possible to produce in one month about 300 kilograms of plague germs. But, in practice, only 500 cultivators were used, which made it possible to produce in one cycle 10 kilograms of plague bacilli, each cultivator yielding 20 grams.

Question: What quantity of typhoid germs could be produced when operating at maximum capacity?

Answer: From 800 to 900 kilograms a month.

Question: And of anthrax?

Answer: About 600 kilograms.

Question: Cholera?

Answer: About one ton.

Question: Paratyphoid?

Answer: As much as typhoid.

Question: Dysentery?

Answer: The same quantity.

Question: Did I understand you rightly? Using all the boilers at the 4th Division's disposal, eight tons of culture medium could be produced?

Answer: That is correct. Four tons in the first unit, and the second unit could also produce four tons.

Question: Where were Detachment 731's branches located?

Answer: The detachment's branches were located at Hailar, Sunyu, and at Linkow and Hailin stations near the town of Mutankiang.

Question: These branches were located in the immediate vicinity of the frontier of the Soviet Union?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

Question: Were you ever yourself at these branches?

Answer: I visited each branch once.

Question: For what purpose did you visit these branches?

Answer: I visited the branches to ascertain whether they had accommodation for production equipment.

Question: That is, for the large-scale cultivation of bacteria in each branch?

Answer: Of course, that is what the Chief of the detachment planned to do.

Question: You are referring to General Kitano?

Answer: Yes.

Question: What caused the necessity for your being sent to these branches?

Answer: Before I left on this trip, the Chief of the detachment, General Kitano, told me what my mission was. The first thing was the necessity to enlarge the detachment's facilities for the mass production of bacteria; the second was the necessity, in view of the outbreak of war with America, to disperse the detachment's production equipment as a precaution against bombing by American aircraft, so that production might not be interrupted even during enemy air attack.

Question: Please tell us, did Detachment 731 study the immunity of Americans to infectious diseases?

Answer: As far as I can recall, that was at the beginning of 1943. I was in hospital at the time in Mukden, and Minata, one of the researchers of the detachment, came to see me. He told me about his work, and said that he had come to Mukden to study immunity among American war prisoners.

Minata was sent specially by Detachment 731 to camps where Allied war prisoners were kept in order to study the immunity of Anglo-Saxons to infectious diseases.

Question: And for this purpose tests were made of the blood of American war prisoners?

Answer: That is so.

Question: What was researcher Uchimi doing in 1943?

Answer: He made trips into Inner Mongolia, where he studied the blood of the Mongolians, also in connection with the question of immunity.

Question: Were you yourself ever present at experiments on human beings?

Answer: I was present on two occasions at experiments in infecting people under field conditions at the Anta Station proving ground. The first experiment was made towards the end of 1943 with anthrax bacteria. Ten persons were used for these experiments. They were brought to the proving ground and tied to stakes five metres apart from one another. A fragmentation bomb was used for the purpose, placed 50 metres from the people to be infected. The bomb was exploded by electric current. Some of the experimentees were infected as a result of these experiments. They were given certain treatments and then sent back to the detachment. I later learned from the report that the persons who had got infected with anthrax subsequently died.

The second occasion was in the spring of 1944. These were experiments in the use of plague germs. The infection was to be through the respiratory organs. The experimentees were handled in the same way as in the anthrax tests.

Question: That is, they were tied to stakes?

Answer: Just so. A cylinder containing fluid charged with plague germs was placed ten metres away from them. The cylinder exploded. But I know that infection did not result from these experiments; the infection failed to penetrate the respiratory organs.

Question: Which of the detachment's divisions engaged in breeding fleas?

Answer: The 2nd Division.

Question: Was there a special flea-breeding section?

Answer: This work was done by the 3rd Section of the 2nd Division.

Question: Who was the head of the 3rd Section of the 2nd Division?

Answer: The head of this section was Major Tanaka, a researcher.

Question: What was the job of the brother of Ishii Shiro, the Chief of the detachment?

Answer: He was in charge of the 1st Division's prison.

Question: Will you tell us everything you know about Detachment 731 's expeditions to China?

Answer: As far as I know Detachment 731 sent expeditions to China twice, in 1940 and 1942.

The first expedition was in 1910, in the latter part of the year. My immediate superior, Major Suzuki, Chief of the Production Section, gave orders to prepare 70 kilograms of typhoid germs and 50 kilograms of cholera germs. I was told by Major Suzuki that these germs were to be used by a special expedition which was going to China under the command of General Ishii.

As head of a unit in the Production Section of the 4th Division, my job was to prepare the necessary quantity of germs for the expedition. I also learned that the expedition had taken along five kilograms of plague fleas.

As far as I can recall, the expedition headed by General Ishii went to the Hankow area, in Central China, where it employed plague fleas and bacteria as a weapon.

Inasmuch as these tests were made on enemy territory, their precise results were not known.

But a special group was left behind to gather information as to the results of the operation. It was headed by Major Nozaki, who managed to get hold of newspapers which told of the outbreak of an epidemic in the Nimpo area.

Question: What did the newspaper say?

Answer: As far as I recollect, it said that prior to the outbreak of the epidemic Japanese planes had flown over the Nimpo area and had dropped something from a high altitude.

Question: Did you see this article yourself?

Answer: Yes, I did.

The second expedition took place in 1942, roughly in the middle of the year. I was ordered by my immediate superior, Major Suzuki, to prepare the germs of paratyphoid and anthrax. How much exactly of each germ, paratyphoid and anthrax, I do not recollect, but the total quantity was 130 kilograms. The germs we prepared were sent by plane, and partly by rail, to Nanking, where the detachment's expedition had its base.

Question: This base was located in the territory of Detachment Ei in Nanking?

Answer: It was. I know that Detachment Ei prepared a certain amount of bacteria for this expedition, but how much I don't remember, nor do I remember of which particular bacteria. I also know that this detachment assigned a number of its medical orderlies to assist the expedition.

Question: Why, when telling about the expeditions to China, do you say nothing about the 1941 expedition?

Answer: That was spoken about at yesterday's sitting of the Tribunal. In this 1941 operation only plague fleas were used, and since we had no direct connection with this, we were not told anything about it.

Question: Will you tell us who headed the expedition to China in 1942?

Answer: That expedition was headed by General Ishii, Chief of the detachment.

Question: Did General Ishii himself go to China at the time of the expedition?

Answer: He did.

Question: And besides him, did any other of the detachment's leading personnel go to

China?

Answer: I know that Lieutenant Colonel Ikari and researcher Tanaka, and some others as well, took part in this expedition.

Question: What do you know about the beginning of Ishii's experiments on human beings? When were the experiments started?

Answer: I am not certain, but I think these experiments were begun immediately after the so-called Mukden incidents.

Question: Did Ishii ever say anything to you on this subject?

Answer: I remember very well that I was told about it when I joined the detachment in 1939.

Question: Will you tell us which leading officers of the Kwantung Army visited the detachment when you were serving with it?

Answer: The detachment was visited by General Umezu, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwanlung Army, by his Chief of Staff Lieutenant General, later General, Kimura, Lieutenant Colonel Miyata, otherwise Prince Takeda, and Lieutenant General of the Medical Service Kajitsuka, formerly Chief of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Kwantung Army.

Question: Tell us, did you ever see persons being delivered to the detachment to be experimented on?

Answer: On occasions I acted as the detachment's officer on-duty, and I saw people being delivered twice.

Question: Did anyone who was incarcerated in Detachment 731's prison ever regain his liberty?

Answer: No one, as far as I know.

Question: That is, all these people were killed?

Answer: That is so.

Question: Where were their bodies taken after they were killed?

Answer: To the detachment's incinerator.

Question: Will you tell us why you, who were attached to the 4th Division, attended

experiments on human beings at the proving ground? What functions took you there?

Answer: Inasmuch as the bacteria used in the field experiments were produced by my section, I was in charge of the transportation of these bacteria to the proving ground. Besides that, I was interested in the tests of the effectiveness of the bacteria.

Member of the Tribunal Ilnitsky: With what object did the detachment perform experiments on human beings?

Accused Karasawa: With the object of ascertaining the most effective bacteriological weapon, and to increase its lethal power.

President of the Court: Accused Karasawa, you stated on December 6, during the preliminary investigation, that the formation of Detachment 731 in Manchuria was a concrete measure on the part of the Japanese militarists in preparation for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. Do you confirm this statement?

Accused Karasawa: I do.

Counsel Lukiantsev: Accused Karasawa, will you state when and under what circumstances you joined the Japanese Army?

Accused Karasawa: In 1931, I entered the Medical Institute in Tokyo as a stipendiary of the Ministry for War, that is, I received an allowance from the Ministry. This carried with it the obligation, after my graduation from the institute, to serve in the army as a surgeon.

Question: Will you tell us why it was you the command of Detachment 731 chose to send to the branches to investigate what facilities they had for expanding the mass production of bacteria?

Answer: As I have already said, I worked for a long time on the production of bacteria, and in the opinion of the Chief of the detachment I was the most suitable for this mission, as a man who had had experience in the work.

Question: What is your opinion now of your work in Detachment 731 on the manufacture of a weapon for the annihilation of human beings?

Answer: As a physician, whose mission it is to heal people, I consider it an evil thing.

EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED YAMADA

President of the Court: Accused Yamada, will you tell us what positions you held during your period of service in the Japanese Army.

Accused Yamada: From July 1944 to August 1945 I was Commander-in-Chief of the

Kwantung Army.

Question: And before that, what positions did you hold?

Answer: In 1903 I was promoted to the rank of SubLieutenant of the Japanese Army, and in 1930 I was promoted to Major General rank.

Question: And what positions did you hold at that moment?

Answer: For the first year after I became a Major General I worked as director of the training department of a military cavalry school.

Question: What positions did you hold after that?

Answer: I was then commander of the 4th Cavalry Brigade.

Question: And after that?

Answer: And then for a year I was director of a military communications school. The next year I was Chief of the 3rd Division of the General Staff, and then for a year and one month I was Chief of the General Division of the General Staff. From December 1935 to March 1937 I was director of an army officers' school, and from March 1937 to December of the same year I was commander of the 12th Division in Mutankiang, Manchuria. From January 1938 to December 1938 I was commander of the 3rd Army, which was stationed in Mutankiang. From December 1938 to October 1939 I commanded the Japanese Expeditionary Army in Central China, which had its headquarters in Nanking. From October 1939 to July 1944 I was Inspector-General of Military Training of the Japanese Army. During this period I was also a member of the Supreme War Council, and from 1943 onward, Imperial Defence Commander. I have got that date wrong, I shall correct it: I was Imperial Defence Commander from August 1941 until the end of that year; later, in July 1944, I became commander of the Kwantung Army.

State Prosecutor: Who was your predecessor as Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army?

Accused Yamada: General Umezu Yoshijiro.

Question: Accused Yamada, will you tell us what bacteriological detachments were attached to the Kwantung Army?

Answer: The Kwantung Army had two bacteriological detachments—Detachment 731 and Detachment 100, which were directly subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

Question: Consequently, when General Umezu was Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army the detachments were subordinated to him, and from July 1944, when you became

Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, they were subordinated to you?

Answer: Yes.

Question: With whose permission were outside persons, persons not belonging to Detachment 731, staff officers of the Kwantung Army, for instance, allowed to enter the detachment's territory?

Answer: My permission in writing was required for that.

Question: When did the Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army, General Kajitsuka, and the Chief of the Veterinary Administration of the Kwantung Army, General Takahashi, first make their reports to you?

Answer: Approximately towards the end of July 1944. Those were their first reports after my appointment.

Question: Did Generals Takahashi and Kajitsuka, when making their reports, tell you of the secret work of detachments 731 and 100?

Answer: Yes, they both spoke of it.

Question: Perhaps you recall the substance of General Kajitsuka's first report?

Answer: General Kajitsuka reported to me on the work of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army Headquarters. In particular, he told me that Detachment 731 was engaged on work connected with preparations for bacteriological warfare. He reported in particular that Detachment 731 was doing research work in bacteriological weapons and producing bacteriological weapons.

Question: Did you, in August 1944, inspect Detachment 731?

Answer: Yes, I did. On arriving in the detachment, I made a tour of its whole territory, and I was particularly impressed with its products, namely, the bacteria bombs which were intended to be dropped from aircraft, and also with the scale of production of bacteriological weapons, which exceeded all my expectations. Near the site of Detachment 731 there was an airfield, where, I recall, there were several light bombers. From all this I drew the conclusion that the preparations being made by this detachment for bacteriological warfare were on a very high level.

Question: When you were examining the detachment's premises, were you shown the fleas bred by the detachment?

Answer: Yes, I saw the fleas, and I remember that there was an enormous quantity of them.

Question: Did the officers who were showing you around the detachment's territory tell you for what purpose the detachment was breeding these fleas?

Answer: Yes, they told me that these fleas were intended to be infected with plague germs.

Question: Did you, when you visited Ishii's detachment, see specimens of the bomb designed by Ishii?

Answer: I did.

Question: What were these bombs intended for?

Answer: They were intended to be used for the dissemination of plague-infected fleas. At the required altitude the bombs would burst and release the fleas, thus infecting the territory with plague.

Question: Where were these bombs tested?

Answer: They were tested at the proving ground at Anta Station.

Question: When you visited Detachment 731, did General Kitano report to you on the work of the detachment's branches?

Answer: He did. General Kitano told me that Detachment 731's branches were also engaged on the production of means of bacteriological warfare.

Question: Did Colonel Tamura, Chief of the Personnel Division of the Kwantung Army, inspect Detachment 731, on your instructions, in June 1945?

Answer: Yes, he did inspect Detachment 731 in June 1945.

Question: To whom did Colonel Tamura report on the results of the inspection?

Answer: Colonel Tamura reported to me.

Question: Consequently, from the information you received, and from your personal visit to Detachment 731, you were aware of the work Detachment 731 and Detachment 100 were doing on the mass production of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: Yes, I knew that both detachments were conducting research on bacteriological weapons and methods of employing them.

Question: You testified on November 3, 1949, during the preliminary investigation, that Detachment 731, located in Manchuria, was formed with the object of preparing for bacteriological warfare, chiefly against the Soviet Union, Mongolia and China. Do you

confirm this testimony?

Answer: I do.

Question: Was it only against the Soviet Union that the bacteriological weapon was to be employed?

Answer: No, not only against the Soviet Union. It was also intended to employ the bacteriological weapon against any other enemy state or enemy army.

Question: Which "other states" do you have in mind?

Answer: The United States and Great Britain in particular. It was intended to employ the bacteriological weapon against them too.

Question: Regarded in this light, Detachment 731, located in Manchuria, was a centre of preparation for bacteriological warfare against a number of states. Is that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Who from July 1944 onward directed the work of Detachment 731 in the sphere of preparation for bacteriological warfare and production of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: It was directed by me, as Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

Question: What was the role of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters in directing the work of detachments 731 and 100?

Answer: Operations and strategical direction of the bacteriological detachments in preparation for bacteriological warfare.

Question: For what purpose were staff officers of the Operations and Intelligence divisions, notably Lieutenant Colonel Miyata, sent from time to time to Detachment 731?

Answer: In order to exercise operations and strategical direction of the detachment's preparations for bacteriological warfare it was necessary to have constant information about the work of the detachment, and it was for this, that is, for information purposes, that officers of the Operations and Intelligence divisions were sent there.

Question: In other words, the Operations Division of Headquarters, which was under your subordination, exercised permanent supervision of the work of Detachment 731 in producing bacteriological weapons, and elaborated concrete methods of employing these weapons for military purposes?

Answer: That is correct.

Question: Tell us, when going through the papers of your predecessor, General Umezu, did you find in the safe the latest blueprint of the Ishii bacteria bomb?

Answer: It was only a report on the Ishii bacteria bomb, to which a blueprint of the bomb was attached. I should say that I received these documents from the Chief of the Operations Division, and I kept them in my drawer. I acquainted myself with these documents.

Question: Did the Ishii bacteria bombs which you yourself saw when visiting Detachment 731 conform with the blueprint that was attached to the memorandum?

Answer: Yes, they were exactly alike. I don't remember the details, but the bomb on the blueprint attached to the report, and the specimens of the bombs which I saw in the detachment were quite identical.

Question: Will you tell us what was the substance of the report which General Kitano made to you in the autumn of 1944?

Answer: As far as I recall, it was in October 1944. Major General Kitano, Chief of Detachment 731, reported to me on the results of experiments and research in the employment of plague-infected fleas as a bacteriological weapon by dropping them from aircraft. The report was illustrated by a film.

Question: Who was present when Major General Kitano made this report?

Answer: Lieutenant General Kasahara, Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, Colonel Matsumura, Chief of the Operations Division, and Lieutenant Colonel Miyata, a staff officer.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave on December 1, 1949, to the effect that General Kitano dealt in his report with the experiments and researches that were being conducted in the prosecution of bacteriological warfare with the help of plague fleas?

Answer: I do.

Question: How was the effectiveness of the bacteriological weapon produced by Detachment 731 tested?

Answer: There were various methods, and one of them was testing the bacteriological weapon on human beings and animals.

Question: Were you aware that the bacteriological weapon was being tested by experiments on human beings?

Answer: I was.

Question: Did Colonel Tamura report to you after he visited Detachment 731 that people

were being kept in the detachment's prison for the purpose of being experimented on?

Answer: He did.

Question: Was the Gendarmerie under the subordination of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: Yes, the Gendarmerie was directly under my subordination.

Question: Were the Japanese Military Missions in Manchuria under the subordination of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: Yes, they were.

Question: Do you know that Detachment 731 received the people for the experiments from the Gendarmerie and the Japanese Military Missions?

Answer: At the preliminary investigation, when various documents were shown to me, I learned that large numbers of persons had been supplied to Detachment 731 by the Gendarmerie and the Military Missions. It had been my belief that it was prisoners sentenced to the death penalty that were sent to Detachment 731, and I inferred that they were persons sentenced to death by the courts of Manchukuo.

Question: What you mean to say is that before these documents were shown to you, you believed that the persons sent to Detachment 731 for annihilation had been sentenced to the death penalty by the courts, is that so?

Answer: Yes, I wanted to say that that is how I understood it.

State Prosecutor: I request the Court to have presented to accused Yamada the photostat of the document dated March 12, 1943, contained in Vol. 21, pp. 90-92.*

(The document is presented to accused Yamada.)

Accused Yamada, you have before you a photostat of an instruction of the Kwantung Gendarmerie dated March 12, 1943. Examine this document carefully. Accused Yamada, does not the document you have before you testify that persons were sent for annihilation to Detachment 731 without investigation or trial?

Accused Yamada: It does.

State Prosecutor: I request the Court to have read out the copy of Order 224 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie concerning the sending of 90 persons for annihilation under the name of a "special consignment." This document is to be found in Vol. 17, pp. 35-38.**

President of the Court: Operations Order No. 224 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie will be read out. Simultaneously, a translation of the document will be made in Japanese. The accused may use the earphones at their disposal.

State Prosecutor: Accused Yamada, was this order issued by the Gendarmerie subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army?

Accused Yamada: It was an order of commander of Gendarmerie General Shirokura, who served prior to my appointment to the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

Question: I understand that. But when you took over the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, did you abolish this practice of consigning human beings to the Ishii Detachment, or did you not?

* See p." 165. ** See pp. 183-86.

Answer: No, I did not annul this order, but I regarded it as a temporary order which did not have subsequent validity.

Question: You regarded it as a temporary order. But are you now convinced by the document just presented to you, that in 1943 people were being sent by the Kwantung Gendarmerie to the Ishii Detachment for annihilation?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Was the Kwantung Gendarmerie at that time under the subordination of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army—General Umezu, your predecessor?

Answer: Yes.

Question: And when, in 1945, Colonel Tamura reported to you on the visit of inspection he made to Detachment 731 on your instructions, didn't he tell you that persons were being held for purposes of experimentation in Detachment 731 's inner prison?

Answer: Yes, Colonel Tamura did tell me this.

Question: And when General Kitano reported to you on the researches on bacteriological weapons, did he not tell you that Detachment 731 was performing experiments on living people?

Answer: Yes, he did tell me this; but when it was, I cannot recall exactly. And it was just by way of information as to the results of experiments in sprinkling plague fleas from aircraft, but not in the form of a report.

Question: At any rate, it was quite clear from Colonel Tamura's report that Detachment 731 was conducting experiments on human beings?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Consequently, the inhuman experiments we are speaking of, and which were conducted by Detachment 731 while General Umezu was Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, were also conducted while you were Commander-in-Chief?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Will you tell us what were the chief methods of employing the bacteriological weapon adopted by the Japanese Army, and by the Kwantung Army in particular?

Answer: I know of three methods: first, by means of bombing, second by means of direct dispersion from aircraft, and, lastly, by means of dissemination from the ground.

Question: What procedure was adopted by the Kwantung Army for studying methods of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: For the study of methods of employing the bacteriological weapon, special commissions were set up under the Kwantung Army Headquarters composed of the Chief of Staff, the Chief of the Operations Division, the Chief of the detachment concerned, and several staff officers. When the commission's decisions were favourable, the results were reported to the Commander-in-Chief.

Question: And did the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, in his turn, when he approved one or another method or type of weapon, make a report or communication on the subject anywhere else?

Answer: No reports were made in the name of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, but the Kwantung Army Headquarters informed the Japanese General Staff of such matters.

Question: Did the Kwantung Army Headquarters receive instructions from the Japanese Ministry for War to expand the production of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: Yes, such an instruction, as far as I remember, was received in March 1945.

Question: For what reason was Lieutenant General of the Medical Service Ishii again appointed Chief of Detachment 731 in March 1945?

Answer: This appointment was a concrete measure in furtherance of the designs of the Ministry for War and the General Staff.

Question: Was it in connection with the instructions of the Ministry for War that you ordered Matsumura, Chief of the Operations Division, to take measures for the production of bacteria and for the replenishment of Detachment 731 with the required number of officer-specialists?

Answer: Yes. But as regards increasing the personnel, I gave the order to Colonel Tamura, Chief of the Personnel Division.

Question: At the preliminary investigation, on December 6, 1949, you stated that the bacteriological weapon was to be employed against the Soviet Union with the help of aircraft for infecting highly important Soviet areas, and by sabotage measures. Do you confirm this statement?

Answer: I do.

State Prosecutor: I request the permission of the Court to have read out from the record the testimony given by witness Matsumura, former Chief of the Operations Division of the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army and former Major General of the Japanese Army. The testimony will be found in Vol. 3, p. 98.

President of the Court: After conferring here, the Military Tribunal has ruled that the testimony given by Matsumura at the preliminary investigation on December 7 (Vol. 3, p. 98)* shall be read out.

State Prosecutor: Do you confirm the testimony given by Matsumura to the effect that, at the time you were Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, two basic means to be used in future bacteriological warfare were considered and approved: the Ishii bacteria bomb charged with plague fleas, and the spraying of plague-infected fleas from aircraft?

Accused Yamada: I do.

Question: Of the methods of bacteriological warfare approved by you, which did you consider the most effective?

Answer: I considered that the most effective method of employing the bacteriological weapon was the method of bombing from aircraft, also the method of spraying plague fleas from aircraft.

Question: Do you remember the report made by Lieutenant General Takahashi, Chief of the Veterinary Administration of the Kwantung Army, regarding a bacteriological reconnaissance carried out by Detachment 100 in the North Khingan Province?

Answer: I do.

Question: Do you confirm Matsumura's testimony to the effect that in this report Takahashi expounded his views on the practical employment of bacteria, in particular the opinion that,

in-case of necessity, the water sources in the Tryokhrechye area and in the area southeast of Lake DalaiNor should be contaminated?

Answer: I do.

Question: With what purpose was a bacteriological

*** See pp. 132-41.**

reconnaissance made of areas contiguous with the Soviet Union?

Answer: By way of preparation in the event of war.

Question: Is it true that from October 1939 to July 1944 you were Inspector-General of Military Training of the Japanese Army?

Answer: It is.

State Prosecutor: In this connection, I request the permission of the Court to have read out an excerpt from a sabotage detachment field manual issued by the Office of the Inspector-General of Military Training in Japan in January 1944. The document is to be found in Vol. 22, p.21.

President of the Court: An excerpt from the sabotage detachment field manual issued by the General Staff and Office of the Inspector-General of Military Training in January 1944 (Vol. 22, p. 21) will be read out.

State Prosecutor: Accused Yamada, this document was compiled by the Office of the Inspector-General of Military Training, which was under your direction, isn't that so?

Accused Yamada: Yes, this manual was drawn up by the Office of the Inspector-General of Military Training together with the General Staff.

Question: Does not this document testify that in January 1944, i.e., prior to your appointment to the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, you were aware that the bacteriological weapon was being employed for sabotage purposes?

Answer: Yes, such was the case.

Question: When did you sign the order to destroy detachments 731 and 100?

Answer: About the 9th or 10th of August 1945.

Question: In other words, the swift advance of the Soviet Army made it impossible for either Detachment 100 or Detachment 731 to continue its activities?

Answer: That is so.

Counsel Belov: When did you learn that the detachments had been formed in 1935-36 by secret order of the emperor?

Accused Yamada: I learned of the exact date of this event from the testimony of witnesses and accused.

Question: Could you, as Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, have terminated the work of detachments 731 and 100 and disbanded these detachments?

Answer: The Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army did not have the authority to terminate the work of the detachments or disband them.

Question: What is now your attitude towards the deeds of which you have confessed yourself guilty, and for which you have been brought to trial?

Answer: I must say that I consider all that I did an evil thing—I want to correct myself: I consider it a very evil thing.

Question: May I, your counsel, understand your reply to mean that you repent of your deeds?

Answer: Yes, I want it to be understood that way.

EVENING SITTING, DECEMBER 26
EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED NISHI

State Prosecutor: Accused Nishi, what positions did you hold in Detachment 731, and at what times?

Accused Nishi: From January 1943 to July 1944, I was Chief of Detachment 731 's branch in the -town of Sunyu. From July 1944 to July 1945, I was Chief of the Training Division of Detachment 731.

Question: What did Detachment 731 do? What were its functions?

Answer: Most of the work of Detachment 731 was concerned with preparation for waging bacteriological warfare.

Question: Which of Detachment 731's divisions were engaged in preparations for waging bacteriological warfare?

Answer: The 1st, 2nd and 4th divisions conducted preparations for waging bacteriological warfare.

Question: What bacteriological means did Detachment 731 employ?

Answer: Its accepted weapons were the germs of plague, anthrax and gas gangrene.

Question: Which of these disease carriers were considered the most effective?

Answer: Plague bacteria.

Question: What methods of employing these bacteriological means were adopted by the detachment?

Answer: First, spraying bacteria from aircraft, second, dropping of porcelain bacteria bombs.

Question: Were plague fleas employed to infect human beings?

Answer: Yes, they were employed in China.

Question: When you joined the detachment, its Chief was General Ishii?

Answer: No, the Chief of the detachment at that time was Major General Kitano.

Question: Then Major General Kitano was succeeded by General Ishii, isn't that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: What instructions regarding the development of bacteriological means of warfare did General Ishii bring with him when he came to the detachment as its Chief?

Answer: After he assumed his duties, Lieutenant General Ishii used to tell us almost daily that the work on plague must be activated.

Question: On plague?

Answer: On plague and the breeding of fleas. After Ishii's arrival, and in connection with the instructions received by the detachment to expand the mass production of fleas, special courses of training on the mass breeding of these parasites were instituted.

Question: Did any of the workers from the branches attend these courses?

Answer: Five, men attended from each branch, or twenty in all.

Question: Will you tell the Court about the sweets which were prepared by Colonel Oota?

Answer: They were not sweets, but ordinary chocolates, which were to be stuffed with bacteria and then wrapped in paper. The chocolates were to be of round shape.

Question: Did Colonel Oota show you specimens of these chocolates?

Answer: He showed us about ten chocolates he had prepared.

Question: What bacteria were these chocolates infected with?

Answer: Colonel Oota said that the chocolates contained the bacteria of anthrax. The chocolates were intended for sabotage actions.

Question: Will you tell us what you know about the practical employment of bacteriological means of warfare by Detachment 731?

Answer: I heard that the bacteriological weapon was employed against China in 1940. In August or September 1940, when I was at the headquarters of the Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration in Peking, I heard there that bacteria were used in the Nimpo area, in Central China.

Question: From whom did you hear this? And under what circumstances?

Answer: While I was at the headquarters of the Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration in Peking, a document was received from the headquarters of the Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration in Nanking. From this document I learned that bacteria had been employed in the Nimpo area. Then Lieutenant Colonel Yoshimura, Chief of the Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration in Peking, told me that the plague bacilli for China had been supplied by Ishii's detachment. In September or October 1940, my friend Major Seto stopped in Peking on his way from Nanking, and he told me that he had just returned from the operation in Central China. I thus know about the employment of plague fleas in Central China from three sources: first, from what I was told by Major Seto; secondly, from what I was told by Yoshimura; thirdly, from the document received by Peking headquarters from Nanking headquarters.

Question: Will you tell us what you yourself saw in Detachment 731 relating to the expedition in China?

Answer: I saw a documentary film showing the Detachment 731 expedition in action in Central China in 1940. It first showed a receptacle containing plague-infected fleas being attached to the fuselage of an aircraft. Then the spraying apparatus was shown being fastened to the aircraft's wings. An explanatory text was thrown on the screen, stating that the apparatus was charged with plague fleas. After this, four or five persons boarded the plane, but who they were I could not make out. The plane took off, and it was explained that it was on its way to the enemy's territory. The plane was next seen flying over the enemy's positions. Then followed shots of the aircraft, of Chinese troops in movement and of Chinese villages. A cloud of smoke was seen detaching itself from the aeroplane's wings, and it transpired from the explanation that this smoke consisted of plague fleas, which were being

sprayed on the enemy. The plane then turned back to the airfield, and a caption appeared on the screen: "Operation Concluded." We then saw the plane landing. A squad of disinfection orderlies drove up to it, and the plane was shown being disinfected. People were seen alighting from the plane: the first to alight was Lieutenant General Ishii, and he was followed by Major Ikari. Who the rest were, I do not know. This was followed by a caption: "Results," and a Chinese newspaper was shown, with a translation in Japanese. The explanatory text stated that a severe epidemic of plague had broken out in the Nimpo area. The concluding shot was of Chinese orderlies in white overalls disinfecting the plague area. It was from this film that I learned quite definitely that the bacteriological weapon was employed in the Nimpo area.

Question: What else do you know about the employment of the bacteriological weapon?

Answer: I know that the Ishii Detachment employed the bacteriological weapon at the time of the Khalkhin-Gol incident.

In July 1944, I was transferred from the Sunyu Branch to Detachment 731 at Pingfan Station, as Chief of the Training Division. I took over from my predecessor, Lieutenant Colonel Sanoda, who left for Japan the very same day. In his safe I found documents showing that the bacteriological weapon had been employed at the time of the Nominhan incident, that is, the incident at the river Khalkhin-Gol.

There were photographic negatives of that period, a list of the suicide-men who had taken part in the operation, and an order by Major Ikari. I remember that the Suicide Squad consisted of two officers and about twenty non-commissioned officers and privates. At the foot of the list were signatures written in blood.

Question: Whose was the first signature?

Answer: That of the Chief of the squad, Ikari. Then there were a number of detailed instructions by Ikari, as to how the men were to arrange themselves in the trucks, and how the kerosene tins were to be handled, and then a few instructions as to how the men were to make their way back.

It was clear to me from these two documents that a Suicide Squad consisting of about twenty to thirty men had contaminated a river with bacteria—I think it was the river Khalkha.

The following day I took these documents to Major Ikari. When I turned them over to him, I asked him what the results of the operation were. Ikari took the documents without saying a word.

That there was such an operation is indisputable, but what its results were, I do not know.

Question: What do you know about the freezing experiments conducted by the detachment?

Answer: I was told by researcher Yoshimura that at times of great frost, with temperatures below—20°, people were brought out from the detachment's prison into the open. Their arms were bared and made to freeze with the help of an artificial current of air. This was done until their frozen arms, when struck with a short stick, emitted a sound resembling that which a board gives out when it is struck. I also read his account of the experiments. A film was made on this subject too.

The picture showed four or five men, with their legs in chains, being led out into the open, dressed in warm clothing, but with their arms bare. Then the process of artificially accelerating the freezing with the help of a large fan was shown. Next one saw the men's arms being struck with a stick to test whether they had definitely frozen, and after that the men were brought into a room. Yoshimura told me that these researches were being conducted with a view to future war against the U.S.S.R.

Question: Will you tell us everything you know about the experiments on the proving ground at Anta Station?

Answer: Anta Station is situated 146 kilometres from Harbin. Near it the detachment had a proving ground, where the 2nd Division conducted various experiments under field conditions.

In January 1945, by order of the Chief of Detachment 731, I went to Anta Station. There I saw experiments in inducing gas gangrene, conducted under the direction of the Chief of the 2nd Division, Ikari, and researcher Futaki. Ten prisoners were used for the purpose. They were tied facing stakes, five to ten metres apart from one another. The prisoners' heads were covered with metal helmets, and their bodies with screens.

Each man's body was fully protected, only the naked buttocks being exposed. At about 100 metres away a fragmentation bomb was exploded by electricity, this being the means of causing the infection. All ten men were wounded in the exposed part. The experiment over, the ten men were put in a special automobile and sent back to the prison at Pingfan Station. I later asked Ikari and researcher Futaki what the results had been. They told me that all ten men had been injured and died of gas gangrene.

Question: Did you say that when General Ishii was appointed Chief of the detachment he began to hold conferences with the officers?

Answer: After his arrival in the detachment, Ishii arranged such talks every day.

One day he said in the presence of the chiefs of the divisions and a number of officers that if in the future it should be necessary to employ bacteriological weapons, the best and most effective weapon would be plague fleas. He said that headquarters and the branches must do their utmost to expand the mass production of plague fleas. It was after this that the training of about twenty men in breeding plague fleas, to which I have referred, was instituted.

In this connection, the personnel of Tanaka's section at detachment headquarters was increased. At the same time, headquarters' planning section drew up a project for the

enlargement of the Ishii Detachment generally.

One day Ishii said that it was expected that the final and decisive battle would take place in 1945, between June and September, when America was expected to effect a landing operation on the territory of Japan proper, and he said that we must make most thorough preparation for action against America and the Soviet Union.

Question: I want to cite the testimony you gave, contained in Vol. 10, on page 157. You quoted Ishii as saying the following:

"The military situation at the fronts is going from bad to worse ... by the end of the spring, or in the summer of 1945, we shall have to employ our last means, among them the bacteriological weapon, in order to turn the tide in Japan's favour."

Do you confirm this testimony?

Answer: I do.

Question: Under what circumstances did Detachment 731's branch at Sunyu terminate its existence? Who gave the order for the destruction of the branch?

Answer: On August 9, 1945, war broke out. Late that night I received a coded telegram from headquarters. There was no doubt that it was from the Chief of the detachment, but I could not decipher it. I left it undeciphered, and proceeded together with the detachment to the positions in the Sunyu area. I ordered a group of five or six men, including Sub-Lieutenant Inoue, to remain behind and to proceed to the positions after the branch had been burned down.

Question: Consequently, it was you who gave the order for the destruction of the branch?

Answer: That is so.

Question: And what happened next?

Answer: I issued a dose of potassium cyanide to each member of the branch and said that if they should by any chance be taken prisoner by the Soviet Army, they were to swallow it. After that, I left for the positions. This was done because it never occurred to us that Japan might surrender, and we therefore decided to retire to the hills and there commit collective suicide.

Question: But you did not commit collective suicide?

Answer: Japan surrendered, and we received orders from the divisional commander and surrendered in full order.

Question: Did any of your men commit suicide?

Answer: One man did.

Question: You admit that you were an active member of Detachment 731, a secret bacteriological unit of the Japanese Army?

Answer: Yes.

Counsel Bolkhovitinov: Accused Nishi, did you join the army voluntarily, or were you enlisted?

Accused Nishi: I joined as a volunteer.

Question: Under what circumstances were you assigned to Detachment 731, and to its Branch 673 in particular?

Answer: In January 1943, I received an order of the Japanese War Minister appointing me Chief of the Sunyu Branch. In July 1944, also by order of the War Minister, I was appointed Chief of the Training Division, and from July 1945 on, parallel with this post, I also performed the duties of Chief of the Sunyu Branch.

Question: Do you now realize the utter criminality of the ultimate aims of the work of Detachment 731, and by its Branch 673 in particular, and do you now repent of your deeds?

Answer: I consider that the experiments on the people confined in Detachment 731's prison were inhuman. I also realize that the rats and fleas bred by my branch were the cause of great evil.

EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED KAJITSUKA

President of the Court: Accused Kajitsuka, what positions did you hold in the Japanese Army?

Accused Kajitsuka: In 1915 I received the rank of Lieutenant of the Medical Service of the Japanese Army. After this I worked in the 1st Military Hospital, and was then a teacher at the Military Medical Academy in the city of Tokyo and Chief of the Sanitary Division of the Medical Administration of the Ministry for War. In 1937 I was Chief of the Medical Division of the Japanese Army in China. That same year I was promoted to the rank of Major General of the Medical Service, and also in that year I was appointed Chief of the Medical Division of

the 2nd Army. In 1938 I was Chief of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Army in Korea. From December 1939 until Japan's surrender, I was Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army.

Question: What is your scientific degree?

Answer: I am a Doctor of Medical Sciences.

Question: When did you receive this degree?

Answer: In 1924.

Question: For what scientific work did you receive this degree?

Answer: For work on paratyphoid fever.

Question: What is your medical speciality?

Answer: I am a bacteriologist.

Question: Have you done research work in bacteriology?

Answer: I have.

Question: Have you any other work to your credit in bacteriology, besides those already mentioned?

Answer: I have written a work on questions connected with epidemic plague.

Question: What were your functions in the Sanitary Division of the Medical Administration of the War Ministry?

Answer: I was Chief of the Medical Division of the Administration. The Administration had two divisions, and I was Chief of one, the Medical Division.

Question: When did you receive your last military promotion?

Answer: My last promotion was to the rank of Lieutenant General; it was in August 1940.

MORNING SITTING, DECEMBER 27
EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED KAJITSUKA RESUMED

State Prosecutor: Accused Kajitsuka, when was Detachment 731 formed, and by whom?

Accused Kajitsuka: Detachment 731 was organized at the end of 1935 or the beginning of 1936, I don't remember exactly, by decree of the Emperor of Japan.

Question: Who in the Medical Administration visaed the draft of the order issued in pursuance of this decree?

Answer: It was done in the name of the Emperor of Japan.

Question: I understand that, but I am asking you whose visa was on the draft. Did the draft bear your visa?

Answer: My visa must have been on the draft.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave on October 23 and 24, 1949?

Answer: I do.

Question: Now let us pass to the way the detachment was recruited. Did you take part in the recruiting of qualified bacteriological specialists for the detachment?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: Will you tell us, did you ever work in the 1st Military Hospital in Tokyo?

Answer: I did.

Question: And where did you make the acquaintance of Ishii Shiro, who was later Chief of Detachment 731?

Answer: I first became acquainted with Ishii Shiro in the 1st Military Hospital in Tokyo.

Question: When working together with Ishii?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Who was first appointed Chief of Detachment 731?

Answer: Ishii Shiro.

Question: The same Ishii Shiro who, after his return from a mission abroad, began to advocate the necessity of Japan's making active preparations to wage bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

Question: Did you share the views of Ishii Shiro?

Answer: Yes, I agreed with him as regards the necessity for such researches.

Question: Did you support the nomination of Ishii Shiro to the post of Chief of the detachment?

Answer: I did.

Question: By the way, you were a bacteriologist by speciality?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Will you tell us in greater detail what you know about Ishii Shiro? In particular, tell us which highplaced persons in the Japanese Ministry for War and the Japanese General Staff shared and supported his views regarding preparations for bacteriological warfare.

Answer: In 1931, after his return from Europe, Ishii Shiro taught at the Army Medical Academy in Tokyo. He began to say that the most powerful states were preparing for bacteriological warfare, and that if Japan did not do the same, she would in the future find herself in serious difficulties. I heard that Ishii was telling responsible leading officials of, the Japanese Ministry for War and General Staff that, from the operations and strategical standpoint, the bacteriological weapon was very useful as a weapon of attack.

Question: And which of the leading officials of the General Staff and in the Ministry for War supported and shared Ishii's views?

Answer: As far as I know, his most active supporter was Lieutenant General Nagata, who was later Chief of the Military Affairs Department of the Ministry for War.

Question: And what about Colonel Suzuki, Chief of the 1st Section of the Strategical Division of the General Staff.

Answer: As to Colonel Suzuki, I know that he agreed with Ishii. That General Nagata was Ishii's most active supporter is borne out by the following fact. In Ishii's study in his laboratory at Pingfan Station there stood a bust of General Nagata. Ishii was so grateful to him, that he always kept his bust about him.

Question: To sum up your own personal participation in the formation of Detachment 731, would it be correct to say that, as Chief of the Sanitary Division of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Ministry for War, you took a direct part in the organization and formation of Detachment 731, and at any rate, agreed to and supported the appointment of Ishii Shiro as Chief of the detachment?

Answer: That is correct.

Question: Were you acquainted with the Japanese Emperor's second secret order, regarding the expansion and reorganization of Detachment 731?

Answer: I learned about it after I was transferred to the Kwantung Army.

Question: Will you tell us the substance of Emperor Hirohito's secret order, on the basis of which the detachment was reorganized?

Answer: For some time after its formation the detachment was called the "Prophylaxis Administration," or the "Antiepidemic Administration," but when it was reorganized it was called the "Prophylaxis and Water Supply Administration."

At first, the Prophylaxis Administration had a personnel of less than 1,000, but after the reorganization, the Prophylaxis and Water Supply Administration had a personnel of about 2,000.

In addition, after the reorganization the detachment was divided into divisions: General Division, 1st Division, 2nd Division, etc.

These were the principal changes introduced during the reorganization.

Question: Of the divisions which were instituted in accordance with the emperor's second order, which of them dealt with water supply?

Answer: The 3rd Division.

Question: Consequently, of all the eight divisions, only one dealt with questions of water supply. Is that correct?

Answer: Yes, that is so. The 3rd Division dealt with water supply, while all the other divisions had no relation to water supply whatever.

Question: Where was the 3rd Division located?

Answer: In the city of Harbin.

Question: And where were the other divisions located?

Answer: At Pingfan Station.

Question: Was the work of these divisions top-secret? Answer: Yes.

Question: Is it true that permits to enter these divisions of the detachment could be issued only by the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Where were the branches of Detachment 731 located?

Answer: In Linkow, Hailin, Sunyu and Hailar.

State Prosecutor: I request the permission of the Tribunal to have presented to the accused and read out Operations Order No. 398/1 of the Commander of the Kwantung Army of December 2, 1940, on the organization of the branches of the Water Supply and Antiepidemic Administration in Linkow, Hailin, Sunyu and Hailar (Vol. 15, p. 3).

President of the Court: The Military Tribunal has ruled that the order of the Commander of the Kwantung Army of December 2, 1940, shall be read out.*

State Prosecutor: Accused Kajitsuka, were you acquainted with this order of the Army Commander?

Accused Kajitsuka: I was.

Question: Why were all Detachment 731's branches located in the immediate vicinity of the borders of the Soviet Union?

Answer: The basic consideration was to have these branches located where the army formations of the first linewere stationed.

Question: When you assumed your duties as administration chief of the Kwantung Army, did you proceed to inspect and familiarize yourself with the work of the institutions under your charge?

Answer: I did.

Question: Did you familiarize yourself with the activities of Detachment 731?

Answer: I did.

Question: Prior to familiarizing yourself with the activities and work of the institutions under your charge, did you receive corresponding instructions from the Commander-in-Chief, General Umezu?

Answer: I did.

* See pp. 197-98.

Question: Did General Umezu tell you anything about Detachment 731?

Answer: Before leaving to inspect Detachment 731, I went to report to General Umezu that I was setting out for the inspection, and it was then that he told me that Detachment 731 was engaged in preparations for bacteriological warfare.

Question: When did "you make your first inspection of Detachment 731?

Answer: It was soon after my appointment as -Chief of the Medical Administration, in March 1940.

Question: Who was then Chief of the detachment?

Answer: Ishii Shiro, who was a colonel at that time.

Question: What did Ishii Shiro tell you about the activities of Detachment 731?

Answer: Ishii made a general survey of the work of the detachment, referring mainly to that part of its work which was specified in the official instructions of the Kwantung Army.

Question: And when was it that Ishii Shiro spoke of the detachment's "secret of secrets"?

Answer: As far as I remember, it was in the early part of 1941.

Question: What was this "secret of secrets" of Detachment 731 that Colonel Ishii Shiro, the Chief of the detachment, told you about?

Answer: The "secret of secrets" was research and other work in preparation for bacteriological warfare, the results of this work and experiments on human beings.

Question: What did Ishii Shiro tell you in respect to this?

Answer: Ishii told me that there were various methods of waging bacteriological warfare, and among these methods were: first—sabotage, second—use of artillery shells, and third—use of aerial bombs.

Ishii Shiro further said that usually artillery shells and aerial bombs were made of metal, but that if such bombs and shells are loaded with bacteria, when the metal bursts, the high temperature developed by the explosion of the heavy charge kills the bacteria. The Ishii Detachment had therefore decided to use porcelain bombs, on which they were now conducting researches.

He said that if the method of spraying bacteria from aircraft is used, this has to be done from a high altitude and does not have the effect desired; if the bacteria are not to perish, they have to be sprinkled from a low altitude.

Ishii further said that if the bacteria are disseminated in pure form, they perish when sprinkled from a great altitude. They had to be put in some kind of envelope, and the best envelope was fleas. It was therefore decided to use plagueinfected fleas.

Another effective way of employing the bacteriological weapon, according to Ishii, was to contaminate drinking water and food with the help of pathogenic agents.

Question: Which pathogenic agents did Ishii consider most suitable for use in a future bacteriological war?

Answer: Already at that time he considered plague fleas the most suitable.

Question: Will you tell the Court about this at greater length?

Answer: Ishii said that plague epidemics arose easily under natural conditions, but that it was not easy to induce them artificially. A study of the reasons for this showed, he said, that it was not enough to have the pathogenic agents to start an epidemic; it was necessary to have a good knowledge of physiological conditions and the physiological properties of human beings. And he said that only by studying the physiological properties of man could one learn how to provoke epidemics artificially.

Question: That is, this study of physiological properties was to be made by means of experiments on human beings?

Answer: That is so.

Question: Where were these experiments on human beings conducted? What did General Ishii tell you about these experiments?

Answer: All he told me was that Chinese were being used for the experiments, and that they were performed both in the detachment, that is, under laboratory conditions, and in field conditions. He did not tell me anything more on this subject.

Question: And this, according to Ishii, was the detachment's "secret of secrets"?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Did you know that the bacteriological weapon was used against the Chinese?

Answer: I learned of this in the early part of 1944 from Major General Kitano.

Question: What did Kitano tell you, and in whose presence?

Answer: He spoke of this in my office at the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army. No one else was present. He told me that a group of several men from Ishii's detachment had gone to

an area south of Shanghai, taking with them the necessary materials, and had there disseminated plague fleas from the air, and that these experiments had proved effective. This was all he told me about the employment of the bacteriological weapon in China.

Question: Consequently, he told you that the bacteriological weapon had been employed in China in the form of masses of plague fleas, that is, fleas infected with plague. Is that so?
Answer: Yes, that is what he said. He said that this method could be used for spreading plague.

Question: Consequently, Major General Kitano reported to you that those same plague-infected fleas which Ishii was the first to tell you about were the most effective weapon of bacteriological warfare, had been practically employed against the Chinese. Is that so?
Answer: That is so.

Question: Consequently, you knew that the experiments which were originally conducted by Detachment 731 under laboratory conditions and on the proving ground, subsequently assumed a mass scale and passed into the category of bacteriological attacks on the civilian population of China? Answer: That is so.

Question: Now let us pass to the question of how you yourself assessed these bacteriological attacks on the Chinese people.

I shall recall the testimony you gave on October 30, 1949, to be found in Vol. 8, p. 105. You then said:

"I confirm that Detachment 731 employed the bacteriological weapon against Chinese troops and civilians in Central China. Undoubtedly, for the Chinese this was a weapon of attack, but for the Japanese, I consider it was an experimental one."

Perhaps you will explain these words and tell us what you meant when you said that for the Japanese this weapon was an experimental one.

Answer: This should be understood in the sense that the effect of this weapon had not been finally investigated, and that the experiments were being conducted to determine its effect.

Question: You are a physician by speciality?

Answer: Yes.

Question: And being a physician by speciality, a member of a humane profession, you nevertheless considered that the employment of tens of millions of plague fleas against the Chinese civilian population was only an experiment?

Answer: Of course, it was an experiment, but it was an inhuman experiment.

Question: What did General Kitano tell you about the experiments on human beings that

were conducted on the proving ground at Anta Station?

Answer: He told me that on the detachment's proving ground at Anta Station experiments were being conducted in infecting human beings and animals with the help of a specially designed shell placed at a definite distance away from them, and that as a result of these experiments human beings and animals had been infected with anthrax. In other words, these experiments in infecting human beings and animals were performed with the help of bombs.

Question: What was the nationality of the people who were experimentally infected with anthrax?

Answer: Kitano did not expressly say what the nationality of these people was, but since Ishii had told me that the people held for the experiments were Chinese, I inferred that they were Chinese in this case too.

Question: I shall recall the testimony you gave at the preliminary investigation on November 15, 1949 (Vol. 8, p. 139). On the subject of these experiments, you said the following:

"According to Kitano, these experiments were performed on animals and Chinese. Special bombs charged

with anthrax bacteria were used for the experiments.

The bomb was exploded from the ground, and after the explosion the experimental animals and human beings

were found to be infected with anthrax bacteria."

Do you confirm this testimony?

Answer: I do.

Question: Do you confirm your testimony to the effect that the Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army exercised direction of Detachment 731 's research work?

Answer: I do.

State Prosecutor: I request the Court to have read out the record of the confrontation between accused Kajitsuka and witness Matsumura, former Major General of the Japanese Army and former Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters. The record of this confrontation is to be found in Vol. 8, on pp. 265-67.

President of the Court: The Military Tribunal rules that the record of the confrontation on

December 8, 1949, between witness Matsumura, former Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, and accused Kajitsuka shall be read out.

(The President reads the record of the confrontation between Matsumura and Kajitsuka.

The record is simultaneously read in Japanese.)

Accused Kajitsuka, will you please go up to the microphone.

State Prosecutor: Do you confirm these statements you made at the confrontation?

Accused Kajitsuka: I do.

Question: When you directed Detachment 731's research work on the properties of bacteria, you knew that these experiments were being conducted on human beings?

Answer: I did.

Question: Does the name of researcher Yoshimura suggest anything to you?

Answer: It does.

Question: Will you tell the Court what Yoshimura did in Detachment 731?

Answer: I first learned that researcher Yoshimura was working in Detachment 731 when I made my first visit of inspection to the detachment in March 1940. While examining the detachment's laboratories, I made the acquaintance of researcher Yoshimura.

Here, in this laboratory, I learned that Yoshimura was engaged in investigating frostbite, in studying the causes leading to frostbite, in other words, the pathology of frostbite.

I subsequently familiarized myself with Yoshimura's scientific work. Essentially, the idea was that the best way to cure frostbite was to immerse the frozen extremity in warm water at a temperature of 37°. From this I knew that Yoshimura was engaged in researches on frostbite.

Question: And Yoshimura's work on the pathology of frostbite came within the purview of, and was of particular interest to, precisely the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army, of which you were the head, in the event of winter operations by the Kwantung Army. Isn't that so?

Answer: Yes, they were of interest to us.

Question: And you knew about these experiments of Yoshimura?

Answer: I did.

Question: And you were familiar with his written reports?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Did you direct Detachment 731 's researches in haemorrhagic fever, and also in vaccines of typhoid, plague and cholera?

Answer: Yes.

Question: And you knew that all these experiments were being conducted on human beings?

Answer: Yes, I was told about it.

Question: Hence, you knew Detachment 731 was conducting experiments on human beings on a very wide scale?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Did you report to General Yamada, Commander of the Kwantung Army, that Detachment 731 was conducting secret researches on the practical application of the bacteriological weapon?

Answer: Yes, I told him about this.

State Prosecutor (to the Court): Permit me, in this connection, to put a question to accused Yamada.

President of the Court: Accused Yamada, will you go up to the microphone.

State Prosecutor: Accused Yamada, from whom did you first learn that Detachment 731 was engaged in active work on the study and practical application of bacteriological weapons?

Accused Yamada: From Kajitsuka, Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Question: The same Kajitsuka who is standing by your side?

Answer: Yes.

State Prosecutor: I have no more questions to put to accused Yamada.

President of the Court: Accused Yamada, please sit down. Accused Kajitsuka, go up to the microphone.

State Prosecutor: Accused Kajitsuka, will you tell us what uniform was worn by the military personnel of Detachment 731? Was it the usual uniform of the Medical Service, or ordinary army uniform?

Accused Kajitsuka: The personnel of the Army Medical Service working in Detachment 731 did not wear the insignia of their branch of the service.

Question: And what was the reason for this?

Answer: In order to keep the work of Detachment 731 secret.

State Prosecutor: In this connection, I would request the Court to have read out the circular of the Kwantung Army Headquarters No. 1539, of June 30, 1938, contained in Vol. 21, pp. 3-4. It is the circular about the establishment of a special military zone in the Pingfan area.

President of the Court: The Military Tribunal has ruled that the circular of the Kwantung Army Headquarters No. 1539, of June 30, 1938, shall be read out. Accused Kajitsuka, please take your seat.

(The President reads out the circular of the Kwantung Army Headquarters No. 1539, of June 30, 1938, "On the Establishment of a Special Military Zone in the Pingfan Area."*)

The document is also read out in Japanese.)

Accused Kajitsuka, please go up to the microphone. Continue your interrogation, State Prosecutor.

* See pp. 159-60.

State Prosecutor: Accused [Kajitsuka, do you confirm that the special military zone at Pingfan Station was very strictly guarded, that it was a strictly secret military zone?

Accused Kajitsuka: I do.

Question: Did you know what was the productive capacity of the equipment of Detachment 731 's 4th Division?

Answer: I knew that this division had a very high productive capacity, but I had no inkling it was as big as it appears to have been from the testimony of other accused.

Question: Were you familiar with the construction of the Ishii cultivator?

Answer: I was.

Question: Was it not clear to you, as a bacteriological specialist, that by the very nature of the process by which the bacteria were bred in the Ishii cultivator, these bacteria could not be used for the preparation of vaccines, and could only be used for the mass production of microbes for use in bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes, that was clear to me.

Question: Hence you were aware that the 4th Division of the Ishii Detachment was engaged in the mass cultivation of bacteria for purposes of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave to the effect that you were fully aware that the experiments in testing deadly infectious diseases were being performed by Detachment 731 on human beings?

Answer: I do.

Question: You admit that you directed the detachment's research work on „songo" fever and on vaccines of typhus, plague and cholera?

Answer: I do.

Question: And you also admit that you were fully aware of the experiments being conducted by experimenter Yoshimura, researcher of Detachment 731, namely, his experiments on frostbite?

Answer: I do.

Question: You admit that, by their very nature, these experiments were such as to particularly interest the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: I do.

Question: And do you admit, lastly, that you were informed of the attacks made by Detachment 731 on the Chinese population with the help of plague-infected fleas?

Answer: I do.

State Prosecutor: I have no more questions to put to accused Kajitsuka.

Counsel Sannikov: When Detachment 731 was being formed in 1936, did you know that its real purpose was to prepare for bacteriological warfare, or did you not?

Accused Kajitsuka: I knew that the detachment would engage in researches in this field, but I thought that it would chiefly function as part of the antiepidemic service.

Question: Will you tell us by whom, and when, you were first informed of Detachment 731's work in preparation for bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I definitely learned that the detachment was conducting such researches from what the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army told me when I was about to leave for my first inspection visit to this detachment.

Question: You knew definitely which part of Detachment 731's activities were under the direction of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters?

Answer: I did.

Question: When you visited Detachment 731 in March 1940, did you examine all the detachment's divisions, and if not, why?

Answer: When I visited Detachment 731 in March 1940, the written permit issued to me by the Kwantung Army Headquarters restricted the places I was allowed to visit. I recall, for instance, that I was not permitted to visit buildings 7 and 8, or it may have been 6 and 8, I cannot remember exactly. I might familiarize myself with everything else, and when I was met in the detachment, I was conducted through all its premises, but not through these. From this I understood that I was forbidden to visit and acquaint myself with the detachment's secret premises.

Question: That which Major General Ishii told you about the work of Detachment 731, did he tell it to you in performance of his official duties, or in the way of private conversation?

Answer: In the way of private conversation.

Question: You said, when replying to the President, that you had a scientific degree, and were the author of scientific works. Do you consider it compatible with your work as a physician and specialist to have shared the views of the advocates of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I shared Ishii's opinions and ideas regarding the necessity for an antiepidemic service, but I consider all the subsequent activity of this detachment villainous; and that I myself was connected with this work and shared in it, I consider complicity in villainy, and repent of it.

EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED SATO SHUNJI

State Prosecutor: Accused Sato, when were you appointed Chief of Detachment Nami 8604, and how long did you hold this position?

Accused Sato: I was Chief of Detachment Nami 8604 in the city of Canton from December 1940 to February 1943.

Question: To what post were you transferred from Detachment Nami 8604 in Canton?

Answer: I was transferred to the post of Chief of Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking.

Question: How long were you Chief of Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking?

Answer: Exactly a year, until February 1944.

Question: When were detachments Nami 8604 and Ei 1644 formed?

Answer: In 1939.

Question: How many branches did Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking have?

Answer: Twelve.

Question: What was the size of the personnel of Detachment Ei in Nanking, together with its branches?

Answer: About 1,500 men.

Question: What connection did Ishii Shiro have with Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking?

Answer: When the detachment was formed, Ishii was its chief.

Question: You knew that Ishii Shiro was most active in research on bacteriological means of warfare?

Answer: Yes, I knew that.

Question: Who headed Detachment Ei 1644 when Ishii left?

Answer: The Chief of the Nanking Detachment after Ishii was Colonel Oota, who also served in the Ishii Detachment.

Question: What position did Lieutenant Colonel Onadera hold?

Answer: He was Chief of the General Division of Detachment Ei 1644.

Question: Let us now pass to the equipment of Detachment Ei 1644, which you headed. Will you describe the equipment Detachment Ei 1644 possessed for the mass cultivation of bacteria?

Answer: Of the equipment for the mass production of bacteria, I consider it necessary to mention the incubator room, whose dimensions were 5x5x2.5 metres, two autoclaves of cylindrical form, 1.5m. in diameter and 2.5m. in length, and also about 200 Ishii cultivators.

Question: Did Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking possess Koch boilers?

Answer: Detachment Ei 1644 had 50 Koch boilers. And another 10 in addition. Part of them were at headquarters, but the branches also had boilers.

Question: What output of bacteria substance was the detachment's equipment designed for?

Answer: With all the equipment operating, the output of bacteria substance was 10 kilograms per production cycle.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave on December 9, 1949, which is to be found in Vol. 14, p. 302, to the effect that Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking, which you directed, dealt not only with prophylaxis and water supply, but also engaged in researches on the mass production of bacteriological weapons? (This testimony is read out in Japanese.)

Answer: I do confirm it.

Question: Did Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking engage in the breeding of fleas?

Answer: Yes, it did.

Question: Will you please tell us how the fleas were bred?

Answer: Detachment Ei 1644 bred fleas before I joined it, using for this purpose about 100 motor spirit cans.

Question: Accused Sato, will you please tell us what you know about the assistance Detachment Ei 1644 rendered Detachment 731 in bacteriological attacks on the Chinese population?

Answer: When I was serving with Detachment Ei 1644, I was told by Colonel Oota and Lieutenant Colonel Onadera that the bacteriological weapon was employed at Nimpo in 1940, at Changteh in 1941, and in the Chekang operation in 1942. Plague fleas were used, which were scattered from aircraft.

Some of the men of Detachment Ei 1644 assisted in the Chekang operation. In addition, many men were sent by Detachment 731. I don't know the exact details of the operation, but I do know that headquarters of Detachment Ei 1644 assisted the execution of this operation, in particular, by breeding fleas.

Question: In other words, Detachment Ei 1644 supplied the expeditionary group from the Ishii Detachment with a certain quantity of fleas for purposes of infection with plague? Is that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: When Detachment 731's expeditionary group arrived in Nanking, where did it make its base?

Answer: At Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking.

Question: Consequently, at the time of this expedition from the Ishii Detachment to Central China, Detachment Ei 1644 served as the base for the expeditionary group. Is that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: While you were Chief of Detachment Ei 1644, who engaged in cultivating the bacteria of plague and in breeding fleas?

Answer: Captain Murata.

Question: Did the detachment's Bacteriological Division set up any special section or special sub-section for the breeding of fleas and the cultivation of plague germs?

Answer: Yes, it did.

Question: To what position were you transferred from Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking?

Answer: To the position of Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army.

Question: What branch of Detachment 731 was based in the territory where your army was

stationed?

Answer: There were two branches in the area of the 5th Army, one of them at Hailin Station, the other at Linkow.

Question: What branch was accused Onoue chief of?

Answer: He was Chief of Branch 643 at Hailin Station.

Question: Did you, at the request of accused Onoue, issue an order for the catching of rats to help the branch in the breeding of fleas?

Answer: It was not an order, it was a request to unit commanders. The Chief of the army's Medical Service had no right to issue orders to army units.

Question; So you wrote a special letter to the unit commanders on the subject?

Answer: Yes.

Question: What circumstances induced you to write this letter to the unit commanders?

Answer: Major Onoue had applied to me on the desirability of having rats. I therefore wrote a letter saying that rats which were caught in the army units should not be killed, but sent to Major Onoue. I should explain that it was not convenient to say in the letter that the army units should go in for rat catching, and so it was put in the form of a suggestion that they should not kill the rats they caught, but send them to Branch 643.

Question: As a bacteriologist, and, moreover, as former Chief of Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking, it was of course clear to you that these rodents were to be used by Detachment 731 for the breeding of fleas?

Answer: Although Major Onoue did not say as much, I could guess that this was so.

Question: How many bacteriological units were there in Nanking?

Answer: If bacteriological detachments are meant, there were none besides Detachment Ei 1644.

Question: You know that Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking was at one time designated by the code name "Tama"?

Answer: I do.

Question: Now, accused Sato, will you tell us what experiments on human beings were conducted by Detachment Ei 1644, of which you were Chief?

Answer: It did not conduct experiments on human beings.

State Prosecutor: Since the accused denies this fact, I have no more questions to put to him. But I have a request to make to the Court. I request the Court to have read out the stenographic record of the sitting of the International Military Tribunal of the Far East in Tokyo on August 29, 1946. At this sitting of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East in Tokyo a report of the District Prosecutor's Office of Nanking was read out of an investigation it had made of Japanese atrocities in Nanking, and, in particular, of the criminal activities of Detachment Tama, or Detachment Ei 1644. It was established that atrocities had been committed similar to those perpetrated by the Ishii Detachment. This excerpt from the stenographic record of the sitting of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East in Tokyo is to be found in Vol. 22, p. 36. I request the Tribunal to have this excerpt read out.

President of the Court: The Military Tribunal has ruled that the excerpt from the stenographic record of the sitting of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East in Tokyo shall be read out.

(The President reads the excerpt from the stenographic report of the sitting of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East. The document is also read in Japanese.*)

Counsel Bogachov: Accused Sato, what is your social origin?

Sato: I come from a family of nobles.

Question: What is your medical speciality?

Answer: Pathology.

Question: What is your scientific degree, when did you receive it and for what scientific work?

Answer: In 1931 I received the degree of Doctor of Medical Sciences for a work on "Experimental Infusion of Glucose Solutions."

Question: Did you specialize in bacteriology?

* See p. 220.

Answer: No.

Question: For what were you decorated, and when?

Answer: I was granted the Order of the Rising Sun, Fourth Class, for taking part in the

Manchurian events, and the Order of the Golden Hawk and the Order of the Rising Sun, Third Class, for taking part in the Chinese events.

Question: Did you receive any decorations from 1941 on?

Answer: I did not.

EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED HIRAZAKURA

State Prosecutor: Accused Hirazakura, from what date, and in what capacity, did you serve in Detachment 100 of the Kwantung Army?

Accused Hirazakura: I served with Detachment 100 from July 1942.

Question: In what section of Detachment 100 did you serve?

Answer: From 1942 to December 1943, I worked in the 1st Section of the 2nd Division, then I worked in the newlyformed 6th Section, and from April 1944 until Japan's surrender I worked with an expedition of the detachment in the Hailar area.

Question: Will you tell the Court in detail what was the character of Detachment 100, in which you served since 1942?

Answer: According to its official name, Detachment 100 was outwardly a hippo-epizootic unit of the Kwantung Army. Actually, it engaged in preparations for bacteriological warfare.

Question: Where was the detachment's headquarters located?

Answer: Its headquarters were located in the village of Menchiangtung, 10 kilometres south of the city of Changchun.

Question: To whom was Detachment 100 directly subordinated?

Answer: It was directly subordinated to the Command of the Kwantung Army.

Question: Who directed the activities of Detachment 100?

Answer: Lieutenant General Takahashi, who was then Chief of the Veterinary Administration of the Kwantung Army.

Question: Did Detachment 100 have branches?

Answer: The detachment had a branch in Dairen, and there were also hippo-epizootic branches in Dairen and Hailar, but the Hailar Branch was later transferred to Koshan.

Question: Of whom did the personnel of the detachment and its branches consist?

Answer: The personnel of the detachment consisted of chemists, bacteriologists, botanists and veterinary specialists.

Question: Will you tell what you know of the structure and work of Detachment 100?

Answer: The detachment had a personnel of roughly 600 to 800. The number varied from time to time, so I give an approximate figure. Besides the headquarters of the detachment, there was a General Division, and 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th divisions. The General Division consisted of several sections— a Planning Section, and a Research Section, for example— and it had a special plantation, or experimental field, at its disposal. The 1st Division chiefly engaged in making blood tests of the horses and other animals of the Kwantung Army for the purpose of determining such diseases as glanders, piroplasmose and infectious anemia.

The 1st Division was divided into several sections, but how many I do not recollect.

At first, until 1943, the 2nd Division consisted of five sections, and later of six sections, and chiefly engaged in experimental and research work in bacteriological warfare. The 1st Section was a bacteriological section, the 2nd a pathological section, the 3rd had charge of the experimental animals, the 4th was an organic chemistry section, the 5th botanical, and also dealt with questions of plant pathology, and the 6th engaged exclusively in preparations for bacteriological warfare.

The 3rd Section had experimental animals—horses, for example—at its disposal.

The chiefs of the sections, whether army officers or civilian scientific workers, were specialists in bacteriology, botany, organic chemistry, or pathology. After Lieutenant General Takahashi, former Chief of the Veterinary Administration of the Kwantung Army, inspected the detachment in December 1943, a sixth section of the 2nd Division was organized. It engaged in preparation for bacteriological warfare. I should add that the 5th Section of the 2nd Division conducted research on means of poisoning, or infecting, plants with the help of bacteria. That is all I can say.

Question: What infectious diseases were adopted by the 2nd Division as the basic means of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Glanders, sheep plague, cattle plague and anthrax, to my knowledge.

Question: How many men worked in the 2nd Division on the mass cultivation of microbes for bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I know that at the time of my transfer to the Hailar area, a group of about 20 men had been working for a long time under researcher Nishida and laboratory assistant Yamaguchi on research on anthrax and glanders. In addition, there was Captain Takaaki's group, which studied and also prepared mass quantities of cattle-plague and sheepplague

microbes; the 6th Section worked in this field too, and had 40 or 50 men.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave at the preliminary investigation to the effect that the detachment's 2nd Division, which specialized in preparations for bacteriological warfare, had 20 officers, 30 researchers and 50 technical workers?

Answer: I said that this was the personnel of the 2nd Division.

Question: That is, you confirm this testimony?

Answer: I do.

Question: Will you tell us in greater detail about the history and functions of the 6th Section of the 2nd Division? What were the 6th Section's specific functions?

Answer: The 6th Section, as I recall it, was organized towards the end of 1943. As I have already said, Lieutenant General Takahashi, former Chief of the Veterinary Administration of the Kwantung Army, visited the detachment. Escorted by Lieutenant Colonel Yamaguchi and researcher Takase, he made an examination of the 2nd Division's laboratories. After this they conferred for a long time together in private. Then Chief of the Veterinary Administration Takahashi left, and a week later an order was issued to set up a new, the 6th, section of the 2nd Division. The functions which had until then belonged to the 1st Section, were turned over to the new, 6th Section, as well as part of the functions of other sections, and also personnel. All the cellars belonging to the 1st Section were turned over for the use of the new section. Together with this, the construction of new buildings for the needs of the 6th Section was begun, and the building work was still continuing in 1944, when I was transferred to Hailar.

Question: Did Detachment 100 perform experiments on human beings?

Answer: In 1944 I went to the detachment from Hailar to report on my work. This was in the month of September. When I entered the detachment's territory, I met researcher Matsui, carrying a vessel containing some sort of vegetable food. In answer to my enquiry, he said that he was taking the food to the confinement cells to make an experiment on human beings, but what sort of experiment he did not say.

Question: What do you know about tests and experiments conducted in Detachment 100 on the practical employment of various microbes in bacteriological warfare? Did you yourself take part in any expeditions?

Answer: In 1942, approximately in July and August, I took part in summer manoeuvres. Of these I shall now speak.

The contingent which took part in these summer manoeuvres was commanded by Major Muramoto. Besides him, there were several researchers, officers and technical workers, a total of about 30 men.

All the necessary apparatus and material were sent to Changchun, the transportation being directed by Sub-Lieutenant Kaneda.

The experiments under field conditions were conducted in the North Khingan Province, in the Tryokhrechy area, on the banks of the river Derbul, which flows near the Soviet border. The purpose of these experiments was to test the possibility of employing bacteria in the event Question: Which bacteria exactly?

Answer: The river and lakes were infected with glanders, and the ground with anthrax.

Question: Which river?

Answer: River Derbul, near the Soviet border. Tracts about a kilometre long were contaminated. The contamination was effected at definite intervals, approximately 100 metres apart. The contamination was done by researchers Mitsuda and Ida Kiyoshi, who used rubber boats for the purpose. How they scattered the bacteria, I do not know.

Question: Incidentally, accused Hirazakura, this is the river Derbul that falls into the Argun, which is contiguous with Soviet territory, is it not?

Answer: Yes, that is so. River Derbul falls into a river which flows along the Soviet-Manchurian border.

Question: And it was this river Derbul which was contaminated with glanders germs, is that so?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

Question: Will you now tell us about the next expedition in which you took part? I am referring to the 1944 expedition.

Answer: In April 1944, Lieutenant Colonel Osaka, Chief of the 2nd Division, summoned me and took me to the office of General Wakamatsu, the detachment chief, where I was informed of an order assigning me to take part in an expedition. The expedition was to consist of seven men, and was to be commanded by Captain Asao, but one of the group took sick, and I was appointed in his place. I was warned that the expedition was secret, and that it was going to the North Khingan Province. I was given two documents to read and was told that I would receive detailed instructions and explanations from Captain Asao on the spot.

One of the documents was an order which said that the group's mission was to investigate areas of the North Khingan Province and determine the total number of cattle in these areas. The cattle in these areas roamed freely in pastures, and our task was to make a survey of the cattle, pastures, water sources, roads and cattle diseases.

This order was a top-secret one, or as it was marked, a "military secret." It said that, in pursuance of an operations order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army (I do

not remember the number of that order, but it bore the letter Hei), in the event of war—war with the Soviet Union was meant—the cattle, of which there were large quantities in the North Khingan Province, were to be evacuated to the east of the Greater Khingan Mts. and, if this should prove impossible, were to be destroyed.

On receiving this order, I went alone to Hailar, where I placed myself at Captain Asao's disposal and worked as a member of the group until September 1944.

In September, a coded telegram was received, ordering Captain Asao to make his first report on the work done by the group. I proceeded with Captain Asao to Detachment 100, where he made the report to General Wakamatsu, Chief of the detachment. I was not present when the report was made. At this time Captain Asao was notified of his transfer to Tokyo, presumably to the veterinary school, and on his return to Hailar, he proceeded to Tokyo at once. After he left, I was appointed chief of the special group, the survey group. The following year, 1945, in the month of March, I proceeded to the city of Changchun to make a second report. I made the report to Major General Wakamatsu, Chief of Detachment 100, reviewing all the work done by the group. Lieutenant Colonel Osaka and researcher Ida were present. I drew up the report in writing, and illustrated it with maps and charts. Detachment Chief Major General Wakamatsu and Lieutenant Colonel Osaka took me along with them to the Kwantung Army Headquarters, where they ordered me to make the report to Lieutenant General Takahashi, Chief of the Veterinary Administration, which I did in his office. Shortly after I had made the report I returned to Hailar, carrying with me instructions from detachment chief Major General Wakamatsu to purchase cattle in Hailar. The cattle were to be purchased through Manchukuo government agencies. I was to receive the cattle from the Hailar Branch of the Agricultural Livestock Company. A member of the detachment named Hayashi came from Changchun bringing with him 80,000 yen, and we bought 500 sheep, as well as horses and cows to the number of 90 or 100 each. I knew from what detachment chief Major General Wakamatsu had told me that these animals were intended for sabotage purposes, that is, they were to be infected and used for spreading epizootic diseases.

Question: With what bacteria were these cattle to be infected?

Answer: I did not hear what bacteria they were to be infected with, but I presume it was anthrax, glanders and cattle plague.

The purchased cattle were despatched to a place 80 kilometres northwest of Hailar, and were kept there until Japan's surrender. When making my report to detachment chief Major General Wakamatsu in March 1945, I had told him that there were about one and a half million head of cattle in the North Khingan Province. He told me then that in the event of war, the cattle were to be infected with disease with the help of aircraft, and that the special sabotage squad which was to carry out this operation would be formed either by Detachment 100, or by the Kwantung Army Headquarters independently.

Question: And so, accused Hirazakura, have I understood you rightly, that beginning from March 1944, you were a member of a reconnaissance group which made a bacteriological reconnaissance of areas bordering on the Soviet Union, with a view to the waging of active bacteriological operations in the event of war with the Soviet Union. Is that correct?

Answer: It is.

EVENING SITTING, DECEMBER 27
EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED HIRAZAKURA RESUMED

State Prosecutor: What do you know about the expedition of Detachment 100 in the region of the river South KhanGol in March 1945?

Accused Hirazakura: The expedition was sent to the region of the river South Khan-Gol in March 1945. It was headed by Lieutenant Colonel Osaka who was later replaced by Major Yamaguchi.

The group included more than 20 researchers. When the group arrived I accompanied it from Hailar to its destination in the Hauno area, 20 kilometres to the south of Hailar.

Question: Tell the Court for what purpose this expedition was organized.

Answer: From what Major Yamaguchi told me about this after the manoeuvres, the object of the expedition was to ascertain the conditions and possibility of infecting cattle and sheep with plague in winter conditions by spraying snow and grass with bacteria.

Question: Do you confirm your testimony given during the interrogation on November 23, 1949? Then you stated the following:

"As I have earlier stated these experiments had as their aim to test how the vitality of bacteria could be preserved under different conditions so as to employ the results obtained for bacteriological sabotage. " (Vol. 17, p."116.)

(The testimony is read in Japanese.)

State Prosecutor: Do you confirm this testimony?

Accused Hirazakura: Yes, I do.

Question: Accused Hirazakura, tell us how many times you reported to Lieutenant General Takahashi on the results of your bacteriological experiments in the areas bordering on the Soviet Union.

Answer: I reported on two occasions.

Question: Did Lieutenant General Takahashi tell you anything at the time about the methods whereby the cattle in those areas were to be infected in the event of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: In March Major General Wakamatsu told me that bacteriological warfare would

be conducted by infecting cattle, using aircraft for the purpose.

Question: What was the nature of your report to Lieutenant General Takahashi?

Answer: I reported to Lieutenant General Takahashi in the presence of the Chief of Detachment 100 on the results of the investigation, that is, on the state of the rivers, water sources, their location, the location of roads, on changing cattle pastures and on the possibility of transferring cattle.

Question: Was there any talk, in the course of your report to Lieutenant General Takahashi, regarding the quantity of bacteria needed to infect those districts?

Answer: Yes, there was talk of that. I do not remember the exact figures, but I do recall that kilograms were mentioned.

Question: On whose orders did you purchase cattle from the people of North Khingan Province?

Answer: I purchased the cattle on the orders of Wakamatsu, Chief of Detachment 100, from an industrial company and not from the people.

Question: What was to happen to this cattle in the event of war? For what purpose did you purchase it?

Answer: Going by what Major General Wakamatsu said I know that this cattle was intended for bacteriological sabotage. In the event of war this cattle was to be infected and dispersed in order to infect the cattle in the enemy rear.

Question: To summarize your testimony: You personally took part in two expeditions of Detachment 100: in the expedition to the Tryokhrechy area and the expedition to North Khingan Province?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: The main purpose of these two expeditions was to prepare for bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R., is that not so?

Answer: That is correct.

Question: Were you on the staff of the 6th Section of Detachment 100?

Answer: That is correct.

Question: Was the principal assignment of Section 6 to prepare for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union? Answer: Yes.

Question: And in particular to engage in bacteria research and its production on a mass scale for purposes of bacteriological warfare? Is that also right?

Answer: Yes.

State Prosecutor: I have no further questions to the accused.

Counsel Bolkhovitinov: Accused Hirazakura, on whose initiative were you enlisted in Detachment 100?

Accused Hirazakura: I was a veterinary surgeon at the time on the Japanese islands and do not know on whose initiative this was done, but it was either by order of the Divisional Commander or of the Minister for War.

Question: Were you mobilized into the army or did you volunteer for service?

Answer: I was mobilized.

Question: Do you condemn your activities in Detachment 100, and also the idea of bacteriological warfare in general?

Answer: Yes, very much so.

EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED MITOMO

State Prosecutor: Accused Mitomo, when did you first join Detachment 100?

Accused Mitomo: I joined Detachment 100 in April 1941.

Question: In what division of Detachment 100 did you serve?

Answer: In the 2nd Division.

Question: In what sections of the 2nd Division?

Answer: At first in the 1st Section of the 2nd Division. When the 6th Section was formed I began to work there.

Question: When did you begin to work in the 6th Section?

Answer: After April 1943.

Question: Tell us what activities were conducted by the 6th Section of the 2nd Division of Detachment 100.

Answer: The main function of the 6th Section of the 2nd Division was to devise methods of bacteriological warfare and sabotage and the production of bacteria on a mass scale.

This research was made in preparation for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union.

Question: What germs primarily were studied? Answer: Glanders, anthrax, cattle and sheep plague. Question: Have I understood you correctly in taking it that not only were definite kinds of infection for purposes of bacteriological warfare investigated in the 6th Section, but also bacteria cultivated on a mass scale? Answer: Yes, that is correct.

Question: What were your functions in the 6th Section? Answer: I was engaged, in the main, in cultivating the glanders germ. I also took part in experiments on human beings.

Question: Did you take part in any expedition of Detachment 100?

Answer: I took part in the expedition to the river Derbul in July and August 1942 when I worked in the 1st Section. Question: Who went with this expedition? Answer: The expedition was headed by Major Muramoto. In addition to him there were several officers and researchers and three technical workers. In all over 20 people.

Question: Was accused Hirazakura among the men who took part in the expedition? Answer: Yes, he was.

Question: What was the purpose of this expedition? Answer: The purpose of this expedition was to study the possibility of employing glanders and anthrax germs for sabotage purposes against the Soviet Union. During this expedition the waters of the river Derbul were contaminated with glanders germs and the reservoirs with anthrax germs.

Question: We will now pass over to the question of experiments on human beings. Tell us what experiments were performed on human beings in Detachment 100.

Answer: While serving in Detachment 100 I took part once in experiments on human beings.

Question: I am asking you about something else: were experiments performed on human beings in Detachment 100, or not?

Answer: Yes, they were.

Question: Who performed those experiments?

Answer: Four people conducted the experiments: Ida, a researcher, who supervised all the work, with Lieutenant Nakazima, Matsui, a laboratory assistant, and myself taking part.

Question: Where were the persons designated for experimentation kept in Detachment

100?

Answer: They were kept in an isolation cell of the detachment's guardroom.

Question: To whom personally was this isolation cell subordinated?

Answer: The isolation cell was subordinated to the chief of the office of the detachment's General Division.

Question: Tell us all you know about the experiments on human beings performed in Detachment 100.

Answer: Experiments on human beings were performed in August-September 1944. These experiments took the form of giving the experimentees, without their knowledge, soporific drugs and poisons. The experimentees included 7-8 Russians and Chinese. Korean bindweed, heroin and castor-oil seed were among the poisons used in the experiments. These poisons were put in the food.

The poisoned food was given to the experimentees five or six times over a period of two weeks. Korean bindweed was used mostly in soups, I think heroin in porridge, while tobacco was mixed with heroin and bactal. After eating the soup mixed with Korean bindweed the experimentees dropped off into a deep five-hour sleep 30 minutes or an hour later. After two weeks the experimentees were so weak that they could no longer be used.

Question: What happened to them then?

Answer: For purposes of secrecy all the experimentees were put to death.

Question: How?

Answer: There was the case of a Russian experimentee who, on the orders of Matsui, a researcher, was put to death with an injection of one-tenth of a gram of potassium cyanide.

Question: Who put him to death?

Answer: I made the injection of potassium cyanide.

Question: What did you do with the body of the Russian, whom you had killed?

Answer: I dissected the body at the detachment's cattle cemetery.

Question: What did you do with the body afterwards?

Answer: I buried it.

Question: Where did you dig the pit?

Answer: In the cattle cemetery, at the back of the detachment's premises.

Question: In the same place where the carcasses of cattle were buried?

Answer: The place is the same, only the pit different. (There is movement in the courtroom, a low murmur of indignation.)

Question: Tell us in what way you put this person to death, how you committed the murder.

Answer: In order to make the potassium cyanide injection the experimentee was first brought down with diarrhea on Matsui's orders. This served as a pretext to make the potassium cyanide injection.

Question: In other words, you deceived that person? You told him that you were going to give him an injection as a medical treatment, but actually gave him an injection of potassium cyanide, is that right?

Answer: That is correct.

Question: Was he the only person you killed, or have you killed others, too?

Answer: There was the Chinese experimentee who, after eating the porridge I had mixed with poison, wandered about distraught for several hours and then died.

Question: What poison was the porridge mixed with?

Answer: One gram of-heroin.

Question: Did you know that you were mixing the porridge with a fatal dose of poison?

Answer: I did.

Question: So you committed this murder fully aware of what you were doing?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Where was the body of the person you killed buried?

Answer: In the same place where the Russian was buried.

Question: That is, in the cattle cemetery?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Do you know of other instances of experimentees being killed?

Answer: Two Russians and one Chinese were shot dead by gendarmes on the same place.

Question: That is, those people were shot dead right on the cattle cemetery?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Why were they killed by the gendarmes?

Answer: I think for purposes of secrecy.

Question: So it would be correct to say that all persons brought to Detachment 100 for experimental purposes, were doomed to die?

Answer: That is so.

State Prosecutor: I have no further questions to accused Mitomo.

Counsel Prokopenko: Accused Mitomo, what impelled you to volunteer for service in the detachment?

Accused Mitomo: I wanted to see Manchuria. Just then several of my friends were planning to join Detachment 100, and I left together with them.

Question: You have just told the Prosecutor in answer to his question that you experimented on human beings. What was your purpose in doing so, why did you do it? Did you personally benefit by this?

Answer: I, personally, did not in any way benefit by this.

Question: How do you look upon your actions now?

Answer: I repent having taken part in these inhuman experiments on living people, in bacteriological sabotage and in the preparations for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union.

EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED TAKAHASHI

State Prosecutor: Tell us, accused Takahashi, from when and till when did you serve in the Kwantung Army and in what capacity.

Accused Takahashi: I served in the Kwantung Army as Chief of the Veterinary Administration of Kwantung Army Headquarters from March 1941 up to August 1945, when I was taken prisoner by Soviet troops.

Question: Is your military rank Lieutenant General of the Veterinary Service?

Answer: Yes.

Question: When was Detachment 100 of the Kwantung Army formed?

Answer: The Kwantung Army Administration of the Antiepidemic Protection of Horses was organized at the end of 1935 or beginning of 1936.

Question: At any rate, when you reported for service in the Kwantung Army this administration was already functioning?

Answer: Yes, that is correct.

Question: Tell the Court what functions were assigned Detachment 100 in 1941.

Answer: In March 1941, when I was in charge, the administration's activities centred on manufacturing vaccine and serum, mainly for the horse herd, and on research in infectious diseases.

In September 1941 the detachment was given the assignment to prepare for bacteriological warfare and bacteriological sabotage, to study these questions and devise the means.

Question: Against what country chiefly was bacteriological warfare intended?

Answer: Chiefly against the Soviet Union.

Question: What bacteria was it decided to cultivate in Detachment 100 as a weapon of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: In the main glanders and anthrax germs, later red-rust and mosaic-disease germs and afterwards cattle and sheep-plague germs.

Question: What pathogenic germs did you consider most suitable for purposes of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: The anthrax, cattle- and sheep-plague germs.

Question: Who was the Chief of Detachment 100?

Answer: Wakamatsu, Major General of the Veterinary Service.

Question: Who, in September 1941, ordered General Wakamatsu, Chief of Detachment 100, to begin manufacturing the germs just mentioned by you in Court, for purposes of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I, Takahashi, Chief of the Veterinary Administration. The order was given in the name of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army. I personally issued the order.

Question: Who was Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army at the time?

Answer: General Umezu.

Question: Thus, the order to prepare actively for bacteriological warfare came from General Umezu?

Answer: Yes.

Question: And you, in your turn, transmitted General Umezu's order to Detachment 100?

Answer: Yes, I supervised its execution. According to Regulations the Commander-in-Chief had to issue the order.

Question: Tell us, accused, what division of the detachment engaged in producing the bacteriological weapons?

Answer: The 6th Section of the 2nd Division.

Question: Did Detachment 100 have its branches?

Answer: Yes, it did.

Question: What branches were these?

Answer: There was the branch at Rako Station and a small section in the town of Dalny.

Question: Were hippo-epizootic detachments or administrations formed in the armies in 1941?

Answer: Yes, they were.

Question: Please tell us where such hippo-epizootic administrations were set up.

Answer: In the towns of Tunan, Tungning, Koshan, Chining.

Question: Who was the initiator of forming such detachments?

Answer: The General Staff.

Question: What department of the General Staff?

Answer: The 1st Strategical Division.

Question: Tell us what functions were assigned these detachments.

Answer: In the event the Kwantung Army began bacteriological warfare, these detachments were to wage it.

Question: That is, they were to be the bacteriological support bases of Detachment 100?

Answer: Yes, that is correct.

Question: Tell us, accused Takahashi, who trained cadres for the epizootic detachments?

Answer: Detachment 100 trained these cadres.

Question: Thus, Detachment 100 was not only a centre for devising and manufacturing the means of bacteriological warfare, but also a centre for training cadres for this war, is that right?

Answer: Yes, that is correct.

Question: Please tell us whether Detachment 100 devised means of bacteriological warfare only for spreading epizooty among cattle or was research conducted also in the sphere of infecting vegetation?

Answer: As far as vegetation is concerned, research was carried on in pathogenic germs, but I am not an authority on this question and therefore cannot go into details.

Question: Was research conducted in mosaic disease or wheat rust?

Answer: At first research was conducted in red rust but when no headway was made in the cultivation and breeding of germs we went over to mosaic disease.

Question: Thus, you decided on cultivation of the mosaic-disease germ instead of red rust for purposes of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes, that is correct.

Question: Tell us, did you have to submit a R-report to General Umezu, Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, regarding the preparedness of Detachment 100 for bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Please tell us about the reports you made to General Umezu in this connection.

Answer: Detachment 100 began to work in all earnestness in the sphere of bacteriological warfare beginning with December 1943. Different experts were detailed to the 6th Section of the detachment and began research on glanders, anthrax, mosaic disease, cattle and sheep plague. In view of the fact that Japan was waging war against the United States and Britain at the time it was very difficult to secure the necessary equipment, but the detachment directed all its efforts toward research in pathogenic microbes, and their cultivation.

Question: When you reported to General Umezu the first time regarding the preparedness of Detachment 100 to start work to manufacture bacteriological weapons, did you suggest definite figures for cultivating the corresponding germs?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: Did General Umezu accept the figures you proposed?

Answer: He did.

Question: In your report to General Umezu at the time what germs did you propose as the most effective means of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: The glanders, anthrax, cattle-plague, sheepplague and mosaic-disease germs.

Question: Did you report to Umezu on the concrete amount of germs Detachment 100 could produce?

Answer: Yes, I did at the time.

Question: Name the figures.

Answer: I reported that Detachment 100 could produce in the course of the year: 1,000 kilograms of anthrax germs, 500 kilograms of glanders germs, 100 kilograms of redrust germs. I submitted these figures, and it was possible to do it, providing there was sufficient equipment. This equipment began to arrive beginning with December 1943, and began to be installed in the 6th Section of the 2nd Division. But we did not succeed in carrying out this plan and at the end of March 1944 I reported to the Commander-in-Chief that only 200 kilograms of anthrax germs, 100 kilograms of glanders and 20-30 kilograms of red rust had been produced.

Question: Did you reckon that the amount of bacteria produced by Detachment 100 would meet the demands of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: No, I did not consider it was enough.

Question: At any rate, after 1941 measures were taken, on your insistence, to increase the mass production of bacteria for purposes of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Who was the initiator in sending a group of members of Detachment 100 to the district of North Khingan Province in 1944?

Answer: The Sabotage Section of the 2nd Intelligence Division of the Kwantung Army.

Question: Did you take part in this?

Answer: Yes, on the orders of the Commander-in-Chief.

Question: What document authorized the despatch of this group to the district of North Khingan Province?

Answer: Operations Order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

Question: Who was Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army at the time?

Answer: General Umezu.

Question: What assignment was given the group sent to North Khingan Province?

Answer: This group was given the assignment of inspecting rivers, reservoirs, pastures, the number of cattle and also the seasonal transfer of cattle.

Question: What was the ultimate aim of this reconnaissance?

Answer: General Umezu told me that in the event of war against the Soviet Union and if the Japanese Army retreated to Greater Khingan, where it would go over to defence, Detachment 100 was to infect all the cattle of North Khingan Province with epizootic diseases and if possible, destroy it, so that the enemy should not be able to use this cattle. As for the horses, seeing they could move swiftly, they were to be transferred to the east of Khingan.

Question: In other words, this reconnaissance in North Khingan Province was conducted also for the purpose of preparing bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. Is that right?

Answer: Yes, it is.

Question: Did Hirazakura report to you on the results of his reconnaissance group in the district of North Khingan Province?

Answer: Yes.

Question: How many times?

Answer: In September 1944 and in March 1945.

Question: What did Hirazakura report to you?

Answer: I do not recall the exact content of his report, but I corroborate Hirazakura's testimony which he gave today. As for the report he submitted in March 1945, it was a detailed report, illustrated with charts and maps.

Question: During the second report was there any discussion about what germs it would be best to employ to infect the cattle belonging to the local population of North Khingan Province?

Answer: Aircraft was to be employed to spread infection with the germs of anthrax and cattle plague.

Question: Tell us for what purpose was the expedition sent to the Tryokhrechy area in the summer of 1942?

Answer: It was manoeuvres in preparation for sabotage which was to be carried out in the event of Japan starting war against the Soviet Union.

Question: What concrete measures were carried out during this expedition?

Answer: As concerns the reservoirs and rivers they were contaminated with glanders germs and the ground sprayed with anthrax germs. Afterwards their durability was tested.

Question: Tell us, accused Takahashi, when General Yamada was appointed Commander of the Kwantung Army, did you report to General Yamada on the activities of Detachment 100?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Did you report to the new Commander-in-Chief that Detachment 100 was engaged in secret work in preparation for bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: Tell us, how many times did you report to General Yamada regarding this activity by Detachment 100?

Answer: The first time I reported at the end of July 1944, the second time in November 1944 and the third time in February 1945.

Question: Tell us the contents of your first report to General Yamada.

Answer: In my first report I orally informed the Commander-in-Chief, Yamada, about the work of the Veterinary Administration. After giving a description of the work of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army I briefly outlined the work of Detachment 100. As for the secret work that Detachment 100 was conducting I told General Yamada that Detachment 100 was cultivating anthrax, glanders, mosaic, cattle and sheep-plague germs on the orders of General Umezu, former Commander-in-Chief. I also reported on the quantity of germs being produced.

Question: What was the contents of your second report to General Yamada?

Answer: In my report in November 1944 I informed the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army of the order I had received in my time from General Umezu, former Commander-in-Chief, and which had been signed by Colonel Sasai, Chief of the Sabotage Section. The order stated that in the event of the Japanese Army having to retreat beyond the Greater Khingan line Detachment 100 was to infect the cattle on this territory. I also informed him that the group under Lieutenant Hirazakura, detailed by Detachment 100, was engaged in reconnaissance on this territory.

Question: Tell us the contents of the third report to General Yamada in February 1945.

Answer: I simply informed Commander-in-Chief Yamada at the time that Detachment 100 was continuing on its assignment.

Question: What was General Yamada's attitude to the reports you submitted?

Answer: He heard me out and said: "Continue along the same line."

Question: Was it clear from this that the instructions given by General Umezu Yoshijiro in this respect were left in force by General Yamada?

Answer: Yes, it was clear.

Question: Accused Takahashi, you heard the testimony of accused Mitomo regarding the experiments performed in Detachment 100 on living people?

Answer: Yes, I heard it.

Question: Are you responsible for these experiments?

Answer: Yes, I am responsible for these experiments. But I did not know about the experiments at the time, they were made without my knowledge. Nonetheless I recognize the great responsibility for these experiments.

Question: Accused Takahashi, to summarize your testimony. Do you admit that it was you precisely who supervised the work of Detachment 100 in actively preparing for bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes, I do.

Question: And the active preparations for bacteriological warfare conducted by Detachment 100 under your supervision were directed, chiefly, against the Soviet Union. Is that right?

Answer: Yes, that is correct.

State Prosecutor: I have no further questions to accused Takahashi.

Counsel Zveryev: Accused Takahashi, why were you receiving a stipend from the War Ministry when a student of the Tokyo University?

Accused Takahashi: I was in great financial straits at the time I entered the University. I had to pay for my brother and therefore was compelled myself to accept a stipend.

Question: Tell us, did not the War Ministry stipend oblige you to enter the army after graduating the educational establishment?

Answer: Yes, it imposed such an obligation..

Question: Tell us, did you visit England on a scientific mission? When in England did you not study problems relating to bacteriology?

Answer: I studied vitamins in England.

Question: How do you account for your ignorance about the experiments on human beings in Detachment 100?

Answer: Before any new experiment could be started there had to be a War Ministry order; it could only be done by order of the Ministry for War, but there was no such order; at the same time, when sanction for this had to be obtained at Headquarters of the Kwantung Army, it was granted not by me, the Chief of the Veterinary Administration, but by the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army. But no such request was addressed to the Commander of the Kwantung Army. I have just heard, during the examination of another accused, about the

different experiments. But I did not know of them at the time.

Question: During the interrogation on October 23, you said that you, personally, were opposed to the idea of bacteriological warfare. I am interested in knowing where and when you expressed this view?

Answer: I did not express this view anywhere after receiving the order of my appointment to the Kwantung Army. But when in the veterinary school I was opposed to this idea. However, not being a bacteriologist, nobody considered my opinion.

Question: How do you now look upon your activities in preparing for bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I think it was very inhuman and I repent of having had anything to do with it. I repent particularly the fact that under my direction young Japanese committed such atrocities.

Expert Zhukov-Verezhnikov: Are you aware of the fact, accused Takahashi, that glanders and anthrax microbes cause disease not only in animals but also in human beings.

Answer: Yes, I am.

MORNING SITTING, DECEMBER 28
EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED ONOUE .

State Prosecutor: Accused Onoue. from when and till when did you serve in Detachment 731 and in what capacities?

Accused Onoue: From September 1943 until the capitulation of Japan I served as Chief of the Mutankiang Branch of Detachment 731.

Question: This branch was given the number 643?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Where were you serving before your appointment to this post?

Answer: Before that I worked in the Water Supply and Prophylaxis Section of the 11th Division, located in the town of Hulin.

Question: What is your speciality?

Answer: Bacteriologist.

Question: What is your education?

Answer: I graduated a special higher educational establishment.

Question: Did you take a special training course in the school for army surgeons in Tokyo from 1935 to 1936?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: You also studied in this school from 1933 to 1934?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: While studying in this school did you receive special training in bacteriology?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Thus, you have the special training of a bacteriologist?

Answer: Yes.

Question: What divisions did Branch 643 of Detachment 731 have?

Answer: The branch had the following divisions: the General Division, the 1st Division, 2nd Division, the Supply Division and the Training Division.

Question: What division of the branch engaged in the wholesale breeding of parasites and rodents?

Answer: Fleas were bred in a special flea-breeding section which was headed by Nakamura, who was also Chief of the 1st Division, and rodents in the division headed by Kamio, who was also Chief of Supplies.

Question: What functions were assigned your branch at the end of 1943 by Major "General Kitano, Chief of Detachment 731? |

Answer: Major General Kitano set our detachment the following tasks at the end of 1943: to strengthen the antiepidemic service in the Mutankiang area, to breed rodents, white mice and other rodents on a mass scale, and also to increase the equipment for the mass production of bacteria. But we did not carry out the latter assignment.

Question: What was the purpose of Major Karasawa's visit to you?

Answer: Major Karasawa visited our branch in order to find out whether it was possible to install cultivator boilers in the branch and the conditions under which these boilers could be installed. *.

Question: Did you after this receive the boilers for preparing the culture medium?

Answer: Yes, these were received.

Question: Were there four boilers?

Answer: I recall six.

Question: What was the size of each boiler?

Answer: The boilers were each 1.5 metres in diameter and 2.5 metres long.

Question: That is, they were big boilers?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Hence, the question of the mass production of bacteria was put on a practical footing?

Answer: The equipment was not ready as yet, there was therefore no practical basis.

Question: I am asking you about something else: were the boilers for preparing the culture medium delivered to you, or not?

(Silence.)

Yes, or no? Were these six boilers delivered to you, or not?

Answer: Yes, these boilers were received.

Question: Can this be considered as a practical measure

directed at the mass production of bacteria? Answer: Yes, it can. Question: Now tell us, were only boilers delivered or

did you also receive peptone, agar-agar, sodium chloride and

other matter needed to prepare the culture medium and to

breed the bacteria on it.

Answer: They were received, but I do not recall the exact quantity.

Question: I should like to refresh your memory, accused

Onoue, and read your testimony of October 27, 1949.

"It is necessary to point out that at the beginning of 1945 I received from the Materials Division, on the orders of Major General of the Medical Service Kitano, Chief of the detachment, three carloads (25 tons each) of materials consisting of peptone, agar-agar, meat extract and sodium chloride for storage in my branch."

(The testimony is read in Japanese.)

Does this testimony correspond to the facts? Do you confirm it?

Answer: I confirm that this took place.

Question: Hence, 75 tons of different kinds of materials necessary for preparing the culture medium for breeding bacteria were concentrated in your branch?

Answer: That is correct.

* Question: And shortly before this, six big boilers were brought to the detachment, is that right?

Answer: That is correct.

Question: Thus, had the boilers been assembled and these materials used, the detachment could have started producing bacteria on a mass scale? Is that also right?

Answer: Yes, it is.

Question: Along what lines were the activities of your branch directed after Lieutenant General Ishii was reappointed Chief of the detachment. To be more concrete, what functions did Lieutenant General Ishii Shiro assign the branch?

Answer: In the beginning he did not set the branch any assignment. But in April-May he informed us that our job would be the breeding of fleas on a mass scale.

Question: Go into greater detail.

Answer: I received the order regarding the fleas round about April-May 1945. I recall that similar instructions were issued to all branches of Detachment 731. As I have already stated I received the order in April-May. However, I did not immediately carry it out because, due to a number of circumstances, I could not at once send the men to the headquarters of Detachment 731 to be trained for the purpose. It was only in June, when I received a coded telegram instructing that such men immediately be sent, that I did so and sent two members

of my branch to the special courses.

I do not recall exactly how long they studied at these courses, but I do remember that it was from half a month to a month. When they returned from these courses we began to prepare for the mass breeding of fleas. An additional three men were sent to the courses. Afterwards the group, consisting of 5-6 persons, headed by a junior lieutenant, was sent to Detachment 731, where it received the necessary number of fleas for further breeding in the branch. This was approximately in July. I also recall that in the initial period of our work in the mass breeding of fleas we used from 6 to 10 cans for the purpose.

Later, in pursuance of the order addressed to us, we received some 200 empty benzine cans from the warehouse in Mutankiang which we used for breeding fleas. I do not exactly remember, and therefore cannot say whether all these cans were used for mass breeding.

Then war started with the Soviet Union, and, as I know from the report of my subordinates, about 20-25 grams of fleas were sent to Detachment 731 headquarters on August 9, 1945, and the rest destroyed on August 13 when the detachment moved to the front line at Ai-he Station.

Question: Do you confirm your testimony that you received a coded telegram instructing you to increase to the maximum the mass breeding of fleas?

Answer: Yes, I do.

Question: In connection with this telegram were at first two members of your branch—N.C.O. Yabuki and Suzuki, a civilian employee, sent to the special training courses for the mass breeding of fleas in Detachment 731?

Answer: Yes, I confirm this testimony. At the preliminary investigation I testified to this and said that I had sent N.C.O. Yabuki and civilian employee Suzuki, but on second thought I think it was somebody else and not Suzuki who had been sent.

Question: According to instructions received from Detachment 731, 200 incubators were to be used for cultivating fleas, is that right?

Answer: The instructions concerned only the receipt of the 200 cans, there were no other instructions.

Question: Did your branch receive 200 cans, or didn't it?

Answer: It did.

Question: Were fleas bred in these cans? What was the method used?

Answer: As far as I can remember the method was the following: first thinly-cut straw was placed at the bottom of the can, and then one or two rats infested with fleas put inside.

Question: As a bacteriological expert you knew what diseases the fleas could be infected with?

Answer: Yes, I knew.

Question: Which?

Answer: Plague.

Question: Thus, the fleas bred in your branch and in other branches of Detachment 731 were intended for plague infection?

Answer: Yes, so it seems.

Question: Good. Tell the Court what Sub-Lieutenant Kamio was doing in your branch.

Answer: Sub-Lieutenant Kamio was Chief of the branch's Supply Division, but in view of the shortage of cadres in the branch he also had to carry out the duties of chief of the group engaged in trapping field rodents and engage in the breeding of white rats and mice.

At first there were 10 men in the squad. They received trapped field rodents from army units and the civilian population, brought them to the branch, from where they were sent on to the base of Detachment 731.

In addition to this, a special squad headed by Sub-Lieutenant Kamio engaged in the mass trapping of field rodents in the town of Mutankiang. This squad consisted of about 10-14 or 15 men. In 1945 the squad was brought up to 30 men and the mass trapping of rats intensified. Apart from this, a squad of five began the breeding of white rats and another squad, also numbering five men—white mice. I do not recall the month. But the branch was short of white mice and white rats at the time and 500 white mice and 500 white rats were received from the Harbin Supply Division of Detachment 731 for mass breeding. This mass breeding was started in the branch.

Question: Accused Onoue, when your soldiers were trapping field rodents were they dressed in uniform or civilian clothes?

Answer: They were in workers' overalls.

Question: That is, in civilian clothes?

Answer: Yes.

After this work was started on the mass breeding of white rats and white mice and their despatch to the headquarters of Detachment 731. I recall that 100 to 150 rats and 150 to 200 mice were despatched to the detachment's headquarters every month.

Question: And what about grey rats and mice?

Answer: Altogether up to 200 field rodents were despatched every month.

Question: What was Lieutenant Kamiyama doing in the branch?

Answer: As far as I can remember Kamiyama first reported for service in the branch in March 1945. He was appointed Chief of the branch's office and also of its 1st Division. When he arrived at the branch he told me that the Mutankiang Branch was making great headway in the trapping of rodents and asked me to give him the assignment.

Question: Was he given the assignment?

Answer: No, I did not charge him exclusively with the job. But he was in charge together with Sub-Lieutenant Kamio.

Question: Was the number of rat trappers increased after Lieutenant Kamiyama reported to the branch of the detachment?

Answer: Yes, it was.

Question: Up to how many?

Answer: Approximately up to 30 persons.

Question: Do you know how many rodents were kept in the Hailar Branch at one time?

Answer: Yes, about 13,000 field rodents.

Question: Will you now please tell us the nature of your talk with Takahashi, Chief of the office of the General Division of Detachment 731.

Answer: I do not recall the exact date of my talk with Major Takahashi, Chief of the office of the General Division of Detachment 731. But the substance of his talk was information about the experiments on living people, and also about the research on plague and the work on fleas in Detachment 731. He told me that experiments on living people were being performed on a special proving ground by dropping bacteria bombs from aircraft from an altitude of from 1,000 to 100 metres.

There was also another Takahashi in Detachment 731 who told me that plague was being tested in the detachment. This Takahashi was also a major.

Question: Was your branch given the assignment of breeding parasites on a mass scale?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Did you know that Detachment 731 was conducting special courses for training specialists in the mass breeding of fleas?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: Did you realize that these parasites which were being bred in tens of kilograms were not needed for research, that the scale on which they were being bred exceeded the scale of all scientific research?

Answer: Yes.

Question: As a bacteriological expert were you aware of the fact that these fleas could be infected with only one disease—plague?

Answer: Yes.

Question: As a bacteriological expert were you aware of the terrible danger to mankind these tens of millions, hundreds of millions of parasites infected with plague would be if they started an epidemic?

Answer: Yes, I was.

Question: Thus, you knew what you were doing when you bred these fleas in your Branch 643?

Answer: Yes.

State Prosecutor: I have no further questions to the accused.

Counsel Lukiantsev: Please specify the number of rodents trapped by you during your period of service in the branch.

Accused Onoue: I remember that it was about 7,000.

Question: State more explicitly how you used the 75 tons of raw materials for the culture medium.

Answer: They were not used, they were destroyed.

Question: State more explicitly over what period of time fleas were bred in your branch.

Answer: As far as I can remember, a half a month or a month.

Counsel Bogachov: Accused Onoue, do you remember the date when you asked the

Medical Division of the 5th Army for permission to trap rodents?

Accused Onoue: As I have already stated at the preliminary investigation during confrontation I did not put in any request to trap rodents.

Accused Nishi: I, Nishi, formerly Chief of the Sunyu Branch of Detachment 731, ask Onoue, formerly Chief of the Mutankiang Branch of the detachment to tell the substance of Ishii's order to destroy the Mutankiang Branch, if accused Onoue remembers the substance of this order.

Accused Onoue: On the evening of August 9, 1945, I was put in direct telephone communication with Lieutenant Colonel Tanaka, who informed me that I was instructed to act at my own discretion. I don't remember the rest of the conversation for I handed over the receiver to Junior Sergeant Yabuki; going by what he reported to me I know that it was proposed, in a coded telegram, to despatch the fleas to Detachment 731 and destroy everything else.

EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED KIKUCHI

State Prosecutor: Accused Kikuchi, from what date did you serve in Branch 643 of Detachment 731?

Accused Kikuchi: Near Hailin Station I worked from April 1943 to the time of Japan's surrender.

Question: In what capacity?

Answer: As a laboratory assistant in that branch.

Question: What did you do?

Answer: I cultivated bacteria, in particular, typhoid.

Question: What other bacteria did you cultivate?

Answer: Paratyphoid and fever.

Question: Do you reaffirm the testimony you gave on December 5, 1949, recorded in Vol. 13, p. 285, when you testified as follows:

"We were told that this was necessary in order that.

if need be, we may be able quickly to prepare a medium

with which we could quickly cultivate bacteria and store

them for a long time"?

(This testimony is read in Japanese.)

Answer: Yes, I do.

Question: In the branch in which you served, was work organized for the mass breeding of rodents?

Answer: Yes, such work was done.

Question: Were fleas bred in this branch?

Answer: Yes, fleas were bred in the basement under the premises of the 1st Section.

Question: Who engaged in the work of breeding fleas on a mass scale?

Answer: As far as I remember, this was done by Senior Sergeant Suda, Aito, Private First Class Nishiyama, Sergeant Okiyama, and Suzuki.

Question: More briefly, the five members of the detachment you have mentioned were especially engaged in this section, is that right?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Where did Branch 643 send the parasites and rodents it bred?

Answer: To Detachment 731.

Question: For what purpose did the branch send these rodents and fleas to Detachment 731? What do you know about this, accused?

Answer: At first I did not know for what purpose the fleas that were bred and the rodents that were caught were sent there, but gradually this question as to why this was being done rose in my mind and later I learned that these mice and rats were sent to Detachment 731 for the purpose of bacteriological research»

Question: With what ultimate object?

Answer: In preparation to conduct bacteriological warfare.

Question: While you were at the medical orderly courses conducted by the 3rd Division of Detachment 731, did you hear anything from the men of that division about the activities of Detachment 731?

Answer: Yes. I heard that Detachment 731 was breeding germs for war purposes.

Question: Was it said in your branch that Detachment 731 needed rats, mice and fleas for the purpose of preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Will it be correct to say that Branch 643, being a section of Detachment 731, helped that detachment to prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Do you know against whom the Kwantung Army was preparing for war?

Answer: Yes, I do.

Question: Against whom, against which country?

Answer: Against the Soviet Union.

Question: How do you know this, accused Kikuchi?

Answer: Although we were never told directly that we were to attack the Soviet Union, this was evident from all the preparations, and during tactical exercises there was talk about war against the Soviet Union.

Question: Thus, during tactical exercises you were told that the Kwantung Army was preparing for war against the Soviet Union. Is that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: The last question to you, accused Kikuchi". You worked in Branch 643, which actively assisted Detachment 731 to prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare. Do you admit that you are answerable for this?

Answer: Yes, I do.

Counsel Prokopenko: Accused Kikuchi, please tell us, how many bacteriological "researchers" like yourself worked with you?

Accused Kikuchi: Five or six privates and four civilian employees. .-_. . . . • -

Question: How do you now, in -1949, appraise the activities you conducted in the detachment?

Answer: I have realized that I committed a crime against humanity.

EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED KURUSHIMA

State Prosecutor: Accused Kurushima, when did you commence service in Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army?

Accused Kurushima: In October 1944.

Question: In what capacity?

Answer: From October to November 1944 I served as a guard during manoeuvres.

Question: During the manoeuvres of Detachment 731? | Answer: Yes.

Question: Before arriving in Detachment 731, had you gone through any training?

Answer: Yes, I had a six-month medical orderly course in Branch 162.

Question: What did you study at this six-month course?

Answer: Methods of breeding germs.

Question: To the cultivation of what germs was most attention devoted?

Answer: Typhoid, recurrent typhoid, cholera and tuberculosis.

Question: Were you taught methods of bayonet fighting at this course?

Answer: We were taught methods of bayonet fighting in the 97th Regiment, which was located near Harbin.

Question: Tell us briefly how you were taught methods of bayonet fighting.

Answer: I do not remember the name of the man who conducted the bayonet exercises, but he was a junior lieutenant, and he said that Soviet men are tall and, therefore, it is necessary to stab higher.

Question: Was it clear to you, even from these bayonet fighting exercises, that you were being trained for war against Russian soldiers?

Answer: Yes, of course.

Question: On your arrival in Detachment 731, were you warned about anything by your

superior officers?

Answer: Major Nishi told us that we must guard against spies.

Question: Where were you sent when you had finished the course of training?

Answer: To Detachment 731.

Question: What did you do in Detachment 731 after you had finished the training course?

Answer: I was a guard during manoeuvres.

Question: Tell us about these manoeuvres.

Answer: These manoeuvres consisted of dropping bombs containing fleas from aircraft. That was all the manoeuvres consisted of.

Question: Where were these manoeuvres conducted?

Answer: I cannot say what the exact distance was, but about three kilometres from the headquarters of Detachment 731, in the village of Wutung.

Question: During these manoeuvres was the dispersion of fleas over the area of the manoeuvres verified?

Answer: Yes, it was.

Question: Tell us, what special technical methods were employed for this?

Answer: Boxes were placed in the area of the manoeuvres about two metres from each other, I do not remember the exact number of boxes, but approximately about 1,000.

Question: Over approximately what area?

Answer: I cannot say exactly, but I believe it was about two square kilometres. In these boxes there was sticky paper and the fleas dispersed by the explosion of the bomb were caught on the paper in these boxes and afterwards they were counted.

Question: Did you yourself count the fleas at the bottom of these boxes?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: Do you know for what purpose these tests were made?

Answer: Yes, I do.

Question: Tell us about it.

Answer: Although these fleas were not infected with germs, I knew that this was being done for the purpose of preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, in which event, these fleas, infected with plague, would be dropped from aircraft.

Question: At approximately what distance from the ground did the bacteria bombs containing fleas explode?

Answer: At a height of about 100 metres.

Question: While working in Branch 162, did you take part in cultivating bacteria?

Answer: Yes, I took part in cultivating bacteria.

Question: Tell us, did you with a group of members of your branch go out to catch rodents?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: Once, or more times?

Answer: Twice.

Question: How many days on each occasion did you spend in catching rodents?

Answer: A week.

Question: How many rodents did you yourself catch?

Answer: In all I caught 200-300.

Question: Were these rodents kept in Branch 162, or were they sent somewhere?

Answer: The rodents we caught were sent to Detachment 731.

Question: Do you know in what consignments they were sent from your branch?

Answer: I do not know exactly, but they were sent to Detachment 731 in large consignments.

Question: Tell us, accused Kurushima, when you were catching rodents, cultivating

bacteria and counting the fleas on the sticky paper on the proving ground, did you understand that you were thereby helping in the preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I did.

Counsel Prokopenko: Accused Kurushima. Please tell us, to what, concretely, do you plead guilty?

Accused Kurushima: Firstly—to having belonged to Branch 162 of Detachment 731. Secondly—to having taken part in manoeuvres, the ultimate object of which was the mass extermination of human beings. That is all.

EXAMINATION OF WITNESS TAMURA

President of the Court: Witness Tamura, I warn you of your liability to prosecution for giving false testimony, you must tell the Court all the facts you know about the case, and speak nothing but the truth. Tell us, witness Tamura, when were you taken prisoner by the Soviet Army?

Witness Tamura: On September 1, 1945.

Question: Where were you at the time, and what duties were you performing?

Answer: At that time I was in the city of Changchun (Manchuria) and was Chief of the Personnel Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Question: What was your military rank?

Answer: Colonel.

State Prosecutor: Witness Tamura, what information did you receive from the Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, Hata, concerning the aims and objects of Detachment 731?

Witness Tamura: Lieutenant General Hata informed me that Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army was officially called the Prophylaxis and Water Supply Administration, but was engaged mainly in preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. He gave me instructions to pay special attention to this detachment in matters of personnel.

Question: When, under what circumstances and on whose orders did you inspect Detachment 731?

Answer: I received the order to inspect Detachment 731 in June 1945 at the Harbin Aerodrome from former Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, General Yamada.

Question: In what connection did General Yamada give you this order, and what was the reason for inspecting Detachment 731?

Answer: In May 1945, the Kwantung Army Headquarters received a document, addressed to the Commander-in-Chief, from the Chief of Detachment 731 Ishii, in which Ishii requested that conditions be created for activating the work of Detachment 731. Ishii also requested that army surgeons be sent to Detachment 731 and that its staff be enlarged. After this I waited for the opportunity to meet Ishii and to investigate this matter in greater detail. This opportunity occurred when the Commander-in-Chief went to the town of Tsitsihar to attend the graduation ceremony at the training courses. We arrived in Harbin and there met General Ishii.

Question: Tell us, how did you inspect Detachment 731 and what did you yourself see there?

Answer: After arriving at the Ishii Detachment I inspected all the production premises—the detachment's laboratories and the prison in which the detachment's prisoners were kept. When inspecting the production premises of the Production Division I saw equipment intended for the mass production of bacteriological means of warfare. Furthermore, I saw rodents that were bred for the purpose of breeding fleas. In the detachment's premises I saw specimens of artillery bacteria shells and aerial bombs. Furthermore, in Ishii's office I acquainted myself with a number of diagrams and drawings illustrating the effectiveness of the action of bacteriological weapons. I also inspected the inner prison and saw some of the prison cells. There I saw 40-50 prisoners of Russian and Chinese nationality. Among the Russians I saw a woman.

Question: In what condition were these prisoners and how were they distributed among the cells, how many were kept in each cell, what were the conditions in these cells, if you remember?

Answer: From the corridor, through small windows in the cell doors, I saw that some of the prisoners were fettered by the legs". Some moved about, but most of them were lying on the floor. How many there were in each cell I don't exactly remember.

Question: What did General Ishii tell you about the objects for which these people were collected in the cells of the inner prison in Detachment 731?

Answer: General Ishii told me that these prisoners were used as experimentees to test the action of bacteria. I saw that among the prisoners who had been experimented on, two or three were in a very bad condition.

Question: Tell us, witness, who supplied Detachment 731 with people upon whom experiments were to be made?

Answer: From what Ishii told me I know that these people were supplied by the gendarmerie and Japanese Military Missions from among people in custody and classed as criminals to be sentenced to death.

Question: I ask you, witness, to relate what Ishii told you when inspecting Detachment 731 about the detachment's objects, on the one hand, and about the detachment's preparedness to carry out combat assignments, on the other.

Answer: Ishii told me that the effectiveness of the bacteria had been tested by experiments on living people under laboratory as well as field conditions and that the bacteriological weapon is the most powerful weapon possessed by the Kwantung Army. He informed me that Detachment 731 was quite ready for action and that, in the event of necessity, when war broke out, the detachment would be able to hurl directly upon the enemy troops enormous masses of lethal bacteria, that the detachment was also able, with the aid of aircraft, to carry out bacteriological warfare operations in the enemy's rear, over his towns. --

Question: Tell us, witness, what impression did you yourself have, after your inspection of the detachment, concerning the scale of activities of Detachment 731 and of its readiness for active bacteriological warfare?

Answer: After I had inspected all the premises of Detachment 731, after I had inspected this detachment's equipment, I was extremely amazed at the scale of this detachment's work; this scale exceeded all my expectations. Both the state the work was in and the equipment I saw in this detachment convinced me of the truth of what Ishii had said, that the detachment was quite ready for action.

Question: To whom did you report the results of your inspection of Detachment 731?

Answer: I reported to Commander-in-Chief Yamada.

Question: I ask you to reconstruct the content of the report you made to Yamada.

Answer: I reported to Yamada that there was equipment in the production premises and that work was carried on for the mass production of bacteria, that work was carried on for the breeding of rodents to be used for breeding fleas, and also for the production of bacteria shells and aerial bombs. I reported to Commander-in-Chief Yamada what I had seen in the prison, that in the part of the prison I saw there were 40-50 prisoners of Chinese and Russian nationality, and that among them there was a Russian woman. I informed General Yamada that these prisoners, as far as I saw them, were fettered by the legs and that according to what the Chief of the detachment, General Ishii, said, they were used to test the effectiveness of lethal bacteria as bacteriological weapons.

Question: Did you report to General Yamada that Detachment 731 was ready to conduct bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: What did you report to him?

Answer: I reported to Commander-in-Chief Yamada that I knew from what General Ishii

had told me that Detachment 731 was ready to conduct bacteriological warfare. I also reported to General Yamada that after my inspection of the production premises and prison of Detachment 731 I was convinced of the truth of what General Ishii had said about the detachment being quite ready for action.

EVENING SITTING, DECEMBER 28
EXAMINATION OF WITNESS FURUICHI

President of the Court: Witness Furuichi, I warn you of your liability to criminal prosecution for giving false testimony. In court you must speak nothing but the truth.

Witness Furuichi: I understand that.

Question: Tell us, witness Furuichi, when were you taken prisoner by the Soviet Army?

Answer: On August 17, 1945.

Question: Where were you at the time?

Answer: At Hantaohetzu Station.

Question: What post did you occupy?

Answer: At that time I was a medical orderly in Branch 643 and worked in a group in research on pathogenic germs.

State Prosecutor: Witness Furuichi, tell us, under what circumstances, and when, you began to serve in Detachment 731?

Witness Furuichi: I joined Detachment 731 in July 1941. I was born in the Prefecture of Tottori, in Japan. Before joining this detachment I looked for a job through an employment agency and I got a place as a civilian employee in the Kwantung Army. We were sent to the town of Shimonoseki, and in Shimonoseki I was put into a group that was being sent to Detachment 731.

Question: Into which division of Detachment 731, and how long did you work there?

Answer: From July 1941 to February 1945 I worked in the 1st Section of the 1st Division.

Question: What have you to say about the work Detachment 731 as a whole was engaged in?

Answer: Although outwardly Detachment 731 was the Prophylaxis and Water Supply Administration, actually, it prepared for the conduct of bacteriological sabotage.

Question: What were you warned about when you started work in the detachment?

Answer: Captain of the Medical Service Yamashita warned me that everything I got to know while at work in Detachment 731 I must keep absolutely secret in view of military secrecy and that no matter where or when I was engaged in other work, I must not talk about the secret work of Detachment 731.

Question: Did you take part in any expedition carried out by Detachment 731?

Answer: Yes, in 1942, I took part in an expedition into Central China.

Question: Tell us, what were the objects of this expedition and what did you yourself do during this expedition?

Answer: The chief object of the expedition into Central China was to carry on sabotage against the Chinese troops and the civilian population in the region of the town of Yiishan.

In July 1942, a group from Detachment 731, consisting of 120 officers and civilian employees left Harbin by train. We arrived in Central China, in the city of Nanking, the headquarters of the Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration of the Japanese Expeditionary Army in Central China, and from this administration a group of privates and officers joined us. The final number of men in our expedition was 150-160.

Question: You said that you arrived in Nanking?

Answer: Yes, in Nanking.

Question: There you were joined by a group of servicemen from the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Thus, the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644 assisted Ishii's detachment in its expedition in China?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Who headed the expedition of Detachment 731?

Answer: The expedition of Detachment 731 was headed by Major General Ishii.

Question: What did the expedition do in Central China?

Answer: The work of the expedition in which I took part consisted in the following: this was a bacteriological attack by contaminating water sources, wells and buildings with the

germs of typhoid and paratyphoid. Detachment 731 sent the expedition these germs, which had been produced in large quantities by the 4th Division of this detachment. The bacteria were put into peptone bottles and these bottles were placed in boxes marked "Water Supply." These boxes were sent to Nanking by aeroplane.

Question: Well, what did you do with the contents of these boxes? •/

Answer: On their arrival in the Nanking Detachment, we transferred part of the bacteria from the bottles to metal flasks of the kind that are ordinarily used for drinking water. The rest remained in the bottles. All these flasks together with the bottles were placed in boxes and then sent by aeroplane to the place where it was proposed to make the attacks. The attacks were carried out in the following way: the flasks and bottles were thrown into wells, marshes and in villagers' homes. Some of the peptone bottles were used to breed bacteria in a special bouillon. The composition of this bouillon I don't remember.

Question: What did you yourself do during these acts of sabotage? ,V'

Answer: I helped to throw the flasks containing bacteria into wells, marshes and the homes of civilians.

At that time there were at this place two camps for Chinese war prisoners, numbering about three thousand. Three thousand rolls were especially made; members of the expedition took part in making these rolls. A little later, these rolls were contaminated with bacteria with the aid of a syringe. . , V

Question: Who contaminated these rolls with the aid of a syringe?

Answer: All the members of the 1st Section of the 1st Division taking part in the expedition. ,...'

Question: Did you, in particular, take part in this?

Answer: Yes, I did. \ , ..

Question: With what bacteria were these three ...thousand rolls contaminated? V

Answer: The bacteria of typhoid and paratyphoid were used.

Question: What was done with the three thousand rolls after that?

Answer: After the rolls had been contaminated with bacteria they were sent to the camp and handed out to the Chinese war prisoners by interpreter Kasuga, who could speak Chinese.

I know that these rolls were given to the Chinese, if only from the fact that I saw a photograph of a Chinese holding one of these rolls.

Question: Thus, when the Chinese war prisoners were given these paratyphoid rolls, the scene was photographed as if it were a charitable act? Answer: Yes.

Question: What was done with the Chinese war prisoners after they had eaten these germ-contaminated rolls?

Answer: They were released from the camp in order to cause an epidemic of typhoid and paratyphoid.

Question: Tell us about the cakes that were made by Ishii 's order.

Answer: There were two kinds of cakes—egg-shaped and oval. They were made from flour and contaminated with bacteria, like the rolls. Then these cakes were distributed among the Japanese soldiers who were warned of the kind of cakes they were, and the Japanese soldiers left them—300 to 400 in all—near fences, at the foot of trees and at bivouac places as if they had forgotten them there.

Question: Was this also a method of bacteriological sabotage?

Answer: Yes.?

Question: What do you know about the results of the Ishii Detachment's expedition?

Answer: When the operation was finished I learned at the base, in Detachment 731, from scientific researcher Kagi that typhoid and paratyphoid germs had been used and that paratyphoid had proved to be the most effective.

Question: It follows, then, that as a result of the expedition epidemics broke out and centres of epidemics were formed?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Did you take part in experiments on living people?

Answer: Yes, this was at the end of 1943. To test the effectiveness of vaccines 50 Chinese and Manchurians were used as experimental material. First these 50 men were given preventive inoculations, but these were differentiated inoculations—some prisoners were given one, others were given two. Furthermore, different men were inoculated with different quantities of vaccine, and some of these 50 men were not inoculated at all.

Thus, these 50 men were divided into five different groups. All these men were forced to drink water contaminated with typhoid germs and then observation was kept to see what effect these pathogenic germs had in the different cases, depending on whether preventive inoculations had been performed on the man or not, how many times, and in what quantities.

Question: Well, what was the result of this experiment?

Answer: Most of these men contracted typhoid. Exactly what percentage I do not remember, at all events 12 or 13 of the men died.

Question: Were wicked experiments of this kind on human beings to test the effectiveness of infection performed many times?

Answer: I myself know of one other case of such infection, this was at the end of 1944 or beginning of 1945, when infection was caused by similar methods.

Question: Did you take part in experiments in contaminating fruit with typhoid germs?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: Tell us about these experiments.

Answer: I do not remember exactly in what year it was, 1943 or 1944, when experiments were made in contaminating fruit; these were melons and cantaloups; this was just the period of their ripening. Some melons and cantaloups were inoculated with bacteria and contaminated, some were left uncontaminated.

After this fruit was contaminated with typhoid with the aid of a syringe, the density of the bacteria was tested; for this purpose the fruit was taken to the laboratory and there analyzed to see how much these bacteria had multiplied in the fruit. After this test, when the presence of a large quantity of bacteria was established, the fruit was given to eat to five or six Chinese and Manchurians.

Question: What happened to the unfortunate people who ate this fruit?

Answer: All were infected.

Question: Thus, all those who ate the typhoid-infected fruit fell sick?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Tell us, do you know anything about the experiments performed on the detachment's proving ground near Anta Station?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Tell the Court what you know.

Answer: Experiments on the proving ground at Anta Station were performed in 1944, in the autumn and winter. In these experiments the germs of typhoid and plague, and also of

anthrax were used.

Question: Which division of the detachment was in charge of the prison?

Answer: The 1st Division.

Question: Were only men confined in that prison, or women too?

Answer: Women too.

Question: Were any specific experiments performed on the women confined in the Ishii Detachment's prison?

Answer: I did not take part in these experiments, but they were infected with syphilis with the object of investigating preventive means against this disease.

Question: Thus, women confined in the prison of Detachment 731 were infected with venereal diseases?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Tell us, were freezing experiments performed in Detachment 731?

Answer: Yes, I saw such experiments performed.

Question: Which of the researchers directed these experiments?

Answer: Researcher Yoshimura.

Question: Tell us about the experiments in freezing human beings. •

Answer: Experiments in freezing human beings were performed every year in the detachment, in the coldest months of the year: November, December, January and February. The technique of these experiments was as follows: the experimentees were taken out into the frost at night, at about 11 o'clock, and compelled to dip their hands into a barrel of cold water. Then they were compelled to take their hands out and stand with wet hands in the frost for a long time. Or else the following was done: the people were taken out dressed, but with bare feet and compelled to stand at night in the frost in the coldest period of the year.

When these people had gotten frostbite, they were taken to a room and forced to put their feet in water of 5°C. temperature, and then the temperature was gradually increased. In this way means for healing frostbite were investigated. I myself did not see the subsequent experiments when the people were taken into the room; I only saw, when I was on duty, people being taken out into the frost and there getting frostbitten, but about the experiments in the rooms where the people kept their hands in water, I heard from eyewitnesses.

Question: What other experiments and tests were made on human beings?

Answer: I know that researcher Yoshimura performed experiments in applying ulcerating gas to people. I saw people in the prison on whom the action of this ulcerating gas had been tested, but what the technique of these experiments was I do not know.

Question: In what condition were these people? What symptoms of illness did they show?

Answer: I saw people with big ulcers on their hands and feet; I know nothing more.

President of the Court: In conformity with the order of procedure adopted by the Court, the Court will proceed to discuss what questions should be put in connection with this case to the medicolegal experts.

State Prosecutor, what questions have you to put to the medicolegal experts?

State Prosecutor: In conformity with Art. 63 of the Code of Criminal Procedure of the R.S.F.S.R., the State Prosecution requests that the following questions be put to the experts:

1. What was the object of the experimental and production activities of detachments 731 and 100 of the Japanese Kwantung Army and of Detachment Ei 1644 of the Japanese Expeditionary Army in China?
2. What was the production potential of these detachments for supplying the Japanese Army with bacteriological weapons?
3. What might have been the consequences of the employment of the bacteriological weapons produced by detachments 731, 100 and Ei 1644?

I place these questions in writing at the disposal of the Court.

President of the Court: Interpreter, please translate into Japanese all the questions the State Prosecutor is submitting to the experts.

(The interpreter translates.)

Has the defence any questions to put to the medicolegal experts?

Counsel Belov: Our clients, having acquainted themselves during the preliminary investigation with the findings of the medicolegal experts, fully agree with them. No unclarity or questions have arisen in their minds, consequently, at the present moment the defence has no supplementary questions to put to the medicolegal experts.

President of the Court: Have the accused any questions to put to the medicolegal experts?

The interpreter: The accused have no questions.

President of the Court: In addition to the questions put, the Court puts a fourth question to the experts: what degree of danger was there in the bacteriological attacks carried out by Detachment 731 in districts of Central China in 1940, 1941 and 1942.

The Military Tribunal rules that the four questions read be submitted to the experts.

Interpreter, please translate the fourth question into Japanese.

(The interpreter translates the fourth question into Japanese.)

Medicolegal experts, the Court submits for your consideration four questions. Please prepare to give your findings on these questions.

EXAMINATION OF WITNESS TACHIBANA

President of the Court: Witness Tachibana, I warn you of your liability to prosecution for giving false evidence. You must tell the Court nothing but the truth. When were you taken prisoner by the Soviet Union?

Witness Tachibana: On August 15, 1945.

Question: What pest did you occupy at that time?

Answer: Adviser to the government of Manchukuo.

Question: What was your military rank?

Answer: Colonel of Gendarmerie.

(A stir in courtroom.)

State Prosecutor: Tell us in what period you served as Chief of the Kiamusze Gendarmerie Administration.

Witness Tachibara: From 1939 to 1941.

Question: What do you know about the sending of prisoners to Detachment 731?

Answer: In 1940 I occupied the post of Chief of the Gendarmerie Administration in the town of Kiamusze. It was then that I first learned of the existence and the character of the work of Detachment 731. I learned that Detachment 731 was called the Prophylaxis and Water Supply Administration of the Kwantung Army, but actually engaged in preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare, in particular, by performing experiments on living people. I learned that this detachment was preparing for the mass extermination of the enemy's man power and was preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare.

At the time I was serving in the Kiamusze Gendarmerie Administration, a definite category of persons from among people taken in custody and arrested by the gendarmerie on suspicion of having committed crimes, we sent to Detachment 731 to be used as experimental material. We sent these people to Detachment 731 after preliminary, partial investigation, without trial, without sending their cases to court, in conformity with instructions received from the higher gendarme authorities. This was a measure of a special character and therefore this arrangement was called "special consignments" (in Japanese—"Tokui-Atsukai."— Trans.).

The people sent in such "special consignments," so-called "Tokui-Atsukai," were of the following categories: persons accused of espionage on behalf of foreign states, or suspected of being implicated in foreign espionage, and also so-called hunghutzu, that is, Chinese partisans; then came the category of anti-Japanese elements, incorrigible criminal elements—recidivists. Persons in these categories we sent to Detachment 731 as "special consignments." During the period I served as Chief of the Kiamusze Gendarmerie Administration, my administration sent to Detachment 731 no less than six people, who never returned from there and perished there as a result of experiments.

Question: Did you already know at the time of despatch that the people you were sending to Detachment 731 would be subjected to torturous experiments in infection with epidemic diseases?

Answer: I knew that these people were being sent to Detachment 731 to be used as experimental material for testing bacteria.

State Prosecutor: I request the permission of the Court to show witness Tachibana a document that has already been read in Court. I request that witness be shown the first page of the Japanese text of the document—the notice of the Headquarters of the Kwantung Gendarmerie of March 12, 1943, concerning "special consignments." Furthermore, I request that witness Tachibana be shown the inclosure with that notice, namely, the second column headed "Ideological Criminals (criminals connected with the National and Communist movements)."

(The interpreter shows witness Tachibana a photostatic copy of the document.)

Witness Tachibana, have you seen this document?

Witness Tachibana: Yes, I have seen this document before.

Question: This document regulated the order of despatching "special consignments," isn't that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: And defined the category of persons liable to be despatched, in "special consignments"?

Answer: Yes.

Question: In other words, this document defined the order of sending to Detachment 731 those people who were to be exterminated, isn't that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: In this document, on page 92, we can read the following: "Ideological criminals (criminals connected with the National and Communist movements)," and further: "If, notwithstanding the minor character of the crime, their release is undesirable."

(The passages are read in Japanese.)

State Prosecutor: Do you recognize the document I have shown you as the official document that regulated the order of despatching "special consignments"?

Witness Tachibana: Yes, I do.

Question: Do you know the members of the gendarmerie who took part in defining the categories of persons liable to be despatched in "special consignments"?

Answer: Yes, I can name them.

Question: Do, please.

Answer: The document shown me was drawn up in 1943. At that time I was serving at the Chief Administration of the Kwantung Gendarmerie as an officer of the Administration. At that time I was serving in the Criminal Division of the Chief Administration of the Kwantung Gendarmerie, and an order was received from the Kwantung Army Headquarters to draw up such a document. In March 1943, I was sent to Mukden to inspect the gendarmerie administration. During my absence, Major Tsujimoto, who served in my division, edited the document. When I returned I saw the document and now affirm that it is genuine.

Question: What formalities were connected with the despatch of "Tokui-Atsukai"? What documents were drawn up by the gendarmerie in this connection?

Answer: Copies of the document just shown me were sent to the gendarmerie administrations in different towns in Manchuria. The people who were to be despatched in "special consignments" were kept in the places of detention at the gendarmerie administrations. Then excerpts from the records of their interrogation, and certificates with applications for permission to despatch them in "special consignments" were sent to the Chief Gendarmerie Administration. There, the case was examined, the question was settled, and the gendarmerie administration that had made the application was sent an order to despatch these people to Detachment 731 as "special consignments." When the Chief Gendarmerie Administration received such documents from a local administration, they were sent through the secretariat

to the Criminal Division and from there to the Intelligence Section, of which I was the Chief. An assistant in my section, Tsujimoto, examined these documents, took a decision and submitted the decision to me. I endorsed it and sent it on Jo the Chief of the Criminal Division. The Chief of the Criminal Division, after receiving the sanction of the Commander of the Kwantung Gendarmerie, sent an order in the name of the Commander of the Gendarmerie to the gendarmerie administration from which the document had been received.

Question: During the period that you served in the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters, did you sanction the despatch of people to Detachment 731 as "special consignments"?

Answer: I examined these cases, discussed them. I remember that during the period I was there over a hundred people were sent.

Question: Were people sent by the gendarmerie to Detachment 731 to be exterminated with the sanction of the Commander of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: Of course, the Kwantung Gendarmerie did this in conformity with the orders of the Commander of the Kwantung Army. As a rule, the gendarmerie sent criminal cases to court, to the Military Tribunal, but in these cases a special order overrid the law and the people were despatched without trial.

Question: You confirm the fact that, in conformity with the instructions drawn up by your subordinate Tsujimoto, people Connected with the national-liberation movement were sent in "special consignments" to Detachment 731 to be exterminated.

Answer: The people who were sent in these consignments were criminals of various categories. Among these categories were also participants in the national-liberation movement, but all were Communists or nationalists.

(Murmur of indignation in courtroom.)

Question: Tell us, witness Tachibana, how the people were sent to Detachment 731, what was the order of despatching, conveying, guarding, secrecy, etc.

Answer: As I have said already, a gendarmerie administration sent to the Chief Gendarmerie Administration an application for permission to send a "special consignment." For this purpose an application was drawn up in three copies, one of which remained in the local gendarmerie administration, and two were sent to the Chief Gendarmerie Administration. After official sanction for the "special consignment" had been received from the Chief Gendarmerie Administration, one of the copies of the application was returned from there and the prisoner was kept in the gendarmerie administration. Then, when a request was received from Detachment 731 for experimental material, that is, for people doomed to be sent in "special consignments," the prisoner, with a copy of the application, was sent to Harbin where, on the Harbin railway station, the prisoner was handed over to members of the gendarmerie. These people were convoyed by gendarmes.

Question: Were the people under convoy chained, or bound?

Answer: Chains were not put on.

State Prosecutor: In view of this answer by witness Tachibana, I request that the Court read the second part of the already read Operations Order of the Kwantung Gendarmerie No. 224, of August 8, 1939. That document is directly related to the question I have put to the witness, and therefore I request that this document be read.

President of the Court: The Military Tribunal rules that this document be read. The document will simultaneously be read in Japanese.

(The accused put on their earphones. The President reads the Russian translation of the afore-mentioned document. Simultaneously, the document is read in Japanese and shown to witness Tachibana.*)

State Prosecutor: Well, witness Tachibana, perhaps, having seen the authentic document, you will now confirm that when "special consignments" were sent, manacles and chains and cord were used?

Witness Tachibana: This document is totally unknown to me. It is possible that manacles were used in this case for special reasons. While I was there, no manacles were used.

*See pp. 185.86.

Question: You want to say that you sent people to certain death under torment, and, whereas other gendarmerie administrations used manacles, the administration of which you were in charge never used these manacles. Is that what you want to say?

(Sounds of indignation in courtroom.)
(Witness Tachibana is silent.)

State Prosecutor: What will you say in answer to this?

Witness Tachibana: When I was Chief of the Kiamusze Gendarmerie Administration manacles were used, but chains were not put on the legs.

(Commotion in courtroom.)

EXAMINATION OF WITNESS KURAKAZU

President of the Court: Witness Kurakazu, have you signed a warning that you must speak nothing but the truth and that you are liable to prosecution if you give false evidence?

Witness Kurakazu: Yes.

Question: Witness Kurakazu, how did you come to be in the Soviet Union?

Answer: In August 1945 I was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops and on September 12, 1945, I was sent to the Soviet Union via Pogradichnaya Station.

Question: Where were you serving at the time you were taken prisoner?

Answer: In the Harbin Gendarmerie Administration.

Question: What post did you occupy?

Answer: I was Chief of a section of the Special Division of the Gendarmerie Administration.

Question: What was your military rank?

Answer: Sergeant Major of Gendarmerie.

State Prosecutor: Tell us, witness Kurakazu, when were you sent to Detachment 731, how long and in what capacity did you serve in that detachment?

Witness Kurakazu: In Detachment 731 I served as a gendarme in the gendarme group of the detachment from March 1940, for one year. My functions were to perform operative service for the officers of the detachment.

Question: What other functions did you have? Answer: In addition, it was my duty to convoy prisoners sent from Harbin to Detachment 731. In the detachment, these prisoners were called "logs" and they were used for experiments.

Question: That is to say, you convoyed from Harbin to Detachment 731, people who were to be used for experiments, and who were sent to the detachment in "special consignments"— "Tokui -Atsukai"? Answer: Yes.

Question: Tell us about the order in which these people were taken to Detachment 731.

Answer: First of all the Gendarmerie Administration telephoned us and ordered us to come to take the people. These orders were communicated to Sergeant Major Tasaka.

Besides me there were two other men in the gendarme group in Detachment 731 ,we were three in all.

Sergeant Major Tasaka gave us instructions and we, in a special convoy car, drove to Harbin railway station and there went to the gendarme picket in the station, where, in the presence of the senior gendarme of the station, we took over from gendarmes from other towns such as Linkow, Kjamusze and others, people who were to be sent to Detachment 731.

Question: When were prisoners sent to the detachment, in the daytime or at night?

Answer: Mainly at night. After taking over the prisoners, we put them into the convoy car and drove to Pingfari Station to the headquarters of Detachment 731. There we pulled up at the main gates, one of us went to the guardroom and reported to the guard, and he telephoned to the man on duty in the inner prison, then that man sent somebody to convoy these prisoners to the prison.

Question: Who was the warden of the prison?

Answer: Civilian employee Ishii, 'the elder brother of the Chief of the detachment, General Ishii Shiro.

Question: Did you yourself visit the prison?

Answer: Yes, I visited the prison twice.

Question: Describe this prison.

Answer: I visited the prison for the first time in March 1940. This was soon after my arrival in Detachment 731. On arriving in the detachment I learned that the detachment had an inner prison, then this prison interested me and I asked Sergeant Major Tasaka, who was the senior in our group, to allow me to go into the prison to see it. He asked for permission from the warden of the prison, civilian employee Ishii; he consented and the three of us; Tasaka, Ishii and I, went over the prison. We went to- the main building of Detachment 731, which was of rectangular shape, in the middle of which was the prison building hidden from the view of strangers. The prison was divided into two wings—left and right. On my first visit I inspected the left wing. We entered the building and passed through a corridor; on the left was the guardroom, to the right there was a staircase, then another room and beyond that the cells.

Question: Did you look into the cells when you inspected the prison building?

Answer: I did not go into the cells, but I looked through the peepholes.

Question: Of what nationality were the people confined in the prison?

Answer: Mainly Chinese, but there were also Russians among them, and among the

Chinese there were five women. Question: Consequently, women were also confined in the Ishii Detachment prison?

Answer: Yes. I forgot to say that on one occasion I convoyed a woman from Harbin Station. I also forgot to say that the prison was a two-storey building.

Question: Did you yourself see experiments performed on human beings?

Answer: Yes, I did. I saw experiments performed on liv

• ing people for the first time in December 1940. I was shown

these experiments by researcher Yoshimura, a member of

the 1st Division. These experiments were performed in the

prison laboratory.

When I walked into the prison laboratory, five Chinese experimentees were sitting on a long form; two of these Chinese had no fingers at all, their hands were black; in those of three others the bones were visible. They had fingers, but they were only bones. Yoshimura told me that this was the result of freezing experiments.

Question: What do you know about the fate of the people who got into the detachment's prison?

Answer: The people who got into this prison never came out.

Question: Do you know of even a single case, during the period you served in the detachment, of a man being released from the Ishii Detachment's prison?

Answer: I don't know of any such cases.

Question: Thus, those who got into that prison—men and women—were bound to perish?

Answer: Yes.

MORNING SITTING, DECEMBER 29
EXAMINATION OF WITNESS HOTTA

President of the Court: Witness Hotta, have you signed the warning that you must speak the truth and that you are liable to criminal prosecution if you give false evidence?

Witness Hotta: Yes.

Question: When were you taken prisoner by the Soviet Army?

Answer: On August 20, 1945.

Question: Where were you at the time?

Answer: At that time I was in Hailar, working in the branch of the Prophylaxis and Water Supply Administration.

Question: What post did you occupy there?

Answer: Quartermaster.

Question: Were you in military service?

Answer: Yes.

Question: What was your military rank?

Answer: At that time I was probationer officer in the Quartermaster Service.

State Prosecutor: Tell us, witness Hotta, did you serve in the Quartermaster's Section of Detachment 731?

Witness Hotta: Yes.

Question: When did you arrive to serve in Detachment 731?

Answer: I arrived in Detachment 731 on November 29, 1944, and began to take up my duties a week later; I was in Detachment 731 until August 1945.

Question: To whom did you present yourself on arrival in Detachment 731?

Answer: First of all I presented myself to the Chief of Detachment 731, Major General of the Medical Service Kitano. This was on November 30, 1944.

Question: Did you have any conversation with anyone after your arrival in Detachment 731?

Answer: Yes. With the Chief of the Training Division of the detachment, Lieutenant Colonel Nishi.

Question: What did Nishi talk to you about? Answer: On November 30, 1944, I presented myself to the Chief of the detachment, after which I went to the Chief of the Training

Division of the detachment, Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service Nishi. I was ordered to go through a seven-day course in the detachment's Training Division. During that week, under Lieutenant Colonel Nishi's direction, I studied the internal service regulations, and the internal service regulations concerning Detachment 731.

Question: Did Nishi warn you about the character of the detachment's work?

Answer: Yes, he said that research work on bacteria was being carried on in Detachment 731 and that exceptional secrecy had to be maintained in relation to everything that concerned the work of Detachment 731.

Question: Tell us precisely what premises and what branches you had occasion to visit during your service in the Quartermaster's Section of this detachment.

Answer: During my service in the Quartermaster's Section of Detachment 731 I had occasion to visit the detachment's 1st Division, 3rd Division and the proving ground at Anta Station. As regards branches, in February and March 1945 I visited the Sunyu, Linkow and Mutankiang branches. At that time, together with the Quartermaster, Major Sato, I inspected the stores, but in August 1945, I was promoted to Quartermaster of the Hailar Branch. In addition, I had occasion to visit the Clinical Division, and the 3rd Division in Harbin, in the Nantung district. Furthermore, when receiving stores, I, on two occasions, visited the Transport Section of Detachment 731.

Question: Do you know what purpose was served by Detachment 731's proving ground near Anta Station?

Answer: That proving ground was intended for experiments in connection with preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare.

Question: On whom were these bacteriological experiments performed?

Answer: I know that for these experiments prisoners confined in Detachment 731's inner prison were used.

Question: Where was this prison?

Answer: This prison was situated inside the quadrangle of the detachment's three-storey main building. These were two-storey buildings, numbered 7 and 8.

Question: From where were people upon whom experiments were to be made supplied to Detachment 731?

Answer: I know that these people were supplied by the Japanese Military Missions and by the Gendarmerie; in addition, people were supplied for the prison from among Chinese war prisoners.

Question: Did you have occasion to inspect the detachment's stores?

Answer: I would ask you to say more precisely what stores you have in mind?

Question: The detachment's stores in the proving ground near Anta Station.

Answer: I do not remember the exact date, it was in the summer of 1945; together with Quartermaster Tomizuka I went to the proving ground near Vnta Station where we were to inspect the stores.

We took stock of all the materia s, goods and equipment in the stores.

While inspecting one of the stores I foundj some iron shields and I asked civilian employee Tomizuka what these shields were used for. He answered that although they were not supplied by the Quartermaster's Section, they were kept in the stores and were used in experiments on living people, that they were fastened to the chests and backs of experimentees to protect them from being injured.

Then civilian employee Tomizuka showed me a pile of blankets and requested to be allowed, whenever possible, to strike them off the list as unfit for use. There were about eighty of these blankets. Dried blood was visible on them. These blankets were extremely tattered. In reply to my enquiry as to why they were in that condition, he said that they, too, were used to protect the bodies of experimentees while experiments were being performed on them.

Question: And on these padded blankets you yourself saw the dried blood of the experimentees?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Tell us, when did the Chief of the detachment, Ishii Shiro, arrive at Detachment 731?

Answer: In March 1945.

Question: What changes in the work of the detachment took place after Ishii's arrival?

Answer: I will not be able to describe exactly all the changes in the work of the detachment that took place after General Ishii's return to the post of Chief of Detachment 731. •However, after his arrival in the detachment he spoke to us often about the important tasks that confronted Detachment 731. He said that between June and September 1945 there would be war against the Soviet Union and that it was necessary to make intense preparations for this war, for this decisive war, as he put it. I also know that the work of breeding rodents was activated.

Question: Did you have to make any kind of calculations connected with the possible increase in the number of rodents?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: By whose orders were these calculations made?

Answer: By order of the Chief of the detachment, Ishii. The Chief of the Quartermaster's Section, Major Sato, ordered me to calculate the quantity of feed and nutritive substances that would be required for 3,000,000 rodents that were to be bred by September.

Question: Thus, General Ishii counted on raising the number of rats and mice in the possession of the detachment to 3,000,000 by September 1945. Is that right?

Answer: Yes, that was his plan.

Question: What do you know about the financial expenditure connected with Detachment 731's work and with the maintenance of its apparatus?

Answer: From what the Chief of the Quartermaster's Section, Major Sato, and Quartermaster Nakamura, told me, I know that the budget for 1945 fixed Detachment 731's expenditure at 10,000,000 yen. Furthermore, I know that out of this 10,000,000—3,000,000 was assigned for provisions for Detachment 731's personnel and the rest, 7,000,000, for the production of bacteria and research work. Furthermore, out of this sum—200,000-300,000 yen were assigned for the branches.

Question: Thus, the predominant place in the detachment's budget was occupied by expenditure connected with preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare, that is, expenditure connected with experiments and the breeding of bacteria on a mass scale. Is that correct?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Tell us, were experiments on human beings conducted in Detachment 731 that were not connected with bacteriology?

Answer: One of my fellow trainees in the detachment's Training Division was officer of

the Medical Service Megura, we shared a room together. One day he came into the room with some kind of a document. This was a report on freezing experiments. He also showed me some photographs depicting 2-3 prisoners being exposed to frost; one of the photographs showed a man wearing a fur coat and hat sitting next to what looked like a bucket. Another photograph showed a Chinese lying on a bed with his feet uncovered. One foot was sound, the other was frostbitten. It looked as though the feet were being compared to show the effectiveness of the freezing experiment.

Question: Thus, you know that in addition to bacteriological experiments on living people, Detachment 731 also conducted freezing experiments?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

Question: Tell us, did the people in the prison who were to be experimented on implicitly submit to these experiments, or were there cases of resistance on the part of prisoners?

Answer: In the summer of 1945, Megura invited me to visit him in the laboratory. I came somewhat late, but when I came in I saw that he was extremely agitated and angry about something. I asked him what he was angry about and he told me that the prisoners had offered resistance in the prison. By way of the third floor I went to the prison. This was my first visit to the prison.

From a roof two men armed with rifles were watching the prison. Near the prison doors there were 4-5 men, also armed with rifles. The first two and the group of 4-5, were all members of the Special Group. By this time, however, all was quiet in the prison.

Two or three days later, Megura told me that one of the experimentees had shown violence and had struck the experimenter with a door handle.

Question: What happened to this prisoner?

Answer: After striking the experimenter with a door handle, this prisoner jumped out of the cell and ran down the corridor, seized the keys and opened some of the cells. Some of the prisoners managed to jump out, but these were only the bold ones. These bold ones were shot.

Question: Thus, people who resisted the experiments were shot? Is that correct?

Answer: Yes, that is correct.

EXAMINATION OF WITNESS SEGOSHI

President of the Court: Witness Segoshi, have you signed a warning that you must tell the Court nothing but the truth and that you are liable to prosecution if you give false evidence?

Witness Segoshi: Yes.

Question: When were you taken prisoner by the Soviet Army?

Answer: On August 22, 1945.

Question: Where were you serving at the time?

Answer: At that time I was serving in the Hailar Branch of Detachment 731.

Question: How did you come to be in that branch?

Answer: I was appointed to serve there by order.

Question: What was your military rank?

Answer: Sub-Lieutenant.

State Prosecutor: Tell us, witness Segoshi, did you, for some time, serve as a laboratory assistant in the 4th Section of the Materials Division of Detachment 731?

Witness Segoshi: Yes, I served as a laboratory assistant in the 4th Section of the Materials Division.

Question: What did this section engage in?

Answer: The 4th Section engaged in the manufacture of filters, ceramic bodies for bacteria bombs and porcelain bulbs.

Question: Did you see how the ceramic bodies of bacteria bombs were made?

Answer: Yes, I had occasion to see it. I tested the composition of the clay used for the manufacture of these bodies.

Question: Describe the bombs and the technique of their manufacture.

Answer: To manufacture these bombs, clay was taken, ground to a powder, mixed with water and then brought to the required consistency. The stuff was then poured into a special plaster mould. This mould was shaped like a shell. In view of the fact that plaster absorbs moisture, the upper surface of this stuff dried. Later, the plaster mould was removed, the liquid stuff that had remained was poured away and ceramic vessels were obtained in the shape of shells. The finished bodies of the bombs were then dried in special kilns. These bombs were from 70 to 80 centimeters long and 20 centimeters in diameter. At the bottom there was a screwthreaded aperture. The interiors of the bombs were hollow. A time fuse tube was inserted into the screw-threaded aperture. Zigzag grooves were cut on the outer surface of these bodies. On the upper part of the bombs there were attachments for stabilizers. Explosives were fastened into the grooves for the purpose of exploding the bombs. Dropped

from aircraft, these bombs were supposed to explode above the ground.

Question: With what were the bombs filled?

Answer: From what Major Suzuki, the Chief of the section, told me, I know that small bulbs containing plague-infected fleas were placed into these bodies.

Question: In what way did the construction of the bombs ensure the preservation of the fleas when the bombs exploded and protect them from the effect of high temperatures?

Answer: Major Suzuki told me that since the bodies of these bombs were ceramic and thin-walled, a very small quantity of explosive was needed to explode them, consequently the explosion was of low power, and this saved the fleas from destruction, as the force of the explosion, the resistance of the air and the temperature had practically no effect upon them.

EXAMINATION OF WITNESS SASAKI

President of the Court: Witness Sasaki, have you signed a warning that you are liable to prosecution if you give false evidence?

Witness Sasaki: Yes.

Question: You must tell the Court nothing but the truth. When were you taken prisoner by the Soviet Army?

Answer: On August 15, 1945.

Question: Where were you serving at the time?

Answer: On the Kuril Islands, Urup Island.

Question: Did you serve in Detachment 731?

Answer: Yes.

Question: What work did you do there?

Answer: I worked in Karasawa's sub-section, in the 4th Division, as a storekeeper.

Question: What was your military rank?

Answer: I had no military rank.

Question: Were you in military service at the time you served in Detachment 731, or not?

Answer: In 1942 I finished my term of military service and went to work as a civilian employee in Detachment 731.

State Prosecutor: Tell us, witness Sasaki, what was the sub-section headed by Major Karasawa Tomio engaged in?

Witness Sasaki: That sub-section engaged in the mass production of bacteria.

Question: What were your functions?

Answer: I was a storekeeper in Major Karasawa's subsection and gave out the materials for the mass production of bacteria.

Question: Did you give out agar-agar, peptone?

Answer: Yes, I gave it out, but under the supervision of the stores manager.

Question: Did you receive from Karasawa's sub-section finished bacteria substance?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: Do you know anything about the practical employment of bacteria by Detachment 731?

Answer: One day, during morning inspection, Major Karasawa announced that he had received orders from the Chief concerning the mass production of bacteria and said that we must carry out this task successfully.

Furthermore, he said, that 15 men of our sub-section, headed by the Chief of the section, were to go to China.

Question: Did you send bacteria to China?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Where did you get these bacteria from, how were they packed, and where were they sent to?

Answer: I do not remember exactly when this was. Matsushima, the stores manager, announced that the infection bottles that were in the store had to be packed in boxes. We packed them and sent them to the aerodrome.

Question: Which bottles?

Answer: These were bottles filled with bacteria.

Question: How did you pack these bottles in the boxes?

Answer: We covered the mouths of these bottles with paraffin wax and then with cellophane, the cellophane was tied with special strings. Then we packed them all in zinc boxes.

Question: How many bottles containing bacteria went into a box?

Answer: 15 or 16.

Question: Where did you take these boxes containing bacteria substance?

Answer: We took these boxes on a motor truck to the aerodrome that was about a kilometre away from the detachment's main building.

Question: How many journeys did you make to the aerodrome?

Answer: I do not remember exactly, I think we drove there three times.

Question: What was the load capacity of the trucks on which you took the boxes to the aerodrome?

Answer: I do not remember exactly.

Question: Perhaps you remember something else—approximately, how many boxes were taken to the aerodrome?

Answer: I do not remember this exactly, either.

Question: At all events, you made three journeys to the aerodrome, is that right?

Answer: Yes, that's right. I remember that we drove to the aerodrome three times.

EXAMINATION OF WITNESS OZEKI

President of the Court: Witness Ozeki, you have signed the Court's warning that you are liable to prosecution if you give false evidence. You must tell the Court nothing but the truth.

Witness Ozeki: I understand.

Question: How long did you serve in Detachment 731?

Answer: I served in Detachment 731 from May 1939 to April 1942.

Question: What post did you occupy in the detachment and what work did you do there?

Answer: In May 1939 I joined the youths' training course at Detachment 731 and when I finished the course I worked in the 4th Division.

State Prosecutor: Witness Ozeki, hence you worked mainly in the 4th Division of Detachment 731?

Witness Ozeki: That's right.

Question: What was the 4th Division of Detachment 731 engaged in?

Answer: That division engaged in the mass production of bacteria.

Question: Are you, member of the detachment's 4th Division, familiar with the process of production?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Describe the process of production in the cultivation of bacteria.

Answer: For cultivating bacteria we took agar-agar, or peptone, and also meat bouillon, and in special boilers we made the culture medium for cultivating the bacteria, then this culture medium was poured into Ishii cultivators that were kept in special autoclaves under high pressure.

Then this culture medium was cooled in special refrigerators, after which the cultivators were carried to a special room where the bacteria were planted. Later, the bacteria were sent on a conveyor into special incubators in which a definite temperature was maintained, for plague germs, for example, +35°.

Question: What were these incubators like?

Answer: They were chambers that were protected by metal walls, and in them there was apparatus for maintaining a constant temperature and humidity.

Question: How was the finished bacteria substance taken out?

Answer: From the incubators, the cultivators were sent by conveyor to another chamber. There were special instruments for taking out the bacteria—spoons, with the aid of which the bacteria were taken out and put into bottles.

Question: What do you know about member of the 4th Division of Detachment 731, Major Karasawa Tomio?

Answer: I first made the acquaintance of Major Karasawa in January 1940, when he was an instructor at the youths' training courses in Detachment 731.

Question: What work did Major Karasawa do in Detachment 731?

Answer: In May 1940, when I was transferred to the Production Section, this section consisted of two groups which engaged in the mass production of bacteria. The chief of one of these groups was Major Karasawa. From 1942 onwards, Major Karasawa served as Chief of one of the sections of this division, and later he took Major Suzuki's place as Chief of the section.

Question: That is, latterly, he was Chief of the very section of the 4th Division which engaged in the mass breeding of bacteria, is that right?

Answer: That's right.

Question: What post did General Kawashima occupy?

Answer: Chief of the 4th Division.

EXAMINATION OF WITNESS SAITO

President of the Court: Witness Saito, you have signed a warning that you are liable to prosecution if you give false evidence. You must tell the Court nothing but the truth.

Witness Saito: I understand.

Question: Did you serve in the Japanese Army?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: What was the last post you occupied?

Answer: I occupied the post of clerk in the office of Branch 643 of Detachment 731.

Question: Did you have military rank?

Answer: No, I did not have military rank, I was a civilian employee.

Question: How long did you serve in this detachment?

Answer: From March 1942.

Question: Until what date?

Answer: Until Japan's surrender.

Question: How did you come to work in the detachment?

Answer: At first I joined the detachment as a truck driver, later I was offered a job as an employee of the detachment in the capacity of office clerk.

State Prosecutor: Tell us, witness Saito, when was a special section for the mass breeding of fleas organized at the Mutankiang Branch?

Witness Saito: The section that began to breed fleas was organized on June 13, 1945.

Question: How is it that you so well remember the date when this section was organized?

Answer: Because, from May 31, 1945 to June 13, I was absent, I was not in the detachment, I was away on matters of the service. When I returned on June 13, I read the order to form this section, so that I remember that date without mistake.

Question: By whose order was the section for the mass breeding of fleas organized?

Answer: This section was organized by order of the Chief of Branch 643, Major Onoue.

Question: Look at the defendants' box, is that the Major Onoue who is seated in the box?

Answer: Yes, that's the one.

Question: What number was this section given?

Answer: Number three.

Question: Who was the Chief of the 3rd Section?

Answer: Sergeant Major Yamada Tadashi.

Question: Who directly engaged in the breeding of fleas?

Answer: Two members engaged in this: Onizaki and Suzuki, who went through a special training course in Detachment 731.

Question: How long did they go through this special course?

Answer: I do not remember exactly, ten days or two weeks.

Question: Thus, in Detachment 731, special training courses were organized for the

personnel of the detachment's branches to teach them the methods of breeding fleas on a mass scale?

Answer: Yes, that's right.

Question: What were your functions at the time you served in the 3rd Section of the Mutankiang Branch?

Answer: I served in the 3rd Section as office clerk, and my function was to calculate the number of rodents required for breeding fleas, and also to keep account of the quantity of fleas bred.

Question: Tell us, witness, do you know how the fleas were bred?

Answer: Yes, I often had occasion to be in the basement where these fleas were bred, and I myself saw the equipment with which the fleas were bred. For this purpose they used 18-litre cans in which the rats were kept.

Question: Where did the 3rd Section send the fleas that were bred?

Answer: The first time, July 24-25, 1945", these fleas were sent to the Harbin Detachment 731, and the second time, on August 4 or 5 of the same year, they were also taken to Detachment 731 by civilian employee Suzuki.

Question: This, the fleas bred by your branch were sent to Detachment 731 at Pingfan Station, is that right?

Answer: That's right.

Question: Please tell us now how many cans were used at one time to breed fleas?

Answer: In the 3rd Section 200 benzine cans were prepared for use as cultivators. The first time 60 cans were used, but this was an unsuccessful attempt. The second time 120 cultivators were used, and the third time 30.

Question: From where did Branch 643 obtain the rodents?

Answer: In June and July 1945, nearly all the privates of Detachment 643 were mobilized for catching rats.

Question: How was the catching of rodents organized by the branch?

Answer: Rat catching was most successful in the town of Mutankiang itself. Although the branch was situated outside the town, soldiers were sent to Mutankiang with the special assignment to catch rats. I myself saw soldiers who engaged in catching rats in Mutankiang.

Question: Were the soldiers sent to catch rats in military uniform?

Answer: They were all dressed in civilian clothes to hide the fact that they were in military service.

Question: Were all the rats that were caught kept in Branch 643, or were some of them sent to another place?

Answer: Some of the rodents were used in the 3rd Section of Branch 643, but most of them were sent to Detachment 731.

Question: Did you yourself see these rats being sent to Detachment 731, or are you saying this from what somebody told you?

Answer: I myself saw it. I saw special trucks leaving the premises of Branch 643 for the Hailar railway station for this purpose.

Question: When and by whose orders was the Mutankiang Branch of Detachment 731 destroyed?

Answer: The branch was destroyed on August 13, 1945, in the morning, by order of the Chief of the branch, Major Onoue.

EXAMINATION OF WITNESS KUWABARA

President of the Court: You have signed a warning that you are liable to prosecution if you give false evidence. You must tell the Court the truth.

Witness Kuwabara: I understand.

Question: Did you serve in the Japanese Army?

Answer: I did.

Question: In what capacity?

Answer: In the capacity of a civilian employee in the detachment for the antiepzootic protection of horses.

Question: How long did you serve in this detachment?

Answer: I worked from January 19, 1944 to the end of the war.

Question: In what capacity did you work?

Answer: In the capacity of a technical worker.

Question: What work did you perform?

Answer: I performed the work of analyzing blood and engaged in pathological research.

State Prosecutor: Where did you serve?

Witness Kuwabara: In Branch 2630 of Detachment 100.

Question: Tell the Court what you know about the infection of horses with glanders.

Answer: This was on August 20, 1945. I was then on the way to the stables of our branch and near the stables I saw six members from our branch. These were detachment members Kubota, Ikeda, Yada, Kimura, Ishii and Hasegawa. In those stables there were 60 horses that were kept in the detachment. Before I could reach this group I was warned that they were engaged in infecting the horses with glanders by contaminating the oats with glanders germs. I went back to the branch's laboratory. When I got back to the laboratory I saw empty test tubes that had contained cultures of glanders; then I asked researcher Kimura whether the horses had been infected with these germs. He confirmed this and said that the horses had been infected with glanders.

Question: What was done with those horses later?

Answer: The group that had caused the infection broke down the fences and drove the horses in different directions. All the horses scattered to the near-by villages and along different roads.

Question: Were the horses which had been infected with glanders to have served as the cause for the outbreak of a glanders epidemic?

Answer: Yes.

Question: This took place on August 20, 1945?

Answer: Yes.

Question: That is, after the order for the surrender of the Japanese Army?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Where were the glanders germs with which the animals were infected cultivated?

Answer: For this purpose, glanders germs cultivated in the Bacteriological Section of

Detachment 2630 were used.

EXAMINATION OF WITNESS HATAKI

President of the Court: Witness Hataki, you have given the Court your signature to the warning that you are liable to prosecution if you give false evidence. You must tell the Court nothing but the truth.

In what capacity did you serve in the Japanese Army?

Witness Hataki: At one time I worked in Detachment 100 in Changchun, and later in a military unit in the town of Kunchuling.

Question: Are you a private?

Answer: Yes, a private.

Question: What duties did you perform in the latter period?

Answer: I was a rifleman. Question: And in Detachment 100? Answer: In Detachment 100 I was a civilian employee of the detachment.

State Prosecutor: What work did you do in the detachment?

Witness Hataki: I worked on bacteriological research.

Question: In what capacity?

Answer: As a technical worker.

Question: Tell us, do you know anything about experiments having been performed on living people?

Answer: Yes, I do.

Question: Where were the people kept upon whom experiments were to be made?

Answer: In an isolation cell in the guardroom of Detachment 100.

Question: Did you yourself see these people?

Answer: I myself saw them when I took them food.

Question: How many people were in the isolation cell when you went there?

Answer: Four.

Question: Of what nationality?

Answer: Two Chinese and two Russians.

Question: Do you know what kind of experiments were performed?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Tell us about them.

Answer: When I took food from the laboratory for the prisoners, researcher Matsui gave me a white liquid for them. That was poison.

Question: What did you do with that white liquid?

Answer: I only brought it.

Question: You gave it to the prisoners?

Answer: No, I myself did not give it to them, it was given by gendarme Mizuno.

Question: Do you know what the fate was of those people to whom gendarme Mizuno gave poisoned food?

Answer: I know that two or three days later they died.

Question: Where did you bury their bodies?

Answer: We buried these bodies in the cattle cemetery at the back of the detachment's premises.

Question: Do you know what the fate of other experimentees was?

Answer: Yes, I do.

Question: Tell us about it.

Answer: I know that gendarme Mizuno shot one of the Russians with a pistol.

Question: Tell us about it in greater detail.

Answer: I was in the laboratory when the telephone rang. I was ordered to take a spade and

go to the cattle cemetery. There, at a hundred metres from the road, was a Russian, he was kneeling on the ground, and gendarme Mizuno killed him by shooting him in the back of the head.

Question: Where did you bury the body of this Russian whom gendarme Mizuno had murdered?

Answer: There, in the cattle cemetery, a pit had already been dug, and he was shot on the edge of this pit.

Question: And you yourself buried his body?

Answer: It was thrown into the pit and I covered it with earth.

Question: Did you take part in the manoeuvres in infecting cattle on Detachment 731's proving ground at Anta Station?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: Tell us what you saw at these manoeuvres.

Answer: I was in the barracks taking meteorological observations when an aeroplane flew over the camp. The aeroplane dropped something of a yellow colour and at once flew off again. I was not on the proving ground myself, so I don't know the details.

Question: The infection of cattle was conducted during the manoeuvres with the aid of aircraft?

Answer: Yes, that's correct.

Question: And, finally, the last question to you, witness Hataki. You said that you worked in Detachment 100 under the direction of a certain Mitomo. Is that right?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Now look at the defendants' box and tell the Court whether among the accused is Mitomo, under whom you worked in the detachment.

Answer: Yes, that same Mitomo is there.

EXAMINATION OF WITNESS MISHINA

President of the Court: Witness Mishina, you have given the Court your signature to the warning that you are liable to prosecution if you give false testimony. You must tell the Court the truth.

Witness Mishina: I understand.

Question: Tell us, witness, how long did you serve in the Japanese Army in Manchuria?

Answer: I served in Manchuria four times.

Question: What posts did you occupy during your service in the Japanese Army in Manchuria?

Answer: The first time I served in the Special Security Detachment in the capacity of company officer. This was during the Manchurian events. The second time I served in 1934-35 as an officer in the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters. The third time I served from 1937 to 1941 as an officer in the Kwantung Army Headquarters. And finally, the last time I served in Manchuria in the period of the second world war. I was Chief of Staff of the 39th Division. I was appointed to this post on April 25, 1945.

Question: What was your last military rank?

Answer: Colonel.

State Prosecutor: How long and in what capacity did you serve in the Headquarters of the 13th Army?

Witness Mishina: I served in the 13th Army from 1941 to 1943 as Chief of the Intelligence Division of the Headquarters of the 13th Army.

Question: Where was the 13th Army located?

Answer: The Headquarters of the Army was located in Shanghai.

Question: What, in essence, was the so-called Chekang operation conducted by the 13th Army? When was the order received to commence this operation?

Answer: The Chekang operation was conducted in 1942; this operation was conducted by order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Expeditionary Force in China, General Hata. The order was dated March 1942.

Question: What was the nature of the Chekang operation?

Answer: The object of this operation, according to the Commander-in-Chief's order, was to exterminate China's armed forces, namely, the Chungking camp and other forces located in the region of Chekang along the main railway line that connected the towns of Kinhwa, Lungyu, Chuhsien and Yushan (I am not sure that this is exact).

Question: Which Japanese armies took part in the Chekang operation?

Answer: Nearly the whole of the 13th Army, and also separate units of the 11th Army, the Headquarters of which was located in Hankow. In addition, special units were attached.

Question: What do you know about the special bacteriological units that were attached to units of the 13th Army?

Answer: To the 13th Army was attached a special bacteriological unit consisting of the personnel of the Nanking Detachment Ei.

Question: When did the retreat of the 11th and 13th armies commence?

Answer: The 13th Army began to retreat in August 1942. The 11th—also at that time. These armies began to retreat to their former positions.

Question: Tell us, when did Major General Ishii Shiro arrive in the area of hostilities?

Answer: Major General Ishii Shiro arrived in the area of hostilities on August 24 or 25.

Question: Was a conference called at the Headquarters of the 13th Army in connection with the arrival of Major General Ishii Shiro?

Answer: After the arrival of Major General Ishii Shiro, a secret conference was held at the Headquarters of the 13th Army, at which, besides Ishii Shiro, were present the Commander of the 13th Army, the Chief of Staff of that army, and the Chief of the Operations Division of the Headquarters of that army.

Question: Did Major General Ishii Shiro arrive in the area of the 13th Army alone, or with a group of accompanying officers?

Answer: I remember that Major General Ishii Shiro was accompanied by two or three army surgeons.

Question: After this conference, did Major General Ishii Shiro remain at the 13th Army Headquarters, or did he leave?

Answer: Major General Ishii Shiro left that very day after dinner in an aeroplane for Nanking, but the two, or three officers who had arrived with him at Army Headquarters, remained.

Question: Tell us all you know about the employment of plague germs by the Japanese troops during the Chekang operation.

Answer: As I have already said, the 13th Army began to retreat, in conformity with the orders of the Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Expeditionary Forces in China, on August 20. The Headquarters of the Army retreated from Chuhsien on August 31, but the officers

who had arrived with General Ishii, two or three, remained in Chuhsien. I, as an officer of the 13th Army Headquarters, know that these officers who remained behind, together with the antiepidemic units of the forward detachments, sprayed plague germs at the front. Later I will say how I know this. Army Headquarters retreated from Chuhsien and arrived in Kinhwa, where it stayed for about two weeks, and then, September 18-19, set out for Shanghai.

I was given a document that had been captured by the units operating at the front. This was a document of the Chinese Army, which I received in September. The document had been captured by one of our units when it occupied the place where the headquarters of an unknown Chinese division was located. This document speaks of the following.

As far as I remember it was dated beginning of September. It was a radiogram containing an order by the Headquarters of the Chinese Army to a divisional commander. It was stated in the order that the Japanese Army, on retreating during the Chekang operation, had infected the localities in the region of Chuhsien with plague, that special attention had to be paid to this and measures of precaution taken. This order was copied on a hectograph. In it special emphasis was laid on the brutal character of the Japanese actions.

Question: Did you report to the Commander of the 13th Army about the Chinese document in your possession reporting the employment by the Japanese troops of means of bacteriological warfare in the Chekang operations?

Answer: Yes, I reported to the Army Commander and to the Chief of Staff.

Question: How did they react to your report?

Answer: They received my information, signed that they had read the document and did not react in any way.

Question: Who, concretely, contaminated* with plague germs the locality that was mentioned in the Chinese document?

Answer: I did not witness this operation, but the conference convened by General Ishii and the Commander of the 13th Army on August 24 or 25, the fact that Ishii left three officers of Detachment 731 with the 13th Army, and lastly, the fact that a special antiepidemic service group from the Nanking Detachment Ei was attached to the 13th Army—all this gives me ground for drawing the conclusion that this operation was conducted by the members of the Nanking Detachment, under the general direction of Major General Ishii and under the immediate direction of the officers he left behind.

State Prosecutor: I have no more questions to put to the witness.

President of the Court: In addition to the witnesses who have been examined, the witnesses Kanazawa, Mineoi, Sakurashita and Fukuzumi have been summoned to the Court session. In view~of the fact that the circumstances concerning which these witnesses were summoned have been sufficiently cleared up and that the examination of these witnesses would be superfluous, the Military Tribunal, in conformity with Art. 394 of the Code of Criminal

Procedure of the R.S.F.S.R., rules: not to examine the aforesaid witnesses.

The Court will now hear the findings of the experts. The experts' written findings will at the same time be translated through the transmitter into Japanese for the benefit of the accused.

Member of the Academy of Medical Sciences of the U.S.S.R. Zhukov-Verezhnikov is called upon to read the written findings of the experts.

(Expert Zhukov-Verezhnikov reads the experts' findings, which are placed in the record of the Court session.*)

*See pp. 395-404.

President of the Court: Comrade State Prosecutor, have you any questions to put to the experts?

State Prosecutor: The State Prosecution has no questions to put to the experts.

President of the Court: Defence, have you any questions to put to the experts?

Counsel Borovik: The defence has no questions to put to the experts.

President of the Court: Interpreter, explain to the accused that the parties, that is, the State Prosecution and the defence, have not put supplementary questions to the experts.

(The interpreter translates the explanation of the President of the Tribunal into Japanese.)

Accused, have any of you supplementary questions to put to the experts?

Interpreter: Yes.

President of the Court: Which of the accused has questions to put?

Interpreter: Accused Sato Shunji.

President of the Court: Accused Sato, step up to the microphone. Tell the Court what supplementary questions you have to put to the experts.

Accused Sato: I beg to amend the statement concerning the output capacity of Detachment

Ei 1644. I must say that it produced not plague germs 10 kilograms—plague germs perish quickly—but of those germs that can easily be stored— typhoid, paratyphoid and others.

President of the Court: Expert Zhukov-Verezhnikov. What is your opinion concerning the statement of accused Sato?

Expert Zhukov-Verezhnikov: The experts will discuss the matter and submit their opinion later.

President of the Court: Accused Sato, your statement will be examined by the experts and you will be informed of the results. Sit down, accused Sato. Have the other accused any questions to put?

Interpreter: Accused Karasawa has a question.

President of the Court: Accused Karasawa, step up to the microphone. Tell the Court what supplementary question you have to put to the experts.

Accused Karasawa: I too beg to amend the findings of the committee of experts concerning the output capacity of Detachment 731. There is a passage which says that the detachment usually produced up to 300 kilograms of bacteria a month. But that was not usual. This was possible only under optimal conditions, if the detachment's equipment were used to its utmost capacity. Usually, however, only a third of this quantity was produced, 300 kilograms of bacteria was not produced.

President of the Court: Experts, please take this statement into consideration.

Expert Zhukov-Verezhnikov: Accused Karasawa did not sufficiently well understand the translation. In our findings it says: "Accused Karasawa stated during the investigation that this capacity could be raised to an output of 300 kilograms of germs a month."

Accused Karasawa: If that means that it was possible to raise it to that quantity, then I agree, I simply misheard then.

President of the Court: That is precisely the meaning of that statement in the findings.

Accused Karasawa: In that case, I have no questions.

President of the Court: Sit down, accused Karasawa. Are there any other questions?

Interpreter: There are no more questions.

President of the Court: The Court asks the parties whether they wish to add anything to the Court investigation.

State Prosecutor: In conformity with Art. 303 of the Code of Criminal Procedure of the R.S.F.S.R., the State Prosecution requests that the Tribunal read a number of documents in the case. In particular, the State Prosecution requests the Court to read the depositions of witness Yamagishi (Vol. 2, p. 174) and of witness Iijima (Vol. 6, p. 242).

Furthermore, I request that the Court read Operations Order of the Kwantung Army No. 659-Hei, filed in Vol. 15, p. 35. I also request that the Order of the Field Railway Administration of the Kwantung Army No. 176, filed in Vol. 15, p. 37, be read.

Furthermore, I request that the Court read the excerpts from the stenographic record of the meeting of the Central Defence Committee of so-called Manchukuo (Vol. 22, p. 3).

The State Prosecution requests that the Tribunal also read an excerpt, of material importance as proof, from chapter three of the manual on sabotage raid warfare tactics issued by the 2nd Land Forces Division of the Japanese Imperial Headquarters, dated January 20, 1944 (Vol. 22, p. 24). Lastly, I request that the Court certify that the instruction to employ sabotage detachments, on pages 28-29, Vol. 22, issued by the Japanese Imperial Headquarters, contains a reference to bacteria "pistol sprayers" of the fountain-pen type.

This is all that I apply for to the Tribunal as regards supplementary Court investigation.

(The Prosecutor's application is translated into Japanese.)

President of the Court: The Military Tribunal rules that the depositions of Iijima, who was examined as a witness on October 20, 1949, be read. The accused may simultaneously hear the witness' depositions in Japanese.

(Witness* depositions are simultaneously read in Japanese.*)

The depositions of Yamagishi Kenji of October 21, 1949, will be read. The accused may also hear these depositions in Japanese through the transmitter.

(The depositions are read in Japanese.**)

The Operations Order of the Kwantung Army No. 659Hei will be read.

(The order is also read in Japanese.***)

The order of the Field Railway Administration of the Kwantung Army of July 26, 1940, will be read.

State Prosecutor: I request that in this order the note to it be read stating that the waybill shows the following route: Pingfan-Harbin-Hsinching-Mukden-Shanhaikwan-Tientsin-Shanghai.

* See pp. 143-46.

** See pp. 147-50.

*** See pp. 203-04.

President of the Court: The order and the note will be read in Japanese.*

The following document is read: "Sabotage Raid Warfare Tactics."

This document is also read in Japanese.**

On the application of the State Prosecution, the Court certifies that Volume 22, pages 28-29, contains an instruction to employ sabotage detachments drawn up by the 2nd Land Forces Division of Imperial Headquarters on January 20, 1944. In it there is a reference to "pistol-sprayers of the fountain-pen type."

Comrade State Prosecutor, have you any more applications to make?

State Prosecutor: No.

President of the Court: Defence, what applications have you as regards supplementary Court investigation?

Counsel Borovik: The defence has nothing to add to the Court investigation.

President of the Court: Accused, have you any applications to make as regards supplementing the Court investigation?

Interpreter: The accused ask, how is this to be understood, what applications are meant?

President of the Court: Do they wish to read any documents, supplement their explanations, read the depositions of witnesses whom the Court has not examined, but depositions known to the accused?

(The interpreter translates the President's explanation into Japanese.)

Accused Yamada: I have one supplementary statement to make.

President of the Court: Accused Yamada, step up to the microphone. What application have you to make?

Accused Yamada: I want to make a general summary of all that I have heard here, at the Court session, and at the preliminary investigation.

* See pp. 211-13. ** See p. 191.

President of the Court: Interpreter, explain to accused Yamada that he can do that in his final plea, which he will be able to make later. At present we wish to know whether there are any applications for supplementary investigation, the reading of depositions, and so forth.

(The interpreter tells accused Yamada what the President of the Court had said.)

Accused Yamada: I understand.

President of the Court: Sit down, accused Yamada.

Medicolegal experts, please give us your opinion on accused Sato's application.

Expert Zhukov-Verezhnikov: . We have examined accused Sato's application. The findings in this part should read: "judging from the testimony of accused Sato," and not "according to the testimony of accused Sato."

President of the Court: Translate the explanation of the medicolegal experts.

(The experts' explanation is translated into Japanese.)

Accused Sato, do you understand the explanation given by the experts?

Accused Sato: If you delete from the text of your findings the words "plague germs" 10 kilograms, I will then have no objection. It must be understood as 10 kilograms of bacteria, but not of plague bacteria.

President of the Court: Accused Sato, the Court will take your statement into consideration and will discuss it. Please sit down.

Findings of the Experts

FINDINGS

OF THE MEDICOLEAL EXPERTS ON THE QUESTIONS DEFINED BY THE MILITARY TRIBUNAL AT THE TRIAL OF THE CRIMINAL CASE OF FORMER

SERVICEMEN OF THE JAPANESE ARMY YAMADA OTOZOO, KAJITSUKA RYUJI, TAKAHASHI TAKAATSU, KAWASHIMA KIYOSHI, SATO SHUNJI, KARASAWA TOMIO, NISHI TOSHIHIDE, ONOUE MASAO, HIRAZAKURA ZENSAKU AND OTHERS, CHARGED WITH MANUFACTURING AND EMPLOYING BACTERIOLOGICAL WEAPONS

We, the undersigned: Member of the Academy of Medical Sciences of the U.S.S.R. Zhukov-Verezhnikov, N. N.; Colonel of the Medical Service K r a s n o v, V. D.; Director of the Department of Microbiology of the Khabarovsk Medical Institute, Professor K o s a r y e v, N. N.; decent in the Department of Microbiology of the Khabarovsk Medical Institute, L i v k i n a, E. G.; Lieutenant Colonel of the Veterinary Service A l e x a n d r o v, N. A.; and parasitologist Kozlovskaya, O. L., on the basis of the ruling of the Military Tribunal of December 28, 1949, having been present at the trial and having acquainted ourselves with the materials of the preliminary investigation of the afore-mentioned case, find as follows on the questions formulated in the afore-mentioned ruling:

I. Question: What was the object of the experimental and production activities of detachments 731 and 100 of the Japanese Kwantung Army and of Detachment Ei 1644 of the Japanese Expeditionary Army in China?

Answer: The object of the experimental and production work carried on by detachments 731, 100 and 1644, by its specific character and special content, was to devise and produce bacteriological weapons, and also to study methods of employing them.

This finding is based on the following data:

1. The work conducted by detachments 731, 100 and 1644 was based on the utilization for aggressive war purposes the ability of disease germs to breed quickly and to spread among human beings, animals and vegetation. The entire trend of the research work of these detachments was of a special character incompatible with the aims of humane science and diametrically opposite to those aims.

Whereas the efforts of medicinal microbiology are directed towards the creation of immunity, towards lessening the virulence and toxical nature of microbes, the aforementioned detachments of the Japanese Army intensively engaged in increasing the pathological action of microorganisms.

Whereas epidemiologists have been for centuries studying and devising methods to stop and prevent epidemics, these detachments devised methods artificially to cause and spread epidemics.

Whereas the object of sanitation is to remove factors that facilitate the development of diseases, these detachments studied, bred and dispersed tens of millions of plaguecarrying fleas.

Whereas the agricultural and veterinary sciences, as a result of immense labour, ensure an increase in crops of useful plants and of herds of useful animals, these detachments devised

methods of destroying rye and wheat crops and also cows, horses and sheep, and even set themselves the aim of permanently contaminating the soil with anthrax in the endeavour to make the very earth almost unusable by man.

2. The detachments studied the pathological action of different kinds of microbes for the purpose of choosing the kinds that would be most effective for bacteriological warfare.

In the course of this study, extensive, inhuman experiments were performed on living people who were kept in a prison especially built for this purpose and the warden of which was a "scientific researcher."

3. The detachments studied and devised methods of intensively breeding large quantities of disease microbes. These methods were later employed in the cultivation of microbes on a mass scale in the practical process of manufacturing bacteriological weapons.

The possibility that these bacteria substances were intended for the purpose of manufacturing vaccines is absolutely precluded. It is characteristic that in utilizing the special Ishii Shiro cultivators, it was difficult, as the accused have testified, to ensure the sterility that was absolutely necessary if that apparatus were intended for producing vaccines. Other specific features of the production of bacteria substances by the detachments incontrovertibly prove that it was intended for the purpose of conducting bacteriological warfare. A most important feature was the culminating phase of production. The production cycle ended with the output of virulent microbes, which were not killed, as would have been done in the production of vaccines, for example, but were given out alive and were used for artificially infecting people on a mass scale.

4. The research and production work conducted by Detachment 731 in the breeding of fleas and their subsequent infection with plague, considering the enormous scale on which it was conducted and its very character, cannot be connected with any kind of scientific medical work, and could have the sole object of manufacturing bacteriological weapons for the purpose of the inhuman extermination of people on a mass scale.

Science is aware of the biological phenomenon of the natural adaptability of plague germs to lengthy existence and even to breeding in the organisms of fleas. The detachments used this phenomenon for aggressive war purposes. From the materials of the Court investigation it is evident that detachments 731 and 1644 utilized fleas on the basis of the "theory" of the ideologist of bacteriological warfare, Ishii Shiro, from which it follows that in this case the fleas served to protect the plague germs from the action of external environment factors. According to this "theory," the germs, being within the organisms of the fleas, thereby acquired, as it were, a living, protective integument. Attacking human beings when in search of food, the plague-infected fleas bit them and thereby infected them. Thus, the fleas were intended for the purpose of preserving the germs, of carrying them, and of directly infecting human beings.

The experts affirm that Detachment 731, under the direction of Ishii Shiro, devised methods for the mass breeding of fleas, for their subsequent infection with plague and utilization for war purposes.

5. The object of the experimental work conducted by detachments 731 and 100 is also sufficiently clearly indicated by such work as the devising of bacteria aerial bombs, artillery shells and contrivances for spraying bacteria and fleas from aircraft, and the study of methods of contaminating water sources, food, fodder and the soil.

6. Detachment 100 conducted research for the purpose of devising the most effective methods of infecting cattle and agricultural plants. For this purpose the detachment used the germs of anthrax, glanders and of other diseases that affect animals and vegetation. This detachment also performed experiments in contaminating the soil with anthrax germs for the purpose of making this soil unfit for agricultural use by man.

7. All the research work indicated in the foregoing points culminated in the performance of experiments on a proving ground with the object of testing the effectiveness of the given type of bacteriological weapon, or method of employing it. In the process of performing these experiments, as well as under laboratory conditions, living people were used as "objects of experiment." A bacteriological weapon was deemed fit for testing under war conditions if the employment of this weapon on the proving ground already led to the achievement of the criminal aim, namely, the forcible infection and death of human beings. In this way bombs containing plague and anthrax germs were tested, and the effectiveness of bombs containing plague-infected fleas was studied. Types of bacteriological weapons approved after proving-ground tests were tried under war conditions.

Thus, the object of the detachments' production and experimental work was to study and produce bacteriological weapons and to study methods of employing them for the purpose of conducting aggressive bacteriological warfare.

II. Question: What was the production potential of these detachments for supplying the Japanese Army with bacteriological weapons?

Answer: For supplying the Japanese Army with bacteriological weapons, the detachments' production potential was large.

This finding is based on the following data:

1. For the mass breeding of disease germs, Detachment 731 possessed special bacteriological apparatus of large output capacity that enabled it in short periods of time to breed enormous quantities of microbes, such as the germs of plague, cholera, typhoid, anthrax and others.

Judging from the testimony of accused Karasawa concerning the output capacity of the chief link in Detachment 731 's equipment for breeding microbes, namely, the boilers for preparing culture media, the experts calculate that in one ordinary production cycle, lasting only a few days, these and other equipment in the possession of the detachment could ensure the output of no less than 30,000,000 billions of microbes of average breeding intensity. The experts emphasize that such a quantity of microbes, considering the short period required for its production and the ultimate purpose of the "product," must be regarded as exceptionally large. By using the boilers for preparing culture media to full capacity and by speeding up

production the detachment could, in one production cycle, produce 40,000,000 billions of microbes and more, depending upon the kind of microbe.

Obtaining enormous quantities of bacteria for the manufacture of bacteriological weapons, the members of the detachments measured these quantities in kilograms, and this refers to the weight of the thick creamy bacteria substance taken directly from the surface of the hard culture medium. Thus, in defining the output capacity of Detachment 731, accused Karasawa stated during the preliminary investigation that this capacity could be raised to an output of 300 kilograms of plague germs a month. Another accused, Kawashima, also deposed that the detachment ". . . could manufacture as much as 300 kilograms of plague bacteria monthly." Both these accused confirmed these figures during the Court investigation, and it was also affirmed that the detachment could produce every month anthrax germs 800-900 kilograms, and cholera germs 1,000 kilograms. An analysis of the detachment's monthly output capacity revealed that the system of arranging the equipment made it possible greatly to increase the tempo of production in a given period of time. This feature of the production system was undoubtedly connected with the specifically war character of Detachment 731's work. In conformity with this, the arrangement of the equipment and its quantity could enable Detachment 731 to carry out several production cycles simultaneously, which brought the detachment's monthly output capacity to many hundred million billions of bacteria of even average breeding rapidity.

The output capacity of Detachment Ei 1644 was slightly less. Judging from the evidence given by accused Sato, it can be taken that this detachment could produce no less than 10 kilograms of plague germs in a production cycle. Detachment 100 also possessed equipment of sufficient output capacity for breeding germs of animal and plant diseases.

2. Detachment 731's production potential for the breeding of fleas was determined by its possession of 4,500 "flea nurseries" (incubators) which served the purpose of breeding fleas. These incubators made it possible in short periods of time to obtain scores of kilograms of fleas, which is equal to many tens of millions of fleas, which were infected with plague with the object of using them as bacteriological weapons.

The actual "output" of Detachment 731 equalled 45 kilograms of fleas in the course of 3-4 months. It must be noted that, on the average, 45 kilograms of fleas could contain about 145,000,000 specimens of these parasites. The detachment's potential in this respect was larger, however, for in 1945, its Chief, Ishii Shiro, planned to raise the output of plague-infected fleas to 60, and later, to 200 kilograms in the same period of time. Detachment 1644 also possessed a large flea-breeding potential. Both these detachments had a network of branches with hundreds of members who were employed in catching wild rodents, which served for the maintenance of fleas and for breeding these parasites.

3. For the purpose of testing the effectiveness of the bacteriological weapons they manufactured, the detachments were able to use a proving ground, an aerodrome, and aircraft, and to spend large sums of money on experimental work.

The Command of the Kwantung Army allowed the detachments wide scope for conducting with incredible cruelty "experiments" on hundreds and thousands of "human experimentees" who were kept in Detachment 731's prison. In this prison, and also on the proving ground,

about 3,000 people were killed by forcible infection and other methods.

Thus, the potential of detachments 731, 100 and 1644 for producing and testing bacteriological weapons was exceptionally large, and was placed at the disposal of the detachments for the purpose of most fully supplying the Japanese troops with bacteriological weapons.

III. Question: What degree of danger was there in the bacteriological attacks carried out by Detachment 731 in districts of Central China in 1940, 1941 and 1942?

Answer: The degree of danger in the attacks carried out by Detachment 731 in districts of Central China in 1940, 1941 and 1942 was very great, due both to the choice of microbes employed—the germs of dangerous infections, and to the method of spreading these microbes in the bacteriological attacks.

This finding is based on the following data:

The many years of preparation for bacteriological warfare conducted by Detachment 731 headed by Ishii Shiro, went beyond the limits of purely experimental work and led to the possibility of employing bacteriological weapons in practice. In conformity with this, Detachment 731 sent out military expeditions to employ bacteriological weapons in a number of districts in China.

In 1940, a military expedition of Detachment 731, under the personal direction of Ishii Shiro, was sent into China, in the region of Nimpo, supplied with bacteria substances, the germs of typhoid and cholera, and also with a large quantity of plagueinfected fleas. As a result of the employment of infected fleas by scattering them from an aeroplane, an epidemic of plague broke out in the region of Nimpo. The technical features of the organization and actions of this expedition point to the extensive scale on which the mass infection of people was carried out. Bearing in mind the wartime conditions and the migration of inhabitants due to them, the activities of this expedition, especially the spreading of plague, must be deemed to have been extremely dangerous for the population not only in the region of Nimpo but of many of the adjacent districts of China.

A similar expedition was sent out in 1941 to the region of Changteh, where the locality was infected with plagueinfected fleas scattered from an aeroplane. The danger created by this expedition was no less than that created by the preceding one.

In 1942, Detachment 731, assisted by Detachment 1644, sent another military expedition, also headed by Ishii Shiro, into Central China. In this case, the main object was infection on land for the purpose of creating an infected zone for the advancing Chinese troops. Here, water sources and food were contaminated with typhoid and paratyphoid germs, and plagueinfected fleas were also spread. Analyzing the specific features of the actions of this expedition, the experts emphasize that in this case too, the danger was very great, particularly for the Chinese civilian population. On the retreat of the Japanese troops public water sources and the homes of the local inhabitants were contaminated, and food products infected with typhoid and paratyphoid germs were distributed. Consequently, with this method of

employing bacteriological weapons, the first to be affected were the civilian population, and then the advancing Chinese troops who came into contact with this population.

Thus, the degree of danger in the attacks carried out by Detachment 731 was very great owing to the mass dissemination of the germs of exceptionally dangerous diseases during movements of inhabitants and troops, and also to the diversity in the methods of employing this weapon.

IV. Question: What might have been the consequences of the employment of the bacteriological weapons produced by detachments 731, 100 and Ei 1644?

Answer: The employment of the bacteriological weapons produced by detachments 731, 100 and Ei 1644 might have caused epidemics threatening troops as well as the civilian population, particularly women, children and the aged. The dimensions of these epidemics would have been determined by, apart from other factors, the standard of sanitation and medical service of the objects of attack.

This finding is based on the following data:

The specific epidemiological features of infectious diseases of man such as, for example, plague and cholera, are their rapid spread over a wide area, their severity and high mortality among the inhabitants of the towns and villages affected. Dangerous animal diseases such as cattle plague and, under certain circumstances, anthrax, are analogous for their tendency to spread rapidly. For the purpose of causing economic damage, the detachments, in addition to bacteriological weapons for destroying domesticated animals, devised methods for destroying agricultural crops. The history of natural outbreaks of epidemics in the past contains numerous cases of devastating epidemics caused by the very same germs of infectious diseases that were chosen by these detachments of the Japanese Army as bacteriological weapons.

It must be emphasized that under natural conditions, some of the germs used by the detachments possess the ability to create, under definite conditions, more or less permanent seats of infectious diseases, which have now been liquidated or restricted by the progress of science, and which the accused tried to create anew.

Thus, the Japanese bacteriological detachments 731, 100 and 1644, when devising bacteriological weapons, counted on the employment of these weapons causing the extensive spread of devastating epidemics and the death of masses of people. The realization of these intentions would have created a menace also for neutral countries, which follows from the very nature of epidemic diseases and the manner in which they spread.

Member of the Academy

of Medical Sciences of the USSR

(ZHUKOV-VEREZHNİKOV, N. N.)

Colonel of the Medical Service
(KRASNOV, V. D.)

Director of the Department of Microbiology

of the Khabarovsk Medical Institute

Professor (KOSARYEV, N. N.)

Docent in the Department of Microbiology

of the Khabarovsk Medical Institute

(LIVKINA, E. G.)

Lieutenant Colonel of the Veterinary Service
(ALEXANDROV, N. A.)

Parasitologist
(KOZLOVSKA YA, O. L.)

December 29, 1949

Speech by the State Prosecutor

EVENING SITTING OF DECEMBER 29

President of the Court: I pronounce the Court investigation in the case concluded. The Court will now hear the sides.

The speech of the State Prosecutor and the speeches of the defence counsels will be transmitted in Japanese for the accused.

The accused may listen to these speeches in Japanese.

The State Prosecutor, State Counsellor of Jurisprudence of the Third Class Comrade Smirnov, will now speak.

The State Prosecutor delivers a speech, which is appended to the record.

Simultaneously the speech is transmitted in Japanese.

SPEECH BY THE STATE PROSECUTOR,

STATE COUNSELLOR OF JURISPRUDENCE

OF THE THIRD CLASS L. N. SMIRNOV

1. Significance of the Trial

Comrades Judges, Members of the Military Tribunal,

The significance of the case which you have investigated so carefully during the past few days extends far beyond the limits of establishing the personal guilt and of defining the degree of responsibility of the criminals in the defendants' box.

It is indisputable that a single chain of most heinous crimes against peace and humanity binds General Yamada, the former Commander of the Japanese Kwantung Army, with the executors of the vile plans of the Japanese militarists—the bacteriologists of the special, secret units of the Kwantung Army.

But, as has been established during the Court investigation, this chain does not break off in the defendants' box. The bacteriological warfare that was planned and prepared for by criminal Japanese imperialism was part of a general conspiracy of aggression against the peaceful nations. For many years imperialist Japan was the principal seat of aggression in the Far East.

At the international trial of the major Japanese war criminals that ended in Tokyo in 1948, it was most clearly established that for many years Japan had engaged in preparations for an attack upon the Soviet Union. In the verdict of the International Military Tribunal it is written: "The Tribunal is of the opinion that a war of aggression against the U.S.S.R. was contemplated and planned throughout the period under consideration (i.e., from 1928), that it was one of the principal elements of Japan's national policy and that its object was the seizure of territories of the U.S.S.R. in the Far East." Instigated by the huge Japanese monopolist combines, the so-called zaibatsu, which had merged with the militaryfeudal upper class of the country, the Japanese imperialists, in anticipation, "included" the Soviet Far East, and even "Siberia up to the Urals," in the so-called "Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere."

But it is one thing to "plan" aggression against theU.S.S.R. in the offices of the General Staff, in the laboratories of the Imperial Institute of Total War, or in the special committees of the notorious "research society" of the Japanese imperialists, the so-called "Koku-saku-kenkyu-kai"; to carry out such aggression is another thing.

The Japanese General Staff drafted and redrafted aggressive plans of war against the Soviet Union many times, and, of course, it was not due to the Japanese generals' love of peace, or to the humanity of the Japanese "zaibatsu" who were ready to commit any crime for the sake of

an extra per cent of profit, that the execution of these plans was postponed.

Peace in the Soviet Far East was maintained only as a result of the genius of Stalin's policy, as a result of the victorious consummation of the Stalin five-year plans, as a result of the vigilant concern displayed by the Bolshevik Party and the Soviet Government for the strengthening of the Soviet Armed Forces.

Imperialist Japan did not cease to prepare for an aggressive war against the U.S.S.R.

The invasion and occupation of Manchuria in 1931 marked a new stage in the development of Japanese aggression. For the Japanese imperialists, military occupation was not an end in itself; it was a step in preparation for the seizure of new territories and for new acts of aggression. Manchuria was for them a most important base for an attack upon the Soviet Union and for the invasion of China.

That is why, after seizing Manchuria, from the very first days of their rule in that country, they began to prepare it as the base of attack upon our Motherland.

In Manchuria they concentrated the major striking force of Japanese imperialism—the Kwantung Army. To Manchuria they sent the most up-to-date weapons produced by Japanese industry. The occupied country was covered with a dense network of aerodromes and strategical roads. And, as the Court knows, it was in Manchuria that they displayed the secret units of the Japanese Army that were preparing for bacteriological warfare—Japanese imperialism's secret weapon.

In 1936 there definitely took shape the criminal conspiracy against peace, into which imperialist Japan entered with Hitler Germany by concluding with her a militarypolitical treaty of alliance, the so-called Anti-Comintern Pact.

Some time later, fascist Italy joined it.

This treaty, as was established by the Tokyo International Tribunal, was directed primarily against the U.S.S.R. "The anti-Comintern pact," says the verdict in

the case of the major Japanese war criminals, "served as

a basis of Japan's policy vis-a-vis the U.S.S.R. in

subsequent years. This military alliance with Germany played an important part in Japan's policy and preparations against the U.S.S.R...."

It seemed to the Japanese ruling clique that its criminal designs to sever the Soviet Primorye region, to seize the Soviet Far East, and to enslave the great Chinese people were nearing accomplishment.

The Japanese Kwantung Army rapidly grew in numbers and was equipped with new

weapons. Manchuria was converted into an arsenal for war against the Soviet Union.

In 1937, the Japanese militarists provoked the so-called "Marco Polo Bridge incident" and invaded China.

Like the preceding acts of aggression this act of aggression was performed without a declaration of war. Right up to 1942, the sanguinary war in China, which carried away millions of victims, was referred to in official Japanese sources as the "China incident," in just the same way as the military occupation of Manchuria was called the "Manchuria incident."

In 1938, the Japanese militarists attacked the Soviet Union in the area of Lake Hasan. Hostilities in the region of Zaozernaya Hill lasted ten days. During these ten days of short, sharp fighting, the picked Japanese forces that were thrown into action were utterly routed by the Soviet Army. This trial of strength turned out to be obviously unfavourable for the Japanese militarists; they hastened to retreat and called this aggressive war which they had launched and lost the "Changkufeng incident."

In 1939, the Kwantung Army, on the orders of the Japanese General Staff, started war against the Mongolian People's Republic and the Soviet Union in the area of river KhalkhinGol. Hostilities commenced in May 1939 and continued until September. They were conducted by the best units of the Kwantung Army, backed by large masses of aircraft, artillery and tanks. As a result of this fight, the Soviet and Mongolian armed forces annihilated a large part of the Japanese troops. Imperialist Japan lost the war in the area of Khalkhin-Gol, just as she had lost the war in the area of Lake Hasan.

Twice the Japanese imperialists launched aggressive war against the Soviet Union, and twice they were defeated in open battle and felt the crushing weight of the blows struck by the Soviet Army.

Nor did this put a stop to the criminal preparations for aggressive war against the Soviet Union and other peaceful nations with the object of creating "Greater East Asia," a Japanese colonial state in which the vanquished peoples were assigned the role of slaves doomed to poverty and extinction.

Together with the Hitlerite cannibals, the Japanese imperialists dreamed of establishing their rule over the world. To achieve this aim they made preparations to employ the most painful and inhuman means for the extermination of people on a mass scale. They wanted to establish their rule on the ruins of human civilization. In this criminal conspiracy against peace and humanity, such as the alliance between Hitler Germany and imperialist Japan was, bacteriological warfare was one of the means, planned beforehand, for the extermination of one part of the population of the world for the purpose of completely enslaving the other part.

The masters of imperialist Japan found executors of their vile plans in the persons of the corrupt representatives of reactionary bourgeois science.

It is common knowledge that, like chemical and atomic weapons, bacteriological weapons

are means of aggressive war, and, moreover, exceptionally cruel and inhuman means, principally because the victims of these types of weapons are civilians—women, children and the aged.

This is exactly why, in condemning aggressive war in general, the whole • of progressive mankind particularly condemns bacteriological, chemical and atomic warfare, and demands the prohibition of these means of warfare as being contrary to the elementary principles of humanity.

This is exactly why the Soviet Union and the majority of other civilized states have pledged themselves not to employ chemical and bacteriological weapons in war, and have signed and ratified the Geneva Protocol of June 17, 1925, prohibiting the use in war of asphyxiating, poison and other gases of the same nature, and of bacteriological weapons.

Since the first days of its existence, the Soviet Union has been fighting undeviatingly and consistently for lasting, democratic peace. Being a genuine bulwark of peace and herald of the ideas of socialist humanism, the Soviet Union, marching at the head of the democratic forces of the world, emphatically repudiates the employment of inhuman means of mass extermination. This is exactly why, despite all the efforts of the instigators of a new war in the Anglo-American bloc, the Soviet Union has been for a number of years striving in the United Nations organization to secure the absolute prohibition of atomic weapons.

This trial has shown that the Japanese militarists were engaged in most active preparations for bacteriological warfare, that they sought the most effective weapons for such warfare and the methods of employing them.

In preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, Japanese imperialism created high-capacity bacteriological equipment. Like the Hitlerites, the Japanese militarists utilized most up-to-date technology, which should have served to promote the progress of mankind, for the purpose of painfully exterminating human beings.

In the report of the medicolegal experts it is especially stated: "It is necessary to emphasize that some of the germs utilized by the detachments possess the power, under natural conditions, to form more or less stable seats of infectious diseases which have been liquidated or restricted by the progress of science, and which the accused tried artificially to revive."

Thus, these miscreants, some of whom are in this defendants' box, tried to turn mankind back to the times of the pestilence, to the fatal epidemics of cholera and plague, to the darkest periods of the Middle Ages.

One's attention cannot help being drawn to the similarity in the methods of destroying human beings on a mass scale employed by the Hitlerite war criminals and by the Japanese imperialists. Nor can one's attention help being drawn to the blasphemous desecration of science, to the mocking of its humane principles, which is common to the vile deeds of the Hitlerite and of the Japanese war criminals.

When, in single combat with Hitlerite Germany, the troops of the Soviet Army, smashing

the enemy's resistance, marched westward, they met on their road the smoking ruins of Tremblinka, the gas chambers at Majdanek, and the incinerators at Oswiecim—the vile death industry that was called into being by criminal German fascism.

In the special "medical" quarters at these extermina

tion camps, fascist physician-experimenters tested on their helpless victims lethal, infectious and poisonous substances, they subjected living people to slow freezing in ice baths, and put people to a painful death in pressure chambers. In the laboratories of the Poznan Bacteriological Institute, the Hitlerite bacteriologists cultivated the bacteria of plague and made preparations for employing the bacteriological weapon against millions of civilians; for it is for the purpose of murdering the civilian population and causing them the direst suffering, for the purpose of causing epidemics in the enemy's rear, that bacteriological warfare is primarily waged.

It was only the crushing blow of the Soviet Armed Forces that then saved mankind from the horrors of bacteriological warfare into which the Hitlerite miscreants were preparing to plunge the world.

And when, after the Hitler war machine was smashed, the Soviet Army, faithfully performing its duty as an ally, with a swift blow shattered the major striking force of criminal Japanese imperialism—the Kwantung Army—it again saved mankind from the horrors of bacteriological warfare.

Twenty kilometres from Harbin are situated the ruins of the blown-up and gutted buildings of a large military cantonment. As has been established by the preliminary investigation and at the present trial, that cantonment served as the quarters of the special bacteriological unit of the Kwantung Army—Detachment 731, or "the Ishii Detachment"—which for a number of years had been systematically preparing for bacteriological warfare—beginning with the selection of lethal infectious substances, testing them on thousands of helpless victims and working out methods of cultivating bacteria, and ending with the mass production of all that is needed for waging aggressive bacteriological warfare on an immense scale.

We know that General Yamada, the former Commander of the Kwantung Army and now one of the accused at this trial, was of the opinion that the Ishii Detachment was in a state of military preparedness and capable of carrying out any assignment. We know what this "state of military preparedness" of the Ishii Detachment meant.

From Yamada's testimony it is evident that the Japanese General Staff sanctioned three chief methods of utilizing bacteria for war purposes: the spraying of bacteria from combat aircraft, the dropping of special bacteria bombs from aircraft, and the infection of land of inhabited localities, water sources, pastures, etc., on the lines of bacteriological sabotage.

By the very nature of the bacteriological weapon, its area of operation is not limited to the lines of the enemy's armed forces, or even to the territory of the country attacked. The bacteriological warfare started by the Japanese imperialists would have caused untold disaster not only to the inhabitants of the country attacked, but also to the peoples of neutral countries.

This was part of the wicked plan of the Japanese war criminals, for whom the neutral countries were to have been objects of new acts of aggression.

Thus, dreaming of world domination, of a "Greater East Asia" under Japan's hegemony, the ruling clique of imperialist Japan prepared to turn against mankind its worst enemies—the invisible world of the most dangerous bacteria. For the sake of these criminal expansionist aims, hundreds of millions of fleas were bred in special chambers, and these fleas were to have been infected with plague and, enclosed in special bombs, or sprayed from aircraft, were to have served as carriers of infection. For the sake of this criminal aim, high-capacity special equipment was installed and in the course of one "production " cycle the 4th Division of Detachment 731 produced scores of kilograms of bacteria— millions of billions of microbes, which were to have contaminated water sources and pastures, were to have been thrown on to towns and villages and to have caused the death of thousands and thousands of civilians.

For the sake of this criminal aim, Chinese patriots and Soviet people, manacled and helpless in the hands of villainous experimenters, were doomed to a painful death, were brutally murdered in the inner prison of the Ishii Detachment.

For the sake of this criminal aim, Chinese women and children were done to death, were infected with cholera and plague, during the Ishii Detachment's expedition in China. II. The Special Units Organized by the Japanese

Imperialists to Prepare for and Conduct

Bacteriological Warfare

During this Court investigation the course of formation of special, secret bacteriological units of the Japanese Army in Manchuria has been traced in the minutest detail and their structure, purpose and practical potentialities have been fully established.

The Japanese Army began to prepare for the purpose of conducting bacteriological warfare soon after it seized Manchuria.

At first, the Japanese militarists set up a small bacteriological laboratory, the head of which was the Japanese army bacteriologist Ishii Shiro, who already before that had been engaged at the Army Medical Academy in research on bacteriological weapons and was known in military circles as an ardent advocate of bacteriological warfare. From the testimony given by the accused Kajitsuka, it is evident that from the very outset of his criminal activities Ishii received the backing of the Strategical Division of the Japanese General Staff. All Ishii's researches were wrapped in profound secrecy. Since his very name might have revealed the purpose of the work conducted in the laboratory, he changed it to Togo, and his institution began to be called the Togo Detachment.

From the testimony given by the accused Karasawa it is evident that already at that time Ishii was performing criminal experiments on living people, testing the effect of bacteria upon Chinese partisans who had been taken prisoner by the Japanese.

In 1936, at the request of the Japanese General Staff and by command of Emperor Hirohito, high-capacity bases were organized for the purpose of carrying out the wicked designs and criminal experiments which Ishii had hitherto conducted in his laboratory. In Manchuria, two large bacteriological units were formed and attached to the Kwantung Army for the purpose of ensuring the mass production of bacteriological weapons to an amount sufficient to enable the Japanese Army to conduct bacteriological warfare on a big scale.

During the course of a number of years the names of these bacteriological units were changed. It goes without saying that the Japanese High Command could not call them by their real names, for that would have roused indignation not only among people throughout the world, but also among their own people. That is why the bacteriological death factories were always masked as ordinary medical or veterinary institutions. Thus, Ishii's laboratory, known as the Togo Detachment, grew into an enormous bacteriological warfare institute bearing the innocent name of "The Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration of the Kwantung Army."

Sometimes this unit was called the Kamo Detachment. Later, it was given an ordinary army unit number and was called the Manchuria Detachment 731. The second bacteriological unit was at first called "The Hippo-Epizootic Administration of the Kwantung Army," and later, Detachment 100.

Both detachments had numerous branches. The Japanese High Command located these branches according to a definite plan in the most important strategical directions in conformity with the directions of the main drives laid down in the Japanese plan of war against the Soviet Union. Evidence of this is provided by the order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, General Umezu, of December 2, 1940, No. 398/1-KO, which figures in this case, concerning the formation of four new branches of Detachment • 731 in Hailin, Linkow, Sunyu and Hailar.

But, in concentrating the principal branches of the secret bacteriological units in the directions of the main drives against the Soviet Union as laid down in their plans of war, the Japanese militarists, as has been fully established by the Court investigation, made preparations for bacteriological warfare not only against the Soviet Union.

In 1940, the Ishii Detachment began to make bacteriological attacks upon the Chinese troops, and during these attacks all types of bacteriological weapons were tested, including the dissemination of plague-infected fleas from aircraft, bacteria rain, contamination of water sources, food and inhabited localities on the lines of sabotage methods.

Systematic preparations were made for waging bacteriological warfare against the Mongolian People's Republic.

Accused Yamada confirmed during the Court investigation that the Japanese Army intended to rain lethal bacteria upon the peoples of other countries, in particular, upon the peoples and armies who were at war with Japan, namely, the United States and Great Britain.

This is also confirmed by other proof that was submitted to the Court. In April 1945,

General Ishii, having received secret orders from the Japanese General Staff to activate the preparation of bacteriological weapons, stated definitely at an operations conference of the leading officers of Detachment 731 that bacteriological warfare against the U.S.A. and Great Britain was inevitable.

Analyzing the situation in the South Seas, Ishii mentioned the date on which bacteriological warfare was to start—1945, and he said:

"We will have to turn to the last resort, including
bacteriological weapons, in order to bring about a turn
in favour of Japan."

As early as 1943, Minata, a researcher belonging to Detachment 731, was sent to prisoner-of-war camps to test the properties of the blood and immunity to contagious diseases of American soldiers.

In the spring of 1945, all the preparations for bacteriological warfare conducted by Ishii's detachment were turned towards the mass production of bacteriological weapons on a scale that can be explained only by the shortness of time that remained before the date of commencing bacteriological warfare.

It was only the rout of the Kwantung Army by the Soviet Armed Forces that deprived the Japanese imperialists of the opportunity to employ bacteriological weapons against the Allied Nations.

The criminal character of the activities of the secret bacteriological units of the Kwantung Army is proved not only by the testimony of the accused and witnesses who were examined during the Court investigation, but also by the very structure of detachments 731 and 100, by their special technical equipment and the scale of their operations.

In this respect, Detachment 731 is particularly characteristic.

This was a high-capacity military bacteria factory with a staff of about 3,000 scientific and technical workers.

Problems connected with water supply and prophylaxis were only a screen to mask the actual character of the Ishii Detachment's activities.

Only one division of Ishii's detachment dealt with prophylaxis and water supply, viz., the 3rd Division, which, as a blind, was quartered in a conspicuous part of the city of Harbin, but twenty kilometres from Harbin, in the region of the out-of-the-way Pingfan Station, there was erected a big military cantonment equipped with high-capacity special machines and improved apparatus; and all the activities conducted in this cantonment were diverted towards devising and manufacturing secret bacteriological weapons.

The Court had submitted to it the circular of the Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army (No. 1539, dated 30-VI-1938), concerning the establishment of a special military zone in the region of Pingfan Station.

The entire activities of Detachment 731 were wrapped in the strictest secrecy. Even aircraft were not allowed to fly in the vicinity of Pingfan Station, where, according to Par. 1 of the afore-mentioned circular, the Ishii Detachment premises "of special military importance" were situated. In accordance with Par. 4 of the circular, a special air track and a prohibited air zone were established for aircraft.

The Ishii Detachment was separated from the outside world by a high earthwork wall and a barbed wire fence. The detachment's principal building was built in the form of a closed quadrangle within which was situated a prison where infamous experiments on human beings were performed. There was an underground passage that connected this prison with the place to which the people doomed to a painful death were brought in covered police wagons.

The inhabitants of the villages in the vicinity were kept under close scrutiny by the gendarmerie.

Only members of the detachment supplied with passes were allowed to enter the detachment's premises. Outsiders— even top-rank officers of the Japanese Army—were allowed to enter the detachment's premises only with special passes signed by the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army. To avoid rousing suspicion and conjectures among the surrounding population about the true character of the activities of Detachment 731, its officers did not wear the insignia of the Medical Service to which they were entitled, but wore the ordinary army uniform.

During the Court investigation the activities of Detachment 731 were investigated in detail. None of the divisions of this detachment that was hidden from the outside world behind the walls of the military cantonment in the region of Pingfan Station had anything to do with water supply or prophylaxis.

The 1st, research, Division was engaged in devising means for bacteriological warfare. For this purpose, in special laboratories, all sorts of research and experiments were conducted and 'types of bacteria were cultivated such as in the opinion of the Japanese bacteriologists could be most effectively employed in war.

The 1st Division had under its charge the secret prison in which the people to be experimented on were kept and where frightful experiments, which I will deal with later, were performed.

The 2nd, experimental, Division made practical tests of the results of the researches of the Research Division. For this purpose, the Experimental Division had at its disposal an experimental proving ground in the region of Anta Station, and also a special aircraft unit.

The Experimental Division conducted research for devising bacteria shells for sending bacteria to the enemy's side. It invented and tested ceramic bombs and special bacteria

artillery shells, and also special parachutes for dropping death-dealing loads from aircraft. The members of this detachment devised models of special pistol sprayers, designed in the form of fountain pens and walking sticks, with the aid of which bacteria were to be conveyed or plagueinfected fleas disseminated. Evidently, these researches were successful, for as early as 1944, a draft roster of weapons for the use of a sabotage group drawn up by the 2nd Land Forces Division of Japanese Imperial Headquarters contained pistol sprayers of the fountain-pen type to be issued at the rate of four per platoon and three per company headquarters.

For the purpose of sabotage the Ishii Detachment made chocolates infected with the bacteria of anthrax.

The 2nd Division had under its charge a special section which bred huge quantities of fleas for the purpose of causing epidemics of plague. I will deal with this in greater detail later.

The 4th, "production," Division was an actual bacteria factory, the output capacity of which was enough to breed bacteria in enormous quantities. This division put into practice the results of the work of the 1st Research and 2nd Experimental divisions. Infection carriers which had been chosen for bacteriological warfare, which had been put to experimental tests and had passed these tests, were then produced on a mass scale.

When the accused Kawashima and Karasawa, the former chiefs of the 4th Division, testified, you heard, Comrades Judges, that Detachment 731 possessed all the equipment necessary for the manufacture in the course of several days of 30 kilograms of plague microbes and a corresponding quantity of other disease-causing microbes.

The 4th Division could produce per month as much as 300 kilograms of plague bacteria, 600 kilograms of anthrax bacteria and a ton of cholera bacteria.

These frightful figures alone prove that Detachment 731 was intended for the mass production of bacteriological weapons for a war of aggression.

This conclusion is fully confirmed by the report of the medicolegal experts. The Committee of Experts noted that "the equipment of the 4th Division of Detachment 731 was sufficient for the production of an enormous quantity of live disease-causing microbes ... in one production cycle this equipment ensured the output of no less than 30,000,000 billions of microbes."

The construction of this equipment, and its amount, enabled the detachment to carry out several production cycles simultaneously, which brought the monthly output capacity of the equipment at the disposal of Detachment 731 up to many hundred millions of billions of microbes of even medium rate of multiplication.

"All these vast masses of disease-causing microbes," says the report of the experts further, "among which were the germs of plague, cholera, typhoid, etc., were intended for the production of bacteriological weapons for the purpose of exterminating people on a mass scale."

The materials of the Court investigation have established that the bacteriologists of Ishii's detachment devoted most of their attention to criminal experiments with microbes that caused infection with anthrax, cholera and particularly with plague.

As a result of a number of inhuman experiments on people and of the bacteriological attacks upon the Chinese population during its expedition in China, Ishii, the Chief of the detachment, chose as the principal methods of causing epidemics of plague, firstly, the dropping from aircraft of ceramic bombs containing plague-infected fleas, secondly, scattering plague-infected fleas from aircraft with the aid of special appliances. .

A method was devised for cultivating on a mass scale those species of fleas that could serve as the carriers of plague. Ishii regarded the devising of this method as the special merit of the detachment. The parasites were kept in special incubators where they multiplied and fed on the blood of rodents put into the incubators for the purpose.

The testimony given by Kawashima shows that after every so-called "production cycle," from each incubator was taken about ten grams, i.e., approximately, 30,000 fleas.

As was established by accused Kawashima's testimony and confirmed by other materials in the case, in one special section alone of the 2nd Division, headed by a certain engineer Tanaka, there were 4,500 such incubators. This meant that Ishii's detachment alone, without its branches, could at a minimum calculation produce in one "production cycle" 45 kilograms of parasites.

The report of the medicolegal experts shows that this quantity is equal to "many tens of millions" of fleas—disseminators of lethal infection of plague.

In testifying before the Court, accused Yamada said that after his inspection of Ishii's detachment he particularly remembered the high-capacity equipment for producing bacteria and the special boxes containing, as Yamada said, "enormous quantities" of live fleas which, after being infected, were to have been used for the purpose of causing epidemics of plague.

Ascending to a turret on the roof of the building to survey the detachment's proving ground and aerodrome, the former Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army listened with interest and pleasure to the report of the officers who accompanied him that the plague-infected fleas were tested on another special proving ground by spraying them from an aeroplane and, as experiments had proved, were an effective weapon in bacteriological warfare.

"I was extremely amazed," said Yamada in concluding his testimony, "at the scale on which the research work was conducted and at the detachment's colossal potentialities for manufacturing bacteriological weapons."

It is scarcely possible, however, to believe Yamada's statement that the detachment's "colossal possibilities" for preparing for bacteriological warfare first became evident to him, and so astonished him, only after he had personally inspected Ishii's detachment.

Yamada's own testimony shows that immediately after his appointment to the post of Commander of the Kwantung Army, he found among other top-secret documents kept in the safe of his predecessor, General Umezu—the major Japanese war criminal who was convicted by the International Military Tribunal—drawings and descriptions of bacteria "Ishii bombs" containing plague-infected fleas. This type of bomb had been sanctioned by General Umezu, and Yamada concurred in his predecessor's opinion. During his visit to Ishii's detachment, Yamada himself saw samples of these bombs.

The Ishii Detachment's "colossal possibilities" for the painful destruction of human beings must have become quite evident to Yamada after he had received the report of the former Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army, accused Kajitsuka, who gave him detailed information concerning the secret operations of Detachment 731 in devising and manufacturing bacteriological weapons. But it has been established beyond dispute that after his visit to Detachment 731, Yamada sanctioned the criminal plans that Ishii had long been developing for waging bacteriological warfare with plague-carrying fleas. Yamada himself does not deny this. He said:

"When I was in command the method of using plagueinfected fleas by spraying them from aircraft with the aid of special appliances and by dropping special bombs was finally perfected."

In August 1944, General Kitano, who replaced Ishii in the post of Chief of Detachment 731, submitted a special report to Yamada on the results of experiments in using plagueinfected fleas on the proving ground near Anta Station.

At the end of 1944, as is seen from the testimony of General Matsumura, the former Chief of the Operations Division of the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army, Yamada convened an operations conference of high staff officers at the office of the Commander of the Kwantung Army to discuss the question of plague-carrying fleas in the event of war. Present at this conference were Yamada; Kasahara Yukio, Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army; his deputy, General Ikeda; Prince Takeda, an officer of the Strategical Division of Headquarters and a cousin of Emperor Hirohito; and Matsumura, Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army. A detailed report on methods of using plagueinfected fleas as a bacteriological weapon was made by General Kitano.

Yamada's testimony shows that the question of using plague-infected fleas for bacteriological warfare was also discussed by a special commission of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

In March 1945, Ishii, reappointed Chief of Detachment 731, and receiving orders from the Japanese Ministry for War to speed up preparations for bacteriological warfare, returned to Manchuria and at once devoted his main attention to the cultivation of fleas and the breeding of rodents on a mass scale.

At the very first operations conference he convened in the detachment, Ishii stated that the weapon that could be used with the maximum of success in bacteriological warfare was the "Tanaka section's weapon," i.e., plague-carrying fleas. Coded telegrams were sent to the

detachment's branches ordering them to speed up the cultivation of fleas to the utmost.

In Detachment^T:731, special lessons were arranged[^]for members of the branches who were undergoing a course of training in the cultivation of fleas. After that, all the detachment's branches speeded up the cultivation of parasites, and these were sent to Ishii's detachment.

In view of the fact that the fleas were bred in incubators and fed on the blood of rodents, the detachment's branches received orders to catch larger numbers of mice and rats. The Court knows from the evidence given by the witness Morita that in the summer of 1945, the Hailar Branch of Detachment 731 alone kept a stock of about 13,000 rats.

The witness Hotta, former quartermaster of the detachment, testified that in 1945 Ishii counted on using about three million rats for the purpose of breeding fleas, and that in this connection too, Hotta made calculations as to how much feed he would have to prepare for them.

There cannot be any doubt that all these activities of Ishii were approved and sanctioned by the Japanese General Staff.

As early as 1941, when the Kan-Toku-En Plan was put into operation and preparations for war against the Soviet Union were begun, Ishii, referring to direct orders from the General Staff, set the members of his detachment the task of immensely speeding up the work of cultivating parasites. On this point accused Kawashima testified as follows:

"Ishii informed us that members of the General Staff had given a high appraisal of the detachment's work and had issued instructions to pay special attention to the perfection and further development of bacteriological means of warfare. After giving us this information, General Ishii called upon us to work still more intensively to increase the detachment's flea-breeding productivity to a still larger amount.

"Ishii noted that the detachment had managed in the most successful cases to bring the breeding of fleas up to 60 kg. in three to four months, but now the amount had to be increased to 200 kg. for the same period. General Ishii explained to us that all these measures for expanding production of the bacteriological weapon was necessitated by the altered international situation, that is, by the war Germany had begun on the Soviet Union and by the introduction into the Kwantung Army of the Kan-Toku-En Plan."

The feverish activities in preparing for bacteriological warfare begun by Detachment 731 and its branches in the beginning of 1945, activities to increase the output of bacteria substance, to accumulate huge quantities of live plaguecarrying fleas and to breed rodents as feed for the parasites and as the source of their infection, were also conducted on direct orders of the Japanese General Staff and Ministry for War. This has been fully established by the testimony of the accused Yamada, Kajitsuka, Nishi and Onoue, by the witness Matsumura, and others.

I am dwelling in such detail on the abominable activities of Detachment 731 in the mass cultivation of parasites for the purpose of causing outbreaks of plague because it is evident

from the proof that has been submitted to you that to this particular type of bacteriological weapon was assigned one of the principal places in bacteriological warfare for which the Japanese aggressors were preparing.

The entire activities of the Ishii Detachment and of other bacteriological units of the Japanese Army are proof of the truly monstrous conspiracy against peace and humanity hatched by the Japanese imperialists, a conspiracy to use the lethal weapons of bacteriological warfare.

The name of the so-called Training and Education Division, which trained cadres of bandits to employ lethal weapons of bacteriological warfare for wiping out defenceless people and laying waste to entire districts, may be qualified only as an evil mockery.

You heard during the Court investigation the testimony of one of the murderers who had been trained in Detachment 731, the former trainee in the detachment, Furuichi Yoshio, who personally, during the Ishii Detachment's expedition in China, handed out to starving Chinese prisoners of war 3,000 rolls which he had previously infected with typhoid bacteria.

The Ishii Detachment trained the actual perpetrators of bacteriological sabotage and participants in bacteriological attacks, men trained for calculated, cold-blooded and unpunishable murder.

Such was the chief secret bacteriological unit of the Japanese Army—General Ishii's detachment.

Approximately similar was the structure of Detachment 100. The number of the divisions in this detachment was different, but this did not alter the nature of its activities. It too conducted research for the purpose of devising the most effective types of bacteriological weapons; it too conducted experiments to test the suitability of different cultures of bacteria; it too produced on a mass scale the specimens that had stood the tests; and lastly, it too trained cadres to handle bacteriological weapons.

Unlike the Ishii Detachment, which devoted all its activities to devising means of exterminating human beings, Detachment 100 also engaged in research to devise methods of infecting animals and vegetation, and it manufactured bacteriological warfare weapons for this purpose. But in addition to this, as was proved during this Court investigation, Detachment 100, like Detachment 731, conducted experiments on human beings. The wholesale epizootics prepared for by Detachment 100, such as glanders and anthrax, constituted a grave danger to the human inhabitants of the areas subjected to bacteriological attack.

The third secret bacteriological unit of the Japanese Army, the activities of which the Court has investigated, was the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644. Like the other Japanese secret bacteriological detachments, Detachment Ei 1644 changed its name several times and at one time was called the Tama Detachment.

The proof submitted to the Court establishes the fact that the Nanking Detachment also

possessed high-capacity equipment for cultivating bacteria for bacteriological warfare purposes.

For some time the Nanking Detachment was also under the command of Ishii, and this in itself determined the nature of its activities, for, as is evident from the materials in this case, the object of all Ishii's activities was to prepare for bacteriological warfare. Later, the Nanking Detachment was put under the command of the accused Sato.

About the inhuman experiments upon human beings that were performed in the Nanking Detachment I will speak later on.

It has been fully proved that Detachment Ei 1644 helped the Ishii Detachment to conduct bacteriological attacks upon Chinese troops.

Thus, the Nanking Detachment was just such a secret bacteriological unit as the Ishii Detachment, yielding to the latter only in output capacity.

As regards Detachment 731, all the proof collected and investigated at this trial gives grounds for characterizing it as the principal secret bacteriological centre created on the continent by the Japanese imperialists, and which systematically conducted researches in the field of bacteriological weapons and preparations for bacteriological warfare, and possessed immense technical possibilities for this purpose.

A number of testimonies characterize Detachment 731 as the principal centre of preparation for bacteriological warfare.

In conformity with instructions received from the Japanese General Staff, the Kwantung Army Headquarters adopted a decision, in the event of war with the Soviet Union, to bomb Soviet cities in the Far East with aerial bombs containing plague-infected fleas and to spread infection in the Soviet rear areas by spraying bacteria from aircraft.

The author of this criminal and inhuman plan, the former Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, General Matsumura, testified:

"In the event of war with the Soviet Union, bacteriological weapons should be employed in the area of

the cities of Voroshilov, Khabarovsk, Blagoveshchensk

and Chita."

Proximity to the frontiers of the Soviet Union was the first and most important reason why Detachment 731 was deployed in Manchuria.

But accused Kawashima gave a second reason. This criminal research in the methods of conducting bacteriological warfare called for numerous human victims. The utterly immoral

and cruel experiments on human beings were to be kept in profound secrecy.

That is why accused Kawashima gave as the second reason for deploying the Ishii Detachment in Manchuria the following (I am quoting from his testimony):

"The possibility of obtaining a large amount of human material from among persons of non-Japanese nationalities for bacteriological experiments, as well as Manchuria's large territory."

III. Criminal Experiments on Human Beings

Comrades Judges.

It is with profound grief for the people who were put to a painful death by the Japanese monsters that I pass to the investigation of the monstrous crimes, until recently wrapped in profound secrecy, that were committed by the Ishii Detachment in conducting inhuman experiments on human beings.

During the Court investigation this aspect of the case was investigated to the fullest extent.

The slow and painful murder of thousands of people whom the Japanese gendarmes delivered for torment into the hands of the vile experimenters has been fully proved not only by the evidence given by the accused and by witnesses, but also by authentic documents taken from the archives of the Japanese Gendarmerie that were captured by the Soviet Army.

We know the details of the experiments on people the Ishii Detachment performed, and the manner in which they were performed, and also the fact, about which there cannot be the slightest doubt, that none of the hapless ones who were delivered to the Ishii Detachment in the so-called "Tokui-Atsukai"—"special consignments"—ever came out alive.

From the detachment's inner prison, of which the brother of Ishii Shiro was the warden, the prisoners were taken, after they had been experimented on, only to the incinerators in the crematorium.

The Japanese Gendarmerie sent to the Ishii Detachment's prison for extermination people of different nationality, sex and age; among them were aged people and young, men and women, and even children.

The lives of some of them were cut off a few days after their arrival. The painful existence of others dragged on for many months.

These people, seized by the Japanese Gendarmerie and delivered into the cruel hands of the experimenters, were subjected to incredible physical suffering and lived in constant fear of death. From the documents of the Japanese Gendarmerie captured by the Soviet Army we know the names of some of these victims. We know about the old railwayman Sung Chao-sang from Mutankiang, about the carpenter Wu Tien-sing, about the repairman Chu Chihmen, about the Chinese patriot Wang Ying from Mukden, whose only crimes were that they refused to resign themselves to the fact that the Japanese invaders were lording it in their native land.

We know about the Chinese Communist Chih Tieh-en from Huan County, Shantung Province, whom the Ishii Detachment put to a painful death because, while undergoing torture by the Japanese Gendarmerie, he remained loyal to his people to the end, did not become a traitor.

We know about the honest Chinese commercial clerk Chun Ming-chi from Dairen, whom the gendarmes suspected of having sent through the post an article to a newspaper denouncing the Japanese occupational regime.

Sacred is the memory of Private Demchenko, of the Soviet Army, who fell into the hands of the Japanese gendarmes and to the end remained loyal to his duty as a Soviet citizen and loyal to his military oath. Under frightful torture Demchenko refused to give the gendarmes who were interrogating him any information about the Soviet Union. "I then decided," said witness Yamagishi, former Deputy Chief of the Hogoin Camp, "to have him physically exterminated, and sent him to Detachment 731 for this purpose."

I could continue this mournful enumeration of the people, mostly Chinese and Russians, who were murdered in the Ishii Detachment's prison.

But we do not know the names of the majority of the victims. On arriving at the Ishii Detachment's prison, people lost their names and were given a number, which they retained until their death. When a man died after the experiments he had been subjected to, a clerk of the 1st Division struck his number off the index card, his body was incinerated at the crematorium, and the manacles taken from it were put on the next victim.

Accused Kawashima told the Court the truth when he said that in Japanese-occupied Manchuria, the Ishii Detachment suffered no shortage of people for experiments. We know this from the authentic reports of the gendarmerie.

One cannot imagine a more cynical and more inhuman document than the top-secret instructions of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters, dated March 12, 1943, which the Court has at its disposal, concerning the categories of people liable to be sent as "special consignments" to the Ishii Detachment. According to these instructions, not only could all "pro-Soviet and anti-Japanese minded" persons be sent to destruction, but all persons suspected by the Japanese Gendarmerie of activities or sentiments hostile to the government, even in those cases, as is stated in the instructions, "when the nature of the offence gives grounds for the assumption that, if sent for trial, the person will be acquitted or given a light sentence."

Not only were those suspected of anti-Japanese activities liable to be sent to destruction as "special consignments," but so also, according to these instructions, were "persons who shared the sentiments of those coming under the 'special consignment' ("Tokui-Atsukai") category... if, notwithstanding the insignificance of the offence, their release is undesirable. ..." According to these instructions, all the best, progressive people—designated in the instructions under the special heading: "Ideological Criminals Connected with the National and Communist Movements"—who fell into the hands of the gendarmerie, were also liable to destruction.

In a "note" to the instructions it was emphasized that chiefs of gendarme units could quite resolutely apply to the Chief of the Kwantung Gendarmerie for permission to put in "special consignments" ("Tokui-Atsukai") all the categories of arrested persons enumerated in the instructions.

It can be seen from the instructions that the Ishii Detachment put to death not only persons who had actively fought against Japanese oppression, but even suspects who could not be sent for trial because of the complete absence of any proof of guilt.

The witness Tachibana, Japanese Adviser to the Gendarmerie in so-called Manchukuo, in giving evidence before the Court, related in detail how the "special consignments" were sent off, and he showed that the question of a man's life or death was settled at the arbitrary discretion of a chief of gendarmerie, who simply wrote his decision on the gendarmerie certificate.

People were sent to death in the Ishii Detachment not only by the Gendarmerie, but also by the so-called Japanese Military Missions, the Intelligence Service of the Japanese Army.

In particular, it has been established at this trial that the Central Japanese Military Mission in Harbin had under its charge a special camp for Russians known as Hogoin, from which many scores of Russians were sent to Detachment 731 to be exterminated. These were people who refused to obey the demands of the Japanese Intelligence Service that they should conduct hostile activities against the U.S.S.R. They were people with anti-Japanese sentiments, but they could not be sent for trial because, even according to Japanese law, they had committed no crime for which they were liable to punishment by a court. The fate of these people was entirely in the hands of the Chief of the Hogoin Camp, Iijima, and his deputy, Yamagishi, a mere note from whom was enough to have the intended victim seized and sent to Detachment 731, from which there was no return.

I have already said that not only men, but women too were sent to the prison controlled by Detachment 731.

Tamura, former Chief of the Personnel Division of the Kwantung Army, who in the summer of 1945 was sent by Yamada to inspect the work of Detachment 731, testified as follows:

"In going over the premises I was taken to an inner building where, in special cells, living people were kept in chains, who, as Ishii himself told me, were used for experiments....

Among these experimentees I saw Chinese, Europeans and a woman. As General Ishii himself informed me, this woman and the Europeans were of Russian nationality who had been sent to the detachment by the Japanese Gendarmerie and Military Missions in Manchuria from among those who, in the opinion of the Japanese penal authorities, were to be exterminated." Proof has been submitted to the Court that Russian and Chinese women seized by the Japanese Military Missions and Gendarmerie were sent to their death in the prison of Detachment 731 in all the years the prison existed.

Can any of us forget the mournful image of the unknown Russian woman with her infant in her arms who died under torture in Ishii's detachment? Accused Kawashima spoke about this unhappy Russian mother at this trial. She was pregnant when she was brought to the prison and gave birth to her child there. For two years she was in the hands of wicked experimenters and, subjected to frightful torture, forgetting her own pain, was in constant fear for the fate of her child. Both mother and child died because, as Kawashima said here, nobody who entered that prison could ever leave it alive.

The people doomed to extermination as "special consignments" were brought to Harbin in special prison vans, or in special motorcars, with every measure of precaution to maintain the utmost secrecy. The gendarmerie issued special orders that on the journey, the people in the "TokuiAtsukai" were to be handcuffed and fettered, or tightly bound hand and foot with cord.

The Court has had submitted to it the authentic Operations Order of the Gendarmerie of the Kwantung Army, dated August 8, 1939, No. 224, which proves that at that time there had been a "special consignment" of thirty prisoners to the Ishii Detachment, and that the manner of sending prisoners to Detachment 731 was exactly as I have just told the Court. You were able to convince yourselves of the tremendous precautions that were taken during this operation of transporting these prisoners, of what care was taken in choosing the members of the escort that guarded the doomed people on the way to the place where they were to be exterminated.

The number of victims exterminated by the Japanese bacteriologists in the course of their criminal experiments is enormous. According to the testimony of the accused Kawashima, who was not in the least interested in exaggerating the number that were killed, Detachment 731 alone exterminated 600 people per annum, and from 1940 to the day the Japanese Army surrendered no less than 3,000 people were deprived of life. The proof submitted to the Court, in particular, the figures of the number of experiments performed by the detachment in this period, show that the number of victims given by the accused Kawashima can be taken as the very minimum.

It has been documentarily proved that prisoners were sent to the Ishii Detachment by all the Japanese gendarme units and Military Missions in Manchuria in parties of different sizes, ranging from several persons to several score of victims. Ishii did all in his power to obtain the largest possible number of victims for his detachment in the shape of "special consignments." When high gendarme officials visited the detachment, Ishii himself showed them round the place so that they could convince themselves that the people sent by the gendarmerie were actually done away with, and that the same would be done with new arrivals. Evidence about one such conversation between Ishii and the Chief of the Harbin Gendarmerie Administration, Kasuga, was given by the latter's adjutant, the witness Kimura.

Thus, the wholesale extermination of living people by the Ishii Detachment is fully proved by the materials in the case, and I will now deal with the proof of the inhuman methods of experimenting on living people that were employed by the detachment, and about which one cannot speak without horror and disgust.

It has been proved that Detachment 731 performed criminal experiments on living people both under so-called laboratory conditions, i.e., in the inner prison and the adjacent laboratories, and on the detachment's special bacteriological proving ground near Anta Station.

Experiments under laboratory conditions were performed mainly by the men of the 1st Division; the experiments on the proving ground were performed by the 1st, 2nd and 4th divisions, but most of them were performed by the men of the 2nd Division, who tested samples of new bacteriological weapons upon their defenceless victims.

In all cases, the experiments inflicted the most terrible torments upon the experimenters' victims.

In the "laboratories," the experimentees were inoculated with the most virulent diseases—plague, anthrax, glanders, various kinds of typhoid and other diseases.

hi performing these experiments on living people, these miscreants, in a number of cases, employed methods known to science but which are employed only on animals. Thus, to ascertain the effectiveness of vaccines, the Japanese experimenters picked a large group of prisoners, vaccinated part of them, and then infected the whole group with the corresponding diseases and watched for the results, i.e., the death or severe illness of the people who had not been vaccinated. In the majority of cases, when new types of vaccines were tested, the entire group subjected to experiment perished. The bodies of the dead were subjected to pathologico-anatomical inspection and then incinerated in the crematorium, and the criminal experiments were continued on a fresh party of prisoners.

The witness Furuichi told us about one of the experiments to test an antityphoid vaccine. By order of Chief of the 1st Division, Tabei, he contaminated water with typhoid germs and gave this water to drink to 50 Chinese, some of whom had been inoculated against typhoid. As a result of this experiment the majority of the victims were infected with typhoid and died.

Careful records were kept of all the criminal experiments. In a number of cases the results of the experiments were photographed on plates or on cinema films. In all cases, the records of experiments stated to what races the experimentees belonged.

I would like to draw your attention, Comrades Judges, to one circumstance that has been established at this trial.

It has been proved that Detachment 731 performed on living people not only inhuman experiments connected with preparations for bacteriological warfare, but also others, no less inhuman and painful, not directly connected with preparations for bacteriological warfare, but nevertheless conducted on an extensive scale. The object of these experiments was to

ascertain the limits of endurance of the human organism under definite conditions, to study various problems of prophylaxis and treatment of non-infectious diseases which could have interested only the special divisions of the Medical Administration of the Headquarters of the Japanese Kwantung Army.

For the purpose of performing such experiments on living people, Detachment 731 had a pressure chamber in which the limits of endurance of the human organism at high altitudes were ascertained. Thus, the experimenters in the Ishii Detachment performed the same experiments as those performed by that sinister S.S. experimenter Dr. Rascher, which the Nuremberg International Tribunal quite justly classed among the cruelest and most inhuman of the experiments on human beings performed by the vile Hitlerites.

In this pressure chamber a man died a slow and incredibly painful death.

The evidence given by the witness Nishi shows that the extermination of people in the pressure chamber was carefully recorded on cinema films.

Considering their nature, these pressure chamber experiments could have been performed by the detachment only at the request of the Command of the Japanese Air Force.

Detachment 731 performed other painful experiments on human beings similar to those performed by Rascher at the death camp at Dachau, namely, freezing experiments, performed at the request of the Medical Administration. The Ishii Detachment performed freezing experiments on a mass scale in the course of many years.

These inhuman experiments have been described in detail by a number of the accused and by witnesses. They were performed on Russians and on Chinese.

The experimentees were taken out into the frost and sometimes were compelled to dip their hands and feet in water. Some of the victims were compelled to move about, others were compelled to remain still. By tapping the bare limbs with a stick, the experimenter (we know his name—it was the detachment's so-called "scientific researcher" Dr. Yoshimura) ascertained whether they were completely frozen.

When the victims were frozen they were taken back to the cell; some of them were left without any medical treatment and died of gangrene. In the case of the rest of these victims, their frozen limbs were amputated: they were given medical treatment in order to perform fresh experiments on them, or to kill them, after they had recovered.

Photographs of the freezing experiments were taken. Reports of the experiments were sent to the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army.

The former Chief of the Training and Education Division, Nishi, told the Court about a cinema film, that was taken by the detachment, demonstrating freezing experiments. It showed how people, taken out to a field in the frost and wind, stretched their bare arms to the wind. Yoshimura ascertained whether they were completely frozen by tapping them with a stick.

Preparing for war against the Soviet Union under winter conditions, the Japanese medical men conducted these cruel freezing experiments on a very wide scale. Special premises were built for them, in which low temperatures and blasts of icy wind had to be created artificially.

None of these experiments had any direct connection with bacteriological attacks, but they must be classed among the cruelest and most criminal experiments made on human beings.

In the laboratories of the 1st Division of the detachment, no less than 30 bacteriologists were engaged in the study of different bacteria and viruses. It has been proved that each of them performed experiments on human beings.

I am not able to dwell on all the experiments on living people that were performed by the detachment under so-called "laboratory conditions," but I want to remind the Court that the victims of these horrible and inhuman experiments were 200-300 captives that were always kept in the detachment's prison at any given time, that none of the victims was left alive, and that no less than 600 doomed people arrived at this inner prison in the course of a year.

As I have said already, the prison was under the charge of the 1st Division of the detachment. Some of the prisoners who were to be used for experimental purposes were handed over to the 2nd Division for criminal experiments on a mass scale; the division performed these experiments on a special proving ground under conditions approximating as closely as possible to battlefield conditions.

When these experiments were performed, the experimenters took cover in safe dugouts situated about a kilometre from the spot where the experiments were performed. The victims were left in an open space bound hand and foot; or tightly tied to iron stakes driven into the ground.

When fragmentation bacteria shells were used, it was not the intention of the experimenters to kill their victims outright. To prevent this* the heads and most vulnerable vital parts of the bodies of the experimentees were protected with special metal shields or with thick padded quilts.

These quilts and metal shields, impregnated with human blood, were afterwards disinfected and kept in the detachment's storehouse for further experiments. You know about them from the evidence given by the witness Hotta Ryoichiro.

At the Anta proving ground, several methods of experimenting on living people were employed.

Those most frequently employed were the dropping of bacteria shells and the spraying of plague-infected bacteria and parasites from low-flying aircraft.

In other cases, the bacteria shells were placed on the ground at a measured distance from the people tied to the stakes and exploded by means of an electric switch in the dugout where

the experimenters took cover.

The victims of these experiments were released from their bonds an hour and a half or two hours after the experiment was started. They were taken to the detachment's inner prison in covered police vans and kept under observation.

In the overwhelming majority of cases, the people subjected to experiments on the proving ground were given no medical assistance whatever. The proving ground was used to test the effectiveness of weapons, and for that reason, the experimenters attached most value to those experiments which resulted in the painful death of all the victims subjected to them.

The proving ground was used for testing on living people the effects of most of the lethal bacteria on which the 1st Division was conducting research.

During these proving-ground tests, however, most attention was paid to bacteria which the Japanese regarded as the most suitable for conducting bacteriological warfare on a mass scale—the germs of plague, anthrax, cholera, etc.

In January 1945, the accused Nishi was present at one of these experiments, the object of which was to ascertain whether it was possible to cause infection of gas gangrene at a temperature lower than -20°C . The experiment was conducted under the direction of the Chief of the 2nd Division, Colonel Ikari, and research worker Futaki.

Ten prisoners were tied in a semicircle to iron stakes. The heads and backs of the victims were protected with iron shields and padded quilts. A shell containing bacteria was exploded by an electric current.

This experiment caused the death of all the victims; they died in dreadful torment several days later.

The Court has also heard detailed descriptions of a large number of experiments made to cause infection with plague—the kind of experiments most often made on human beings on the proving ground.

All these experiments led to the painful death of the victims.

I will not stop to describe individual experiments performed on human beings on the proving ground. The members of the Court remember these criminal experiments.

Inhuman and violent experiments on living people were also performed by Detachment 100. The accused Mitomo and the witnesses Fukuzumi, Sakurashita and Hataki admitted that this detachment tested on prisoners the effects of various poisons. As the accused Mitomo testified, when the unfortunate victims of these criminal experiments became so feeble that it was no longer possible to continue the experiments on them, they were killed and their bodies were buried in the cattle cemetery. Mitomo himself killed a prisoner of Russian nationality on whom he had experimented by giving him an injection of potassium cyanide. Three Russians

who had been reduced to utter exhaustion by these experiments were shot by Japanese gendarmes in Mitomo's presence.

These unheard-of atrocities on living people were perpetrated by members of detachments 731 and 100 in close cooperation with the Japanese Gendarmerie and Military Missions. Proof has been presented to the Court that the bacteriological detachments, the Gendarmerie and the Military Missions in Manchuria were all directly subordinated to one person—the Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army, the accused Yamada, who thus bears full responsibility for the villainies perpetrated upon the victims of the painful experiments performed by the bacteriological units, for the deliberate murder of hundreds and thousands of people. This responsibility is shared by the accused Kajitsuka and Takahashi, who directed the activities of detachments 731 and 100 respectively.

The experiments on human beings constitute one of the most frightful pages of this case concerning the heinous crimes committed by the Japanese ruling clique and its hired assassins.

In the perpetration of these crimes, the achievements of modern science obtained by the greatest effort and sacrifice by humanist scientists, the fighters against death for the benefit of mankind, were used for the painful extermination of human beings.

Only men devoid of honour, men who grovel before Japanese imperialism, morally corrupt haters of mankind could have committed these crimes so abhorrent to human nature. The people who fell into the hands of the Ishii Detachment to be exterminated were not regarded as human. With blasphemous mockery a special conventional term was invented for them—"logs."

IV. Employment of Bacteriological Weapons

in the Attack on the Mongolian People's Republic

and in the War against China

Comrades Judges,

I now pass to the proof submitted to the Court that by 1939 the bacteriological units of the Japanese Army had already passed the research stage in the production of bacteriological weapons, had passed the stage of testing them on human beings in the laboratory and proving ground, and had begun actually to employ* the weapons they had created in the military operations which the Japanese Army was conducting in different theatres of war.

The testimony of the accused Nishi shows that the sabotage groups of the Ishii Detachment, the so-called Suicide Squad, commanded by one of the cruelest experimenters on human beings and a participant in nearly all the bacteriological attacks, Lieutenant Colonel Ikari, employed bacteriological warfare weapons under war conditions for the first time against the Soviet and Mongolian troops. This was in 1939, at the time of Japan's treacherous attack on the Mongolian People's Republic in the area of the river Khalkhin-Gol.

When the Japanese troops retreated, the Suicide Squad—which had given a special pledge sealed with its hieroglyph written in blood (Nishi himself saw this pledge when he took over affairs)—being the last to retreat after the rout of the Japanese forces, contaminated the water of the river Khalkhin-Gol with the germs of severe intestinal diseases. In reward for this criminal "feat," General Ogisu Rippo, the Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese forces at Khalkhin-Gol which had been thoroughly beaten by the Soviet and Mongolian troops, and who himself had barely escaped, granted the Ishii Detachment a testimonial of praiseworthy conduct and recommended Ikari for promotion to Colonel.

But the bacteriological attack upon the Soviet and Mongolian troops by Ikari's so-called Suicide Squad, which was accustomed with impunity to murder defenceless people in the detachment's laboratories, was only a preliminary to the extensive employment of bacteriological weapons under war conditions which the Ishii Detachment commenced in 1940.

During bacteriological attacks upon the Chinese civilian population; extensive use was made of those types of bacteriological weapons which the Japanese war criminals regarded as the major weapons of the bacteriological warfare they had planned. In particular, exceptionally extensive use was made during these bacteriological attacks of plague-infected fleas dropped from aircraft with the aid of special appliances.

The first expedition into Central China was sent in 1940. This expedition was headed by Ishii himself. During the expedition a whole region near the town of Nimpo was infected with the aid of plague-carrying fleas and an epidemic of plague was caused among the Chinese inhabitants.

That this expedition was sent to Central China is fully proved not only by the confessions of the accused and the evidence of witnesses, but also by official documents captured by the Soviet Army in the Japanese archives.

In this connection I take the liberty to draw the Court's attention to two official Japanese documents. The first is an order issued by the Commander of the Kwantung Army, General Umezu, dated July 25, 1940, No. 659-HEI, instructing the Chief of the Field Railway to transport the Nara Detachment from the Kamo army unit. General Umezu ordered that this detachment of 40 men, with its baggage, be transported to Central China. The second document is an order issued by the Chief of the Field Railway Administration of the Kwantung Army, Lieutenant General Kusaba, dated July 26, 1940, No. 178, in which the route of this detachment is worked out from Pingfan Station to Shanghai via Harbin, Changchun, Mukden, Shanhaikwan and Tientsin. A note to the order states (I am quoting) "the freight consists of special material which calls for secrecy and for this reason is not named in the waybill."

The reference in these documents to the Kamo Detachment (we already know that that was how the Ishii Detachment was called at that time) and to the despatch of the Nara Detachment from Pingfan Station indisputably establishes that in July 1940 a group of men from Detachment 731 was sent into Central China with secret baggage, that this group was the very expedition about which the accused Kawashima, Karasawa, Nishi, Kajitsuka and others testified, and that this expedition was disguised by the name Nara Detachment.

We know also what baggage was disguised by the words "materials which call for exceptional secrecy."

Before the detachment's departure for China, the accused Karasawa had received instructions to prepare for the expedition 70 kilograms of typhoid germs, and 50 kilograms of cholera germs. Furthermore, the 2nd Division of the detachment supplied the expedition with 5 kilograms of plagueinfected fleas, i.e., approximately 15,000,000 plague-infected parasites, packed in special appliances fixed in an aeroplane for spraying them from the air.

This death-dealing load was the "secret baggage" which the Ishii expedition took to China. The expedition needed typhoid and cholera germs to infect water sources; plagueinfected fleas were dropped from aircraft over towns and inhabited localities.

After their return to the detachment, the members of the expedition gave highest approval to the lethal effect of plague germs disseminated by means of infected parasites.

This view was shared by the criminal Chief of Detachment 731, who had personally headed the expedition in China—Ishii Shiro.

In 1941, on entering Ishii's office, the accused Kawashima, who was then the Chief of the detachment's General Division,

found Ishii engrossed in reading a Chinese medical journal. Some of the passages from the article that interested him, Ishii read aloud. Chinese medical men described severe outbreaks of plague in the region of Nimpo, south of Shanghai. Special reference was made to the unusual character of the outbreak of this epidemic of plague, in which human beings were affected, but which was not accompanied by an epidemic among rodents as is usually the case.

Commenting on this article by a Chinese author, Ishii observed with satisfaction that it proved the success of the bacteriological attack on the Chinese population that he had conducted in 1940, and during which plague-infected fleas had been sprayed from aircraft.

Thus, already in 1940, Detachment 731 in the opinion of its criminal chief, had settled the problem of the major weapon to be used in bacteriological attacks and had begun to use this weapon in military operations with the object of disorganizing the enemy's rear and of spreading deadly epidemics among the civilian population of the country attacked.

Ishii attached such great importance to the 1940 expedition that he ordered a special documentary film to be made of it.

Evidence about this film was given in Court by accused Nishi. The film showed various phases of the preparations for the bacteriological attack, and of the attack itself: the way the special appliances for spraying plague-infected fleas was fixed to the aeroplane, and the actual spraying of the plague-infected fleas from the aeroplane. The film ended with a special reel entitled "Results of the Work," and on the screen were projected articles from Chinese magazines and newspapers describing outbreaks of plague in the region of the town of Nimpo. This film was shown when "distinguished" visitors came to the detachment: the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army Yamada; members of the Japanese imperial family—Princes Takeda and Mikasa; high staff officers of the Kwantung Army, and representatives of the Japanese General Staff.

The Ishii Detachment made repeated expeditions into China for the purpose of carrying out bacteriological attacks upon the civilian population.

In the summer of 1941, a second expedition set out for China under the command of divisional chief of the detachment, Colonel Oota. This expedition was sent with the special object of spreading epidemics of plague. The chief task the Japanese High Command set the expedition was to dislocate the communications of the Chinese forces; an important point in these communications was the city of Changteh, among the inhabitants of which an epidemic of plague was to be caused. Thirty bacteriological specialists were assigned for the expedition; the total number of men participating in it was 100. On returning from the expedition, Colonel Oota, in the presence of accused Kawashima, Chief of the General Division of the detachment, reported to Ishii. He reported to him that the expedition had dropped on the city of Changteh and other inhabited localities in the area of Lake Tung Ting Hu a large quantity of plague-infected fleas.

Both Oota and Ishii very highly appraised the results of this expedition, during which a

severe epidemic of plague was caused among the Chinese population of the Changteh region.

A third expedition was sent into Central China in 1942. The preparations for this expedition were made with exceptional care.

In May 1942, on returning from Tokyo, General Ishii called a secret conference of all the chiefs at which he announced that in conformity with instructions he had received from the Japanese General Staff, the detachment was to send a big expedition into Central China for the purpose of carrying out bacteriological attacks upon the Chinese forces. These bacteriological attacks were to be carried out near the railway lines during a so-called "strategical retreat" of the Japanese forces.

In preparing for this expedition, Ishii called several conferences of divisional chiefs to discuss what bacteria should be chosen for causing epidemics. As a result of these conferences it was decided to use the bacteria of plague, cholera, typhoid, paratyphoid and anthrax.

An active part in the bacteriological attack on the Chinese population in 1942 was taken by the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644.

On orders from Ishii, accused Kawashima prepared in the "Production" Division 130 kilograms of paratyphoid and anthrax germs for the expedition. The other types of lethal germs that were used during the expedition were cultivated by the Nanking Detachment. The 2nd Division of the detachment supplied the expedition with a large quantity of fleas to be used for causing outbreaks of plague.

During this third expedition the Ishii Detachment operated against the Chinese civilian population and the Chinese Army mainly by means of the vile method called land bacteriological sabotage. When the Japanese troops retreated, the members of the Ishii Detachment contaminated water sources, rivers, ponds and fields. The infection with bacteria of various kinds of food ostensibly left in dwelling houses by accident, was practised on a large scale.

A participant in this expedition into China was Furuichi Yoshio, one of the witnesses at this trial, who, in his evidence, gave a detailed description of the vile methods of exterminating human beings that were employed by the miscreants of the Ishii Detachment during the third expedition into China. Furuichi told the Court that in the summer of 1942, he was assigned to the group commanded by General Ishii, which used against the Chinese people the germs of typhoid, paratyphoid, cholera and plague in the region of Chekang. "I myself," testified Furuichi, "in the region mentioned, infected water sources, houses and wells with the germs of typhoid and paratyphoid supplied by aircraft of Detachment 731. ... By order of Major General Ishii, 3,000 rolls were baked. These rolls were infected with the germs of typhoid and paratyphoid and handed out to Chinese prisoners of war who, after they were infected, were let out of the camp in order to spread infectious disease. Also by order of Ishii, 300-400 biscuits were baked and infected with typhoid. I injected typhoid germs into those biscuits, after which they were distributed among the members of the sabotage group who left them in the houses of the local inhabitants as if they had forgotten them. ... I know

that as a result of the infection we caused in Chekang Province, an epidemic of typhoid broke out."

As I have already stated, during the 1942 expedition, Detachment 731 was actively assisted by the so-called Nanking Epidemics Detachment, Ei 1644. This secret bacteriological unit of the Japanese Army was well known to the inhabitants of the city of Nanking under the name of the Tama Detachment, which conducted cruel experiments on human beings. We find mention of the Tama Detachment in the materials of the Tokyo trial of the major Japanese war criminals.

The International Military Tribunal in Tokyo had submitted to it the report of the Public Prosecutor of the Nanking City Court, in which it was expressly stated that the Tama Detachment, one of the top-secret units of the Japanese Army, had systematically conducted wicked experiments on living people, inoculating them with poisoned serums. The report stated that the number of the detachment's victims is incalculable.

This report of the atrocities committed by the Japanese aggressors attracted the attention of the International Military Tribunal, it requested the American prosecution, which represented the interests of Kuomintang China at the Tokyo trial, to submit more detailed proof of the criminal activities of the Tama Detachment.

Shortly after this, the Soviet prosecution at the International Tribunal handed Joseph B. Keenan, the chief American prosecutor, the written evidence of Kawashima and Karasawa, which contained a sufficiently full exposure of the crimes committed by the Japanese ruling clique in performing wicked experiments on human beings to test bacteriological weapons.

Certain influential persons, however, were evidently interested in preventing the exposure of the monstrous crimes of the Japanese militarists, for the documents on the activities of the Tama Detachment, and on similar experiments performed by the Ishii Detachment, were not submitted to the Tribunal.

Nevertheless, the fact that Detachment Ei 1644 took part in the 1942 expedition is fully established by the evidence of the former Chief of this detachment, accused Sato, of the accused Kawashima and Karasawa, by the evidence of exColonel of the Japanese Army Mishina, and by other proof.

When the 1942 expedition in China was completed, General Ishii made an official statement at an operations conference of the detachment's leading personnel to the effect that the results of employing bacteriological weapons in the Chekang region had been considerable, and had caused several severe outbreaks of infectious diseases. This statement by Ishii was true, as is evident, in particular, from the documents of the Chinese High Command that had been captured by the Japanese 13th Army, in which reference is made to outbreaks of plague caused by the Japanese in the area from which they had retreated.

V. Bacteriological Sabotage on U.S.S.R.

and M.P.R. Territory and the Activization

of Preparations for Bacteriological Warfare

against the Soviet Union

Accused Kawashima testified that, in his opinion, by 1942, Detachment 731 had definitely solved the problem of producing effective types of bacteriological weapons suitable for employment on a mass scale under war conditions, had tested them on an enormous number of human victims and had repeatedly tried them in bacteriological attacks against China.

Detachment 100, which was subordinated to the Veterinary Service of the Japanese Kwantung Army, also carried out assignments of the Army Command in carrying out bacteriological sabotage. Evidence of this was given before the Military Tribunal by participants in this sabotage—the accused Hirazakura and Mitomo, and also by the witnesses Kuwabara and others. In 1944, an expedition of Detachment 100 in the area of Tryokhrechyeh contaminated water sources on the frontier of the Soviet Union. Accused Hirazakura and Mitomo took part in this expedition. In 1945, accused Hirazakura headed an expedition in the region of Hailar, the object of which was to conduct bacteriological sabotage against the Mongolian People's Republic.

From evidence given by accused and witnesses we know that the members of the Hailar expedition of Detachment 100 operated incognito. To avoid rousing suspicion they called themselves members of the Japanese Military Mission in Hailar. The Japanese documents of the Hailar Japanese Military Mission, captured by the Soviet forces, contain confirmation of the fact that Hirazakura's group worked very energetically. The report of the Chief of the Mission, Amano, dated March 26, 1945, contains the following note under point 7:

"In conformity with the operations order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, in March 1944 a special group was sent from the Hsinching Detachment 100, and at the present time, headed by the Chief of the detachment, it is zealously and actively performing its duty."

Proof was submitted to the Court that already before this, sabotage-reconnoitring parties had been repeatedly sent to the Hailar region from Detachment 100 for the purpose of ascertaining the actual possibilities of infecting cattle with the object of carrying epizootics of severe infectious diseases to Mongolian territory.

All these data show that by orders of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, Detachment 100 not only prepared for bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the U.S.S.R., China and the Mongolian People's Republic, but actually conducted sabotage and put bacteriological weapons to use.

It has been proved during this trial that the activities of the Japanese war criminals in preparing for and launching bacteriological warfare on a big scale increased exceptionally after Hitler Germany's treacherous attack upon the Soviet Union on June 22, 1941. At that time the ruling clique in imperialist Japan intensified its preparations for war in all arms and all branches of its armed forces and, banking on Germany's victory over the U.S.S.R. on the western fronts, merely waited for the opportune moment to invade the Soviet Far East and

seize Soviet territory.

By this time the Japanese imperialists' preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare had been in the main completed, and all the conditions had been created for the production of bacteriological weapons on a mass scale.

I have already said that in 1944, when accused Yamada

took over the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese

Kwantung Army, preparations for conducting bacteriological

warfare were greatly speeded up. Special orders were again received from the Japanese General Staff to speed up the work of producing plague-carrying fleas. These orders were strictly obeyed. All the branches of Detachment 731 received instructions to increase to the utmost the stocks of rats that served for the purpose of breeding fleas. You heard from the lips of accused Onoue and Nishi, and also from a number of witnesses, how eagerly the branches set to work to fulfil this assignment. Special squads of soldiers in civilian clothes scoured houses, barns and fields for rats. Rat catchers who caught the largest number of rats were rewarded. The breeding of fleas on a mass scale was organized.

In detachments 731 and 100, improvement courses were arranged to train cadres for the practical conduct of bacteriological warfare. The branches of these detachments were subordinated to the commanders of fronts and armies. Accused Sato, who at that time occupied the post of Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army, rendered Branch 643 active assistance in obtaining rats by ordering all the units of the 5th Army to catch rats and send them to the branch.

Accused Yamada repeatedly verified the preparedness of the bacteriological units for war, personally inspected them and ensured their preparedness.

Everything was ready. They waited only for the signal from Tokyo to commence hostilities against the U.S.S.R.

But the signal never came. The mighty Soviet Union and its heroic army frustrated the aggressors' plans. The decisive victory of the Hitler forces on the Soviet front for which the Japanese militarists waited so long failed to materialize, and this frustrated the plans for an attack on the Soviet Far East. Nevertheless, the rulers of imperialist Japan continued intensively to prepare for war. The Japanese High Command clung to their piratical plan to employ bacteriological weapons against the U.S.S.R. until the last day of the Japanese Army's existence. All the time, until the Japanese Army actually surrendered, the commanders of the bacteriological units sustained the spirit of aggression among their subordinates, impressed upon them the potency of bacteriological weapons and foretold their speedy utilization in war.

Thus, the seat of danger of bacteriological warfare continued to exist.

In view of Japan's obviously hostile policy towards the U.S.S.R., a policy incompatible with the pact of neutrality, the Soviet Government, in April 1945, denounced that pact. In August 1945, faithful to its duty as an ally, and with the object of bringing World War II to the speediest end, the Soviet Union ordered its armed forces to rout the Japanese Kwantung Army, the striking force of imperialist Japan. This order was carried out in a short space of time and the heroic Soviet Army thereby compelled the Japanese armed forces to surrender. The end of World War II arrived.

Just before the surrender of the Kwantung Army, by order of the High Command, the criminals wiped out the traces of the atrocities they had committed; they destroyed the premises and equipment of detachments 731 and 100, and also those of their branches.

The Soviet Union and its armed forces performed the immense service of saving mankind from the horrors of bacteriological warfare.

VI. Analysis of Proof of the Personal Guilt of Accused

Comrades Judges,

I will now proceed to analyze the proof that establishes the guilt of each of the accused.

I am of the opinion that the Court investigation has fully established the guilt of all the criminals who have been put on trial. All of them, from the former Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, the accused Yamada, to the laboratory assistant of Detachment 100 Mitomo, in different degrees, of course, took an active part in the preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare, were aware of the frightful consequences of such warfare, and were aware of the criminal nature of their actions.

The majority of them took an active part in, or initiated, criminal experiments on human beings. No pleading with reference to orders from superiors or to the status of servicemen can serve as justification for the heinous crimes they committed, and which have been fully proved in Court.

Only a few years ago these criminals were confident that they were safe from punishment, and therefore went on cruelly tormenting their defenceless victims. In the offices of headquarters and in secret laboratories hidden from the world, they hatched villainous plans for putting millions of people to a painful death. In anticipation of the launching of bacteriological warfare, they tested the lethal effects of bacteria on peaceful Chinese women and children, on thousands of defenceless people who had been placed in their hands by the merciless machine of the gendarmerie.

They gave no thought to the hour of retribution at that time.

But now, caught by the hand of justice and placed in the defendants' box, they cravenly try to justify their conduct. Some of them, including even such like the major criminal in this trial, who by rights should be classed among the major Japanese war criminals, accused

Yamada, pretend to be shocked by what they have heard in Court.

These cruel misanthropes are now trying to pose as people who had an inkling that crimes were being committed, but had not been fully informed about them, or of people who had blindly obeyed orders without reflecting on their criminal nature.

But these craven half-confessions of captured and exposed miscreants can deceive nobody.

I will commence my analysis of the proof of the personal guilt of accused with that of accused Yamada Otozoo, former Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

In order properly to define the degree of his responsibility for the crimes against peace and humanity which are the object of judicial investigation in this case, it is necessary, first of all, to ascertain the role played in the Japanese colony that was called Manchukuo by the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

He was complete master of the country and of the Japanese armed forces that were quartered in it; a dictator, in whose hands the "Emperor" of Manchuria, Henry Pu-yi, was no more than a puppet. The post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army was filled only by the most trusted and influential members of the Japanese ruling clique, by the most active participants in the criminal conspiracy of aggression whom the Japanese imperialists entrusted with the task of carrying out their most cherished piratical plans.

Subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army were all the Japanese armed forces and all the organs of administration in the occupied country. In particular, those organs of the Japanese Gendarmerie, espionage and counter-espionage which exercised the cruel reign of terror over the population of Manchuria, were completely subordinated to him. As Yamada confessed during the Court investigation, the so-called "Tokui-Atsukai," the "special consignments" sent to the Ishii Detachment, could have been sent only after this wicked method of doing away with people whom the Japanese regarded as undesirable had been sanctioned by the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

During the trial Yamada tried to minimize the role he played in the performance of these vile deeds by arguing that the "special consignments" had been sanctioned by his predecessor, General Umezu, and that he had not rescinded that order on replacing Umezu because he had not realized the dimensions which the extermination of people through the "special consignments" had assumed.

A miserable attempt to minimize his own responsibility! Yamada himself inspected the Ishii Detachment, and he could not but have seen the hundreds of prisoners who were being subjected to torturous experiments in the detachment's inner prison. During the trial Yamada asserted that he "did not remember" whether he visited the prison when inspecting the detachment.

But also this assertion of Yamada's is utterly refuted by the proof submitted to the Court.

I will remind the Court that in the beginning of June 1945, Colonel Tamura, former Chief of the Personnel Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, inspected the Ishii Detachment on Yamada's instructions.

Tamura inspected the whole detachment. He was conducted to the prison and there saw the people who were being subjected to experiments.

"In going over the premises," Tamura testified,

"I was taken to an inner building where, in special cells, each of which had a window in the door, people were kept in chains, who, as Ishii himself told me, were used for experiments. . . .

"Among these experimentees I saw Chinese, Europeans and a woman. As General Ishii himself informed me, this woman and the Europeans were of Russian nationality ... from among those who, in the opinion of the Japanese penal authorities, were to be exterminated. "I myself saw that the people in these cells were lying on the bare floor and were in a very_sick and helpless condition."

After making a detailed inspection of the Ishii Detachment, Tamura, to quote his own words, "was literally amazed by the vast dimensions of this lethal production," and what he saw exceeded all his expectations.

On returning to the Kwantung Army Headquarters, Tamura immediately reported all he had seen to General Yamada. In particular, as Tamura himself testified:

"I reported to General Yamada the interesting experiments General Ishii and his men were performing on human beings. ... I told him about my visit to the prison and about all I had seen there." Was Yamada surprised or "shocked" by what he heard from Tamura? Not a bit. Yamada had long known about all that Tamura told him, and it could not have surprised him in the least.

"From General Yamada's comments and questions," Tamura testified, "I became convinced that he was very well informed about the situation in Detachment 731." And how could this Commander-in-Chief not be "well informed" about everything that went on in the detachment, considering that he closely watched the criminal researches in employing for war purposes the bacteria of the most dangerous diseases (you remember that Yamada, on his own initiative, summoned General Kitano to Headquarters to report on the results of the experiments in using plague-infected fleas on the Anta proving ground—in all cases those experiments were made on human beings); considering that he appointed special commissions of high staff officers to sanction types of bacteriological weapons and to draw up plans for using them; that he himself inspected the detachment and was of the opinion that the Ishii Detachment, as this same Tamura said, was "capable of carrying out any assignment"?

The attempt on accused Yamada's part to pose as a soldier who only knew something about

the crimes that were being perpetrated by detachments 731 and 100, but was not aware of their scale and vile character, although not repudiating responsibility—this attempt failed utterly.

He not only knew about all the crimes perpetrated by Ishii, Kajitsuka and Takahashi, about the vile deeds performed by detachments 731 and 100; he planned and directed them; he hurried the criminal experimenters, for the use of bacteriological weapons formed part of the plan of the ruling clique of Japan to wage an aggressive war.

In Yamada's hands Ishii himself, and all the other criminals who were engaged in devising and perfecting means for the wicked extermination of human beings, were but instruments for carrying out the plans of Japanese aggression.

That is why, as has been documentarily proved during the trial, the secret bacteriological units were directly subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, Yamada, and it was from him that the order to employ means of bacteriological warfare was expected.

Yamada's attempt to minimize his guilt by arguing that the criminal experiments on living people had been sanctioned by his predecessor, General Umezu, whom the Tokyo Tribunal sentenced to lifelong imprisonment, is futile if only for the reason that he, Yamada, having replaced Umezu, with greater zeal than his predecessor, began to activate the work of the detachments in practically applying the most dangerous means of bacteriological warfare.

The testimony of all the accused and witnesses who were examined in the course of the trial shows that with Yamada's appointment to the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, the preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare sharply intensified, and the scale and number of victims of the criminal experiments increased—the criminal bacteriological weapons were tested on defenceless victims once again before being hurled against mankind as a striking force in a big war of aggression.

In preparing in profound secrecy to conduct bacteriological warfare against peaceful nations, accused Yamada acted as one of the major Japanese conspirators against mankind. Yamada devoted his whole life to the achievement of this criminal aim. He was Inspector-General of Military Training, a member of the Supreme War Council of Japan, he was in command of the largest army units in China, he took part in preparing for an attack upon the U.S.S.R., and lastly, it was he who was entrusted with the post of Commander-in-Chief of the major force of Japanese imperialism—the Kwantung Army—and was Japan's "ambassador" in puppet Manchukuo, where he exercised a fierce occupational regime.

The guilt of this criminal is fully proved. For the crimes he has committed he deserves the supreme penalty provided by the law.

The criminal activities of accused Yamada are directly related to Detachment 731 and to Detachment 100.

Both these detachments were subordinated to Yamada, he directed all the work of the

secret bacteriological units of the Kwantung Army and, therefore, this accused occupies a special place among the rest.

I will now deal with the proof of guilt of accused Kajitsuka.

Kajitsuka Ryuji occupied the post of Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army from December 1939. He was appointed to this important military post at the time when the Ishii Detachment had already developed its criminal activities and had made the first bacteriological attacks against the Soviet and Mongolian troops in the area of the river Khalkhin-Gol.

When testifying during the preliminary investigation and during this trial, Kajitsuka laid special emphasis on this circumstance. As a matter of fact, his whole line of defence in Court amounts to an attempt to prove that he learned about the secret work conducted by the Ishii Detachment after he had taken up his post in the Kwantung Army, and that, although he knew about this work, and about the Ishii Detachment's "secret of secrets," to use his own expression, i.e., the experiments on human beings, he took no active part in these crimes. We will prove that these assertions of the accused are false and futile.

It has been fully proved, in particular, that much earlier than the time he occupied the post of Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army, as early as 1936, when he was Chief of the Sanitary Division of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Ministry for War, Kajitsuka actively helped to form a special secret bacteriological unit to prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare.

With Kajitsuka's consent and backing, the post of Chief of this unit, subsequently called Detachment 731, was given to Ishii Shiro, with whom Kajitsuka had established close personal relations, and whose criminal idea of preparing to conduct aggressive bacteriological warfare Kajitsuka backed and shared.

Thus, Kajitsuka took an active part in the very formation of the Ishii Detachment.

The draft of the order appointing Ishii Chief of the detachment was drawn up and visaed by none other than Kajitsuka. After that the order was signed by the Minister for War.

Describing Ishii, and referring to his own relations with him, Kajitsuka said:

"After his return from his mission abroad, Ishii began, in 1931, to urge among his friends at the Military Medical Academy, of whom I was one, and also among authoritative and influential persons and servicemen at the General Staff of the Japanese Army, the necessity of Japan preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare. . . . I agreed with Ishii's ideas and arguments." Kajitsuka does not deny that he knew about the secret work of the Ishii Detachment in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare. He was also obliged to admit that he "was well informed" about the criminal experiments on living people.

At the confrontation with accused Yamada, exposed by the latter, he admitted that he had been kept informed about nearly all the "bacteriological work" performed by Detachment

731.

He does not deny that he directed the research work of Detachment 731 in testing the effectiveness of inoculations of the vaccines of plague, cholera and typhus.

We know from the materials of the Court investigation that in all cases these criminal researches were conducted by means of cruel experiments upon human beings.

Kajitsuka tries to minimize the degree of his responsibility by saying that he knew about the experiments on human beings only from what Ishii and Kitano had told him, but had taken no direct part in these experiments.

Kajitsuka's explanations of the part he took in the criminal activities of Detachment 731 are contradictory and hollow. Kajitsuka is trying to pose as a man who knew about everything, but had taken no part in anything. He says, for example (I quote his testimony):

"Actually, I directed the work of Detachment 731 in studying from all aspects and cultivating different kinds of epidemic bacteria without reference to the way they were to be used later. That question did not interest me as Chief of the Medical Administration.

"But, knowing that the bacteria produced by Detachment 731 was used for experiments on human beings and was intended for bacteriological weapons, I thereby assisted Detachment 731 in the production of bacteriological weapons.

"Concretely, my direction of the work of Detachment 731 consisted in exercising control over the work performed by the detachment in the general study and cultivation of different kinds of epidemic bacteria.

"In this I gave the Chief of Detachment 731 all the necessary instructions relating to the afore-mentioned problems. I, in my turn, as Chief of the Medical Administration, received reports from the Chief of Detachment 731 on problems relating to the study and cultivation of different kinds of epidemic bacteria.

"Moreover, being a bacteriologist, I gave various advice in these problems."

The Court knows that all the work, which, in his testimony Kajitsuka stated came within his jurisdiction, was conducted by Detachment 731 by means of experiments on living people. This confirms the fact that Kajitsuka was not a passive onlooker, but an active participator in the heinous crimes perpetrated by Detachment 731. Nay more, these crimes were committed by orders directly given by Kajitsuka.

At the confrontation with the laboratory assistant of Detachment 731, Segoshi, Kajitsuka was forced to admit that the so-called "freezing researches" came within his jurisdiction. Hence, the only correct deduction to be drawn is that these exceptionally cruel experiments were conducted by his orders. Kajitsuka also admitted that he received written reports from Yoshimura, who had conducted freezing experiments.

I will not repeat to you the description of the frightful experiments conducted by Yoshimura. Detachment 731 conducted these experiments on orders directly received from Kajitsuka, and I consider it proved that accused did not simply know, as he asserts, about the "secret of secrets" of Detachment 731—experiments on living people—but was the initiator and director of the most cruel and inhuman of them.

Kajitsuka was fully informed about the bacteriological attacks Detachment_731 made upon the civilian population of China.

Kajitsuka, however, is trying to make it appear that these open attacks of aggressive bacteriological warfare were nothing more than experiments.

"Undoubtedly, for China, this was a weapon of attack," says Kajitsuka, "but for Japan, I consider it was

an experimental one."

The cynical sophistry of these arguments about the "experimental nature" of the bacteriological attacks upon the Chinese people only reveal Kajitsuka once again as a merciless misanthrope who still regards the Ishii Detachment's expeditions to China as having been only as experiments preceding aggressive bacteriological warfare.

Unlike other high staff officers of the Kwantung Army, Kajitsuka suffered from no restrictions whatever as regards familiarizing himself with all the work conducted by Detachment 731. It has been proved that he regularly visited Detachment 731 and was fully informed about all its activities.

Accused Yamada testified that after he had taken up his post in the Kwantung Army, none other than Kajitsuka, at the end of July 1944, gave him a detailed report on the work of Detachment 731, in the course of which he stated that this detachment was conducting secret work in devising and producing bacteriological weapons.

The same Yamada testified:

"Lieutenant General of the Medical Service Kajitsuka

exercised direction of the scientific experimental work conducted by Detachment 731 in devising and producing

bacteriological weapons on a mass scale."

Kajitsuka himself formed the branches of Detachment 731, the direct function of which was to make a bacteriological attack upon the U.S.S.R.

Thus, all the materials in the case prove that from the moment Detachment 731 was formed to Japan's surrender, Kajitsuka was one of the most active participants in the preparations for

conducting bacteriological warfare. He took part in all the secret operations conferences convened at Headquarters of the Kwantung Army for the purpose of discussing practical problems connected with the employment of bacteriological weapons in a war of aggression.

It was Kajitsuka who served as the direct link between Detachment 731 and the High Command of the Kwantung Army.

The guilt of accused Kajitsuka has been proved by the Court investigation and, as State Prosecutor, I reaffirm the charge against him in its full scope.

Accused Kawashima must be regarded as one of the criminals who was most fully informed about all the activities of Detachment 731. During the period of his service in the detachment he occupied the post of Chief of the General Affairs Division and Chief of the 4th "production" Division. In 1941, he was, in addition, Chief of the 1st, so-called research, Division, the most secret of all the detachment's divisions.

Kawashima carefully concealed his work in this division from the investigation authorities for a long time until he was exposed by the witness Furuichi, who had worked in the 1st Division under Kawashima's direction, and who identified him as his former chief.

The post that Kawashima occupied for the longest period was that of head of the 4th, so-called production, Division, which engaged in the mass production of bacteria. He served in this post from 1941 to 1943. During this period the output capacity of Detachment 731 was raised, as we know from the report of the medicolegal experts and from the testimony of accused and witnesses, to colossal dimensions—to many hundred million billions of microbe bodies per month.

Kawashima took a direct part in experiments on human beings. It has been proved that in some cases he himself drew up plans for criminal experiments; in particular, in June 1941, he himself wrote out the order to make experiments on human beings to test the effect of the Ishii bomb that contained plague-infected fleas. Kawashima's testimony shows that the victims of this experiment were 15 Chinese prisoners. Kawashima took a direct part in conducting this criminal experiment.

Equally, Kawashima took part in making bacteriological weapons for an attack upon the Chinese civilian population.

The accused's own testimony establishes the fact that to supply the Ishii Detachment's expedition into China in May-June 1942, an enormous quantity of typhoid, paratyphoid and anthrax germs were prepared under Kawashima's direction.

The evidence of the witness Furuichi proves that, directing the detachment's 1st, the research, Division, Kawashima performed criminal experiments on a mass scale in forcibly infecting living people and other inhuman experiments on human beings.

Thus, Kawashima bears direct responsibility for the brutal extermination of many hundreds of prisoners in the inner prison of the Ishii Detachment.

Admitting all these facts, Kawashima confirmed in Court that he participated both in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare and in inhuman experiments on living people. Thus, Kawashima's guilt is fully proved.

The guilt is equally fully proved of accused Karasawa Tomio, who in 1933 entered the Japanese Army, obtained a medical education paid for by the General Staff, went through two special refresher courses in bacteriology in a military medical college, and in December 1939 was appointed to the Ishii Detachment, where he specialized in the mass production of bacteriological weapons.

In this detachment Karasawa was soon promoted to the post of Chief of a section. In the words of his immediate superior Kawashima, Karasawa "loved" his work and in every way strove to improve the mass production of lethal bacteria.

It was Karasawa who supplied huge quantities of bacteria for all the expeditions organized by the Ishii Detachment for conducting bacteriological attacks upon the Chinese population.

When studying the lethal effectiveness of the bacteria cultivated by his division, Karasawa, in 1943-44, took part in the experiments made on the Anta proving ground to infect human beings by the explosion of bacteria shells.

During the war accused Karasawa was commissioned to study the problem of decentralizing the production of bacteria and distributing it among all the detachment's branches. With this object, Karasawa, in 1944, visited the detachment's branches in Sunyu, Hailar, Linkow and Hailin, and drew up a plan for supplying these branches with the apparatus necessary for the mass production of bacteria to serve as weapons in bacteriological warfare.

To all this Karasawa has confessed full guilt.

In addition to his own confession, his guilt is proved by the testimony of a number of other accused and witnesses, in particular, by the testimony of Kawashima and Nishi, who described accused as an efficient and active participant in the preparations to conduct aggressive bacteriological warfare.

During the Court investigation the guilt of two other accused was fully established: Nishi Toshihide and Onoue Masao. The former—Nishi, was Chief of the detachment's Branch 673; the latter was Chief of Branch 643.

Both these accused were fully aware of the nature of the criminal activities of Detachment 731 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, and took an active part in this work.

Accused Nishi took part in experiments on human beings. Thus, the materials in the case have established that in January 1945, Nishi took part in experiments to infect human beings with gas gangrene. The victims of these experiments were 10 Chinese patriots who, after the

experiments, as is evident from Nishi's own testimony, died in great torment.

When our Soviet troops were approaching the town of Sunyu, Nishi ordered all the premises and equipment of Branch 673 to be burnt in order to wipe out the traces of the branch's activities.

Nishi handed out to his subordinates potassium cyanide and ordered them to poison themselves if they were taken prisoner by the Soviet troops.

Nishi's subordinates did not carry out this order, with a few exceptions they preferred to surrender.

Both Nishi and Onoue were among General Ishii's most active assistants in the preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare and were fully aware of Ishii's plans to use bacteriological weapons.

Both accused have pleaded guilty to the charges brought against them; moreover their guilt is proved by the evidence of witnesses and by documents that have been submitted to the Court.

Accused Sato Shunji entered the Japanese Army in 1922; like most of the other accused, he went through two special courses of training at the Military Medical Academy, and for a considerable period served in various posts in the Medical Service and as an instructor at the Academy.

In 1941, in the rank of Colonel, Sato was appointed in the city of Canton to the post of Chief of Bacteriological Detachment 8604, known as the "Nami Detachment," and in February 1943 he was transferred to Nanking to take the post of Chief of Bacteriological Detachment Ei 1644.

I have already described in detail the activities conducted by the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644. Like detachments 731 and 100, the Nanking Detachment was a secret bacteriological unit of the Japanese Army, formed for the purpose of conducting aggressive bacteriological warfare.

It has been proved that it was Detachment Ei 1644, together with the Ishii Detachment, that made a bacteriological attack upon the Chinese civilian population. It has also been proved that Detachment Ei 1644 conducted cruel experiments on living people. The very fact that Sato was appointed Chief of Detachment Ei 1644 is in itself proof that he was an active participant in aggressive bacteriological warfare.

This is confirmed by the data on the output capacity of the detachment's special apparatus that was intended for the cultivation of bacteria on a mass scale.

These microbes, cultivated in large quantities, were to have served for the purpose of conducting bacteriological warfare, for, as was established during the Court investigation, the

Nanking detachment scarcely engaged in the production of vaccines.

For a long time Sato stubbornly denied his guilt; but the weight of proof brought against him compelled him to admit that he was in command of detachments that were special bacteriological units intended for the purpose of conducting bacteriological warfare.

During the Court investigation Sato also admitted that he was fully informed about the participation of Detachment Ei 1644 in the bacteriological attack on the Chinese forces in Central China in 1942, during the so-called Chekang operation.

He also admitted that this detachment, of which he was the head, was the bacteriological arsenal of the Japanese Army.

In 1944 Sato was the Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Kwantung Army and in that post rendered the Hailin Branch of the Ishii Detachment practical assistance.

He issued a special order to form squads to catch rodents and to deliver them to the Hailin Branch of Detachment 731.

Sato was one of the active participants in the preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare and I consider his guilt proved by the materials in this case.

Accused Kikuchi and Kurushima served as laboratory assistants. One served in Branch 643 and the other in Branch 162 of Detachment 731. Both helped the officers of these branches to cultivate bacteria, and were fully aware that the purpose of their work was to prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare.

Moreover, in the summer of 1945, Kikuchi went through a course of training in classes organized by Detachment 731 for training cadres for the purpose of conducting active bacteriological warfare. Accused Kikuchi and Kurushima themselves do not deny these facts.

Thus, both must answer for having been participants in preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare.

Appointed in March 1941 to the post of Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army, accused Lieutenant General of the Veterinary Service Takahashi Takaatsu had under his command Detachment 100, which was a special unit for preparing and conducting bacteriological warfare and for carrying out bacteriological sabotage. Immediately on taking up this post, Takahashi developed enormous activity and secured an increase in Detachment 100's potential output capacity in the production of germs of severe infectious diseases among animals: glanders, cattle plague, and anthrax diseases, and also poisons and excitors of diseases among grain crops.

On Takahashi's direct initiative the so-called 6th Section was formed in Detachment 100; this section cultivated bacteria on a mass scale to be used in bacteriological warfare and sabotage, and also conducted criminal experiments on living people.

Among the units of the Kwantung Army accused Takahashi formed a network of branches of Detachment 100, which also engaged in the production of bacteriological weapons and were intended for the purpose of directly carrying out bacteriological attacks and bacteriological sabotage during war.

Personally directing the work of devising means of bacteriological warfare, Takahashi considerably enlarged Detachment 100's potential output capacity by forming new divisions for the production of bacteria and poisons.

The Japanese Gendarmerie supplied Detachment 100 with prisoners from the same contingents as those that were sent for extermination to Detachment 731, and on these prisoners wicked experiments were performed for the purpose of studying the effects of the poisons that were injected into their bodies. After this all the experimentees were murdered so that no witnesses of these atrocities should be left. Since Takahashi directed the work of Detachment 100, he bears responsibility for these atrocities too.

Takahashi also directed the sabotage activities of Detachment 100.

This detachment purchased large consignments of animals on which experiments in wholesale infection from the air were conducted in preparation for conducting sabotage.

On orders from accused Takahashi, for the purpose of studying the effect of bacteriological weapons under natural conditions, tests were made on Detachment 731 's proving ground in the region of Anta Station, where cattle were infected by the spraying of bacteria on their feed from aircraft. Moreover, after the districts of the North Khingan Province bordering on the Soviet Union had been systematically reconnoitred, accused Takahashi sent out expeditions from Detachment 100, which contaminated the tributaries of the frontier river Argun with the object of testing the effect of bacteriological sabotage on rivers.

Accused Takahashi confirmed all these facts in Court.

The Tribunal has also heard the testimony of accused Hirazakura, who confirmed the fact that accused Takahashi took an active part in the preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare and in carrying out bacteriological sabotage against the U.S.S.R. and the Mongolian People's Republic. Thus, the guilt of accused Takahashi has been fully established.

Accused Hirazakura Zensaku, veterinary surgeon, was enrolled in the Japanese Army in December 1939 and in June 1942 was appointed to Detachment 100. Knowing that the detachment engaged in the mass production of different kinds of bacteria and virulent poisons intended for sabotage and bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union, Hirazakura, until the moment he was taken prisoner, actively took part in the preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R. and the Mongolian People's Republic. He himself conducted researches in devising and employing bacteriological weapons. In July 1942, Hirazakura took part in an expedition in the valley of Tryokhrechye, in the North Khingan Province bordering on the U.S.S.R., where, after experiments had been made in contaminating water sources and pastures, the tributary of the frontier river Argun was, with his participation, infected with anthrax.

In June 1944, at the head of a reconnoitring-sabotage group of seven members of Detachment 100, Hirazakura conducted reconnoitring operations with the object of ascertaining whether it was possible to contaminate from aircraft water sources, summer and winter pastures, hayfields and roads in the Soviet frontier districts. Accused Hirazakura submitted a detailed written report on the results of the reconnoitring operation to the Chief of Detachment 100, and made a verbal report to the Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army, accused Takahashi.

Accused Hirazakura, in conformity with orders received from Takahashi, purchased in the region of Hailar large consignments of cattle, which were to be infected with severe infectious diseases and then driven into the Mongolian People's Republic as a means of bacteriological sabotage. Owing to the rapid advance of the forces of the Soviet Army, however, Hirazakura did not manage to carry this out, because soon after his arrival in Hailar he was taken prisoner by the advancing forces of the Soviet Army.

Accused Hirazakura is proved guilty of these crimes by his own confession, as well as by the testimony of accused Takahashi and Mitomo, and of witnesses Kuwabara and others.

Accused Mitomo Kazuo in 1941 voluntarily joined Detachment 100 as a laboratory assistant, and knowing that Detachment 100 was making preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare, worked actively to cultivate the germs of anthrax, glanders, and other diseases.

In July 1942, together with accused Hirazakura, accused Mitomo took part in a sabotage expedition to contaminate a tributary of the river Argun. In August-September 1944, working under the direction of Ida Kiyoshi, a member of Bacteriological Detachment 100, Mitomo systematically conducted criminal experiments on human beings.

Accused Mitomo has admitted that he himself tested the action of different kinds of poisons on living people. As a result of Mitomo's experiments, one of the prisoners died; Mitomo murdered another with an injection of potassium cyanide in order to keep the experiments secret. For the same reason three others were shot in his presence by a Japanese gendarme.

Although Mitomo was only an ordinary laboratory assistant in Detachment 100, his hands are stained with the blood of the people he tortured to death, and the deliberate object of his activities was to prepare for the conduct of bacteriological warfare. This has been clearly established not only by Mitomo's own admissions, but also by the testimony of accused Hirazakura and of a number of witnesses.

VII. Conclusion

Comrades Judges,

Horrible and revolting are the crimes committed by the miscreants now sitting in the defendants' box.

The atrocities committed by these misanthropes from the secret bacteriological units of the Japanese Army verily have no equal.

In defining the responsibility of the criminals on trial, we must take into account not only the crimes they committed, those that are past and over. Monstrous as these crimes are, we cannot for a moment forget that they served the object of preparing for the commission of other, still more monstrous crimes. The painful death to which thousands of people were put, was to have prepared for the murder of millions.

The merciless experiments on living people were to have been the preliminary to epidemics of black death and cholera.

According to the plans of the Japanese imperialists, bacteriological weapons were to have caused incalculable disaster and suffering to the whole of peace-loving mankind, were to have caused the extermination of millions of people and the devastation of vast areas.

That is why, in deciding the fate of the criminals, the Court must bear in mind the ultimate aims of this criminal conspiracy against peace and humanity, in pursuit of which the weapons of bacteriological warfare were manufactured.

We know that not all the criminals are in the defendants' box. The chain of participants in this criminal conspiracy—I mentioned this at the opening of my speech—does not end with the criminals on whom you will pass sentence.

We know that the secret bacteriological units of the Japanese Army which were commissioned to prepare for and conduct bacteriological warfare were formed by command of the Japanese Emperor Hirohito.

We know the names of the criminals in the Japanese General Staff and Ministry for War who backed and directed the clandestine work of the secret bacteriological units, lavishly financed them, sanctioned types of bacteriological weapons and planned the day for launching bacteriological attacks. In justice, they should have been here by the side of the former member of the Supreme War Council of Japan and Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, accused Yamada.

We know the names of the contemptible, morally corrupt servitors of Japanese imperialism, generals of the former Japanese Army—the bacteriological scientists Ishii Shiro, Kitano, Wakamatsu Yujiro, who were ready to place their special knowledge at the service of the ruling clique of Japan for the purpose of preparing to conduct criminal bacteriological warfare.

We know the names of those wicked misanthropes, the former members of Detachment 731, physicians and engineers of the Japanese Army, Oota, Murakami, Ikari, Tanaka, Yoshimura and many others, who mercilessly and in cold blood murdered defenceless people and bred many millions of plague-infected parasites and hundreds of kilograms of lethal microbes for the extermination of mankind.

Those miscreants are not in the defendants' box. Outside the borders of our country, they enjoy the protection of those reactionary forces in the imperialist camp who are themselves dreaming of the time when they will be able to hurl upon mankind loads of T.N.T., atomic bombs and lethal bacteria.

But those of the murderers who are facing this Court today must be sternly brought to book for all the heinous crimes they have committed.

In view of the nature of these crimes, in view of their object brutally to exterminate vast masses of absolutely innocent people—the aged, women and children—in view of the fact that the criminals performed inhuman experiments that caused the death of thousands of defenceless victims, the State Prosecution is of the opinion that all the accused should be punished in conformity with Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

All the accused committed heinous crimes, and all are deserving of severe punishment. But, Comrades Judges, in defining the measure of punishment, you will discriminatingly approach each of the accused.

As the representative of the State Prosecution, I am of the opinion that accused Yamada, Kajitsuka, Takahashi, Kawashima and Sato should be subjected to the maximum penalty—deprivation of liberty for twenty-five years.

Accused Karasawa, Nishi, Onoue, Hirazakura and Mitomo—deprivation of liberty for fifteen to twenty years.

As regards accused Kikuchi and Kurushima, taking into account that they merely obeyed orders—although knowing them to be criminal—I deem it possible for the sentence on each of them to be limited to deprivation of liberty for three years.

Comrades Judges, the significance of this trial lies in that it, with extraordinary clarity, revealed the brutal face of piratical Japanese imperialism, which, in profound secrecy, prepared to conduct bacteriological warfare—one of the most inhuman weapons of aggression.

The hour in which the frightful force of incalculable billions of disease-causing microbes were to have been hurled against mankind was quite near; it was only the swift crushing blow of the Armed Forces of the Soviet Union that paralyzed the enemy, saved the world from the horrors of bacteriological warfare.

It is with feelings of pride for our mighty Socialist Motherland, which saved human civilization from doom, that we today recall the great feat the Soviet people performed in the Patriotic War.

Your verdict must not only sternly and justly punish the criminals on trial and condemn the crimes perpetrated by the Japanese aggressors.

Your verdict must sound as a stern warning to the instigators of a new world war, misanthropes as merciless and cruel as those whose crimes you are /about to condemn.

Let all those who are contemplating new crimes against mankind, and preparing new means for the wholesale extermination of human beings, remember that the world has not forgotten the lessons of World War II.

Peace and security is being guarded by millions of common people, by the mighty front of democratic forces headed by the great Soviet Union.

I-t is a mighty and all-conquering force, which will be able to check and sternly punish all instigators of a new war.

Let your verdict sound as a stern reminder of this, Comrades Judges!

Speeches for the Defence

MORNING SITTING, DECEMBER 30

President of the Court: The sitting of the Court continues. Counsel Belov, defending accused Yamada, will now speak. The accused may listen to the lawyer's speech transmitted in Japanese.

Counsel Belov delivers a speech, the text of which is appended to the record of the Court proceedings. Simultaneously the lawyer's speech is transmitted in Japanese.

SPEECH BY COUNSEL BELOV, N. P., IN DEFENCE OF ACCUSED YAMADA

Comrades Judges!

At the present trial my colleagues for the defence and I, defence counsel for the former Commander-in-Chief of the former Kwantung Army General Yamada, put few questions to the accused. This followed logically from the fact that the indictment was corroborated by the testimony of the accused and the witnesses, as well as by the documents appended to the case.

The biggest difficulty of the defence in the present trial lies in that here there is no room for debate concerning the facts and proofs as such.

The evidence of the witnesses, the original documents at hand in the case, which were collected during the stage of preliminary investigation, and the detailed explanations given by the accused themselves, have confirmed in their sum total the factual side of the indictment.

In the light of these facts and circumstances of both material-legal and procedural nature, the role of the defence in the present trial is not easy or simple, but the defence counsel is obliged to carry out his duty with the utmost thoroughness dictated by the interests of justice.

Naturally, I do not intend to defend those truly extraordinarily grave crimes about which the State Prosecutor spoke in such detail in his speech. I am defending only a man well on in years, the accused Yamada, who by virtue of a chain of causes and circumstances fateful for him took a definite part in violating the laws and customs of war, in committing crimes against mankind.

Grave is the guilt of my client before the law, as well as before the reason and conscience of the peoples upon whose sons and daughters he, together with others, employed the bacteriological weapon, but there is also a number of features and circumstances which explain and extenuate his guilt and which, in the name of justice, you, Comrades Judges, should take into account in passing sentence.

In his speech the State Prosecutor, adducing numerous facts and documents, spoke about the grave crimes committed by the accused in the present case, and in particular by the former General Yamada.

I wish to tell about those factors under the influence of which the mind, will, character and moral complexion of my client Yamada, who is now already about 70 years old, were formed.

Indeed, a clear and precise answer must be given to this question which has a most essential bearing on the case. Our Soviet science of criminal law has never made common cause with the so-called anthropological school of criminal law and its doctrine of the born criminal.

The outstanding thinkers, scientists and political figures of the era when the bourgeoisie was still a revolutionary, progressive social class, also advanced and substantiated the viewpoint that man is born without ideas, without passions or character.

It is common knowledge that such outstanding thinkers as John Locke and Jean Jacques Rousseau affirmed in their works that "there is no Inborn depravity In the human heart. ..."

Considering the question of heredity and upbringing, Konstantin Dimitrievich Ushinsky, the great Russian educator of the 19th century, pointed out that if in infancy the child of the greatest of musicians were transported to an island inhabited by savages, then the savage, discordant sounds with which his musical creative efforts began would be very remote from the musical culture of his parents.

It seems to me, Comrades Judges, in place, further, to call to mind that such investigators of genius as Karl Marx and Frederick Engels noted in their works that the historical environment, the conditions of social being and the conditions of the education of people engendered by the social relations form their mind, interests, will, character and moral complexion. Engels, in particular, testifies that as late as in the middle of the 19th century the English worker and the English bourgeois so little resembled one another even in appearance that they might have belonged to two different nations, and that this difference in their appearance, in their character and in their entire spiritual complexion was the result of the different conditions of life, of the different influences to which they were subjected in the social environment.

I think that the age and the position occupied in the trial by my client Yamada oblige me to dwell as fully as possible on the question of the influence which social, statepolitical and ideological factors played in forming his will and character.

Moreover, we can, and should, have in mind the will and character not only, and not so much, of separate individuals as of whole social classes, and at times of whole nations as well.

Permit me, Comrades Judges, to ask you to recall that, as is apparent from the materials of the case, my client Yamada was born in 1881. About the Japan of that time Karl Marx, the

greatest of thinkers, wrote:

"Japan, with its purely feudal organization of landed property and its developed *petite culture*, gives a much truer picture of the European middle ages than all our history books, dictated as these are, for the most part, by bourgeois

It was precisely as the *Middle Ages* with its sway of brute force and arbitrary rule, with its lack of political rights, the darkness and ignorance of the popular masses, the rule of the church, the persecution of science, brutal reprisals against the advanced people of the time—it was precisely thus that the founder of scientific Communism characterized the historical environment and conditions of social being in which my client Yamada was born and spent his early years.

It was at that time, in the second half of the 19th century, that the four wealthiest families—the Mitsui, Mitsubishi, Sumitomo and Yasuda—appeared on Japan's political arena. They quickly turned into imperialist monopolies, enjoying assistance from the state and all possible support by the Imperial Court.

The revolution of 1868 preserved the feudal pillars in Japan. The absolute monarchy set up in Japan after 1868 was, in essence, preserved almost up until recently, for the constitution of 1889, modeled after the Prussian constitution, left the emperor *unlimited* power.

During the revolution of 1868 the house of Mitsui rendered the imperial dynasty financial aid in its struggle against the shogunate, the government of feudal Japan. The Mitsui and Mitsubishi helped enthrone the 15-year-old Mutsuhito, the years of whose rule were named the Meiji.

The capital investments in the imperial house proved to be of mutual advantage. Exploitation rights to the mines, forests and factories were given to the house of Mitsui. Almost all of Japan's economic resources became the monopoly property of the Mitsui, Mitsubishi, Sumitomo and Yasuda.

During the period which has elapsed since the restoration, the imperial family has become the richest dynasty in the world, the possessor of incalculable wealth.

Since the second half of the last century the above-mentioned four all-powerful families, together with the imperial family, hold and control the banks, factories, mines, forests, the land, and all the country's economic resources. The giant industrial and banking monopolies which they head are called in Japan the "zaibatsu." An exact translation of the word "zaibatsu" is—financial clique. The big specialist in the history of the "zaibatsu," Toyohara Ichiro, calls the "zaibatsu" monopoly capital which developed in feudal conditions. Cheap labour helped the "zaibatsu" grow rich. The aggressive wars which Japan waged in China and Manchuria for half a century showed the entire world the methods by which the Mitsui, Mitsubishi, Sumitomo and Yasuda were consolidating their might. Emperor Hirohito of Japan called the second world war "'Japan's sacred war," although everyone knew that it was the "zaibatsu" which had hatched and was waging it; Tojo and Araki were merely their ideological brothers. The war enriched primarily and chiefly the Mitsui, Mitsubishi,

Sumitomo and Yasuda, and twenty families of what were called the new "zaibatsu." It is not for nothing that the "land of the rising sun" was and is called the "kingdom of the 'zaibatsu.'" During the five-year period preceding the war the "zaibatsu" doubled its capital, and in the five years of the war increased it tenfold. Three hundred and sixty new huge mills fed this gigantic "human meat-grinder" which was so highly profitable for the "zaibatsu." They shipped guns, shells, bombs and planes to the battlefields. It was at the will of the "zaibatsu" that the bacteriological weapon, also, was prepared and employed.

It was they, the most predatory and brigandish Japanese imperialists, who, realizing the impossibility of waging wars without mobilizing the broad masses of the population, established a state system of poisoning the minds of the Japanese people with the venom of bellicose nationalism and bestial chauvinism. The chauvinistic education of children in the family and in school, militarist propaganda in the press and in art, the system of gendarme espionage and police terror, the religious temples and their priests, the prisons, the social-fascist parties and similar attributes of the imperialist state machine were rigidly developed and put into action for the reactionary moulding of the broad popular masses, and in the first place the servicemen of the army and the navy. At the basis of all these forms and methods by which Japanese imperialism shaped the submissive serviceman was placed the principle that Japanese monarchism is of divine origin, eternal, and immutable.

Characteristic of Japanese militarism and imperialism as a whole was the combination of modern, "up-to-date capitalist" forms of organization, especially in the field of armaments, tactics and strategy, with the old, *feudal* forms of military relationships. The ideology in which the Japanese military man was brought up was the samurai ideology, that is, feudal once again. The entire military moral code ("bushido") by which the Japanese officer was to guide himself, beginning with deification of the samurai sword and worship of the emperor as the supreme being, and ending with hara-kiri in the event of a military setback or "loss of face," was permeated with ideas and emotions [profoundly feudal.

Not only the military men but the entire Japanese population was trained in this same spirit from early age right up to old age through the school, the press, the theatre, the cinema, and so on. Widely cultivated in training the army and the population at large in a warlike and aggressive spirit was indoctrination of what is called the "samurai spirit," by which is meant the spirit of the superiority of the Japanese as a *special nation chosen from above, the spirit of contempt for and boundless cruelty toward the enemy*, as an inferior being, a "barbarian." This spirit produced fanatics who believed that death would make them saints.

Call to mind, Comrades Judges, the so-called "kamikaze" ("divine wind"—so were called fliers who endeavoured to put an enemy's ship out of commission at the cost of their own life). Not only Japanese propaganda but the world bourgeois press as well extolled the fanatical acts of these fliers as the newest manifestation of "the Japanese spirit" ("Yamato damashi"), while the Shinto religion taught that the soul of such a "fortunate" who had died for the "divine" emperor would become a divinity and, hence, would be assured immortality.

During the last two decades Japanese imperialism "modernized" the feudal samurai ideology by combining it with the most reactionary, predatory, piratical present-day ideology of fascism, thereby lending Japanese militarism a militaryfascist character. This combination of the most reactionary of ideologies only redoubled the brigand character of Japan's entire

war machine and foreign policy.

A political consequence of this was, as is known, the conclusion of the "anti-Comintern" pact with Hitler Germany and fascist Italy in 1936 and the three-power military pact in 1940.

The wild theory of "the superior race" was inculcated even deeper in the servicemen of the Japanese Army and in the Japanese people than it was inculcated in the Germans by the aryan fihrers and professors.

The function of racism was to give a "theoretical" substantiation for the striving of the Japanese imperialists to enslave the peoples of Asia, and then to attain world domination.

Matters reached a point where even Japanese diplomatic representatives, who by the nature of their profession are obliged to conduct themselves with restraint, gave full rein to their Great-Power aspirations. Everyone remembers how the Japanese Count Uchida, when a delegate at a League of Nations conference in 1932, declared in an official interview: "The mission of the Japanese on earth is to guide the world. Japan will be the cradle of the new Messiah."

Alongside this, as was proved by the documentary evidence and testimony of witnesses at the Tokyo trial, throughout the period embraced by the indictment, that is, beginning with 1928, the elements of democracy that existed in Japan were systematically and ruthlessly wiped out. The state apparatus in Japan was rigidly rebuilt after the fascist model, and every hint of resistance to the development of Japanese imperialism and fascism was suppressed by the most ruthless terrorist measures.

It is difficult to pass over in silence the fact that *Nippon Shinto ron*—a Japanese school textbook written by Professor Yutaka Hibino—teaches that god descended to earth and took the incarnation of the Japanese emperor "for the purpose of ruling the race of Yamato, the race of god-men." "Our sacred empire stands above all else in the world in single and unattainable superiority," this catechism for Japanese adolescents and youth declares further. The leading clique of Japanese imperialism managed to achieve a situation whereby up to the time of the defeat of the Japanese war machine, almost every Japanese considered it as taken for granted that "the race of Yamato" was a divine race whose mission was to subordinate all the nations and rule the world. The principle of "Hakko ichiu," that is, that all the countries of the world must come under the sceptre of the "mikado," was propagated in the temples and universities, in the schools and in the streets, in the family and in the departments—everywhere.

I should like, Comrades Judges, especially to ask you to take into account that it was just during the years of my client Yamada's upbringing, general education and specialized military education, and subsequent long years of service in the former Japanese Army, that the doctrine of the divine origin of Japan and her emperors, worship of the "spirit of the ancestors," and so on were widely cultivated by the artful grafting of religious doctrines with the principles of absolute monarchy.

The brain of the Japanese, and in particular of the serviceman, was stuffed with sundry

mythology about the origin of the Japanese islands, about the descent of the imperial house from Amaterasu-o-mikami (goddess of the sun), and about the descent of the Japanese people from the divine family of the emperor, who had to be obeyed blindly and unquestioningly. To this was added the aggressive doctrine of Japan's "special" mission in emancipating the coloured peoples "from the domination of the whites." The political conclusion drawn from all this was the doctrine of the "necessity" of war and its "eternal inevitability" as a means of carrying out the "divine plans" and purging the earth of evil and sin.

I should like, Comrades Judges, especially to stress that the inculcation of the "samurai spirit" in the Japanese Army was promoted by the fact that beginning with the eighties of the last century the Japanese Army began to be trained along Prussian lines. A German military mission spent long years in Japan, instructing the Japanese Army. This mission was headed by Meckel, closest associate of Moltke.

Thus Prussianism with its reactionary ideology, with its conversion of discipline into mental automatism, was inculcated in the Japanese Army too, and it is not for nothing that for long years Japan was called the "Prussia of the East."

It seems to me, Comrades Judges, permissible to call to mind the fact that Prussianism is the rule of the knout, the sword and the letter of "the law," is the implantation of brutal drill and discipline of the cane in the army.

It is also necessary, Comrades Judges, to recall and bear in mind that the direct organizer of the Japanese war machine, Marshal Yamagata, was an ardent admirer of Bismarck and Moltke, a worshipper of Wilhelm II.

The military party, which was headed by Yamagata, the most prominent member of the genro (emperor's council of elder feudal lords) advanced the slogan: "All Japan's strength lies in her military might." Yamagata headed the war machine and was the "sovereign of the thoughts" of the officer corps and the youth, and was the leader of the Japanese state apparatus from the end of the 19th century almost up to his death in 1922. Yamagata was an ideologist of the tactics of the "sudden blow." He was the initiator of the law on the direct subordination of the army and navy to the emperor. The reactionary Japanese military publicist Hirata Shinsaku, in a book carrying a foreword by General Araki and Admiral Okada, stated outright:

"The Japanese officer, soldier and sailor are subordinate to the emperor alone, apart from whose will they cannot fire a single shot."

Comrades Judges, the analysis of historical facts, documents and circumstances which I have presented testifies eloquently to the fact that the modern industrial and banking "zaibatsu" monopolies headed by the emperor, which to this day hold the modern industrial machine that already seven times in the course of half a century was an instrument for Japanese aggressive wars—that precisely they were the inspirers, instigators, organizers and leaders of Japanese aggression with its rich arsenal of weapons of destruction, and, in particular, were the initiators and organizers of the preparation and employment of bacteriological weapons.

It was they who planned, prepared and unleashed aggression; it was they who weighed down the Japanese nation of 90 million with religious and feudal prejudices; it was they who held it under a police yoke; it was they who poisoned its mind with the venom of bellicose nationalism and bestial chauvinism; it was they who by the entire system of upbringing and education converted the members of the armed forces into mechanical executors of their will for the purpose of establishing military, naval, political and economic domination throughout the world.

The accused Yamada was one of the many executors of the heinous crimes of Japanese imperialism. I hope, Comrades Judges, you will share my conviction that the crime committed by my client Yamada was the outcome of the tragic priming and drilling of thought to which he was forcibly subjected day in and day out in the ranks of the former Japanese Army throughout his long life.

This cannot but be admitted, Comrades Judges, and once it is admitted, in the name of justice you must state by your sentence that the present case has established not only the guilt of the accused Yamada but also his misfortune, which consisted in that he was born, grew up, was formed, lived and worked at such a time, in such a historical environment and under such conditions that he could not have become anything else.

It is highly possible, Comrades Judges, that you will find insufficient the arguments I have adduced demonstrating that the conditions of social being and the conditions of upbringing and education engendered by the social relations and the state structure form the mind, will, character and moral complexion of people, that is, in other words, perhaps you will doubt that my client Yamada and the other accused in the present case are not only criminals against the laws of warfare and of mankind but are also victims of Japanese imperialism.

In that case permit me, in order the better to substantiate the basic theses of my speech for the defence, to refer to historical data that carry exceptional force of conviction.

Comrades Judges, by now not only we ourselves, citizens of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and not only our numerous friends abroad, but also our sensible enemies know that the conditions of socialist society favour the all-round development of man's physical and spiritual forces, abilities and gifts.

Comrades Judges, take the hundreds and thousands of Soviet men and women of our time who are working creatively in various fields of science, art, technique, in the military field, in sports. Take those of them who were born before the Great October Socialist Revolution, those who sprang from the people, and ask yourselves what they would have become, how their lives would have developed, in the conditions of Russian reality before the Great October. Then look at what they have become, how their lives have developed under the conditions of the Soviet Land, under the sun of the Stalin Constitution. We see and know that millions of people whom tsarism trampled, crushed and stifled have received the opportunity to straighten out, to square their shoulders, to unfold the rich creative gifts with which they are endowed, and, under the conditions of the changed social relations, to reveal the deep, hidden, rich spiritual forces they possessed. Yesterday's worker and shepherd, men and women of the people, have today become prominent scientists, art workers, statesmen, and all this they owe to the changed social relations and the new conditions of upbringing and

education engendered by them. The world is observing an analogous situation in the People's Democracies.

Permit me, now, Comrades Judges, to go from the general thought to the particular and draw a logical conclusion with regard to my client, the former General Yamada.

Permit me on the basis of the documentary data in the case to present the story, as it were, of my client's "life path," which characterizes his personality and actions.

From the materials of the case it is seen that the accused Yamada was born in 1887 and comes from the military caste of the samurai, who since the days of yore were in the service of the emperor and reigning princes.

From 1887 to 1898 he was brought up and educated in the general elementary and secondary school. In 1898 Yamada entered the cadet corps. From there he went into an officers' school, upon his graduation from which, in 1903, he was given the rank of sub-lieutenant and served in the 3rd Cavalry Regiment. From May through September 1904 Yamada fought in the Russo-Japanese War, on the Dalny-Liaoyang sector, as the commander of a cavalry unit. The tsarist army, poorly armed and led by mediocre men headed by Nicholas II, that enthroned nonentity, suffered defeat.

The defeat of a system, the defeat of autocracy, was interpreted in Japan, and not only in Japan but in other capitalist countries, too, as a victory over Russia, over the great Russian people.

This victory turned the head not only of the young officer Yamada, not only of the Japanese Army and Navy, but of young predatory Japanese imperialism as a whole.

Comrades Judges, to the amazement of the peace-loving peoples of all the countries of the world, in the dock at the Tokyo trial there was not a single representative of the "zaibatsu"—the combines of Japanese monopoly capital. Nor was their head, Emperor Hirohito, there. The reason for this was the ties that bound, and bind, the American monopolists with their Japanese colleagues are too strong. That is precisely why the American prosecutor could not bring himself to speak before the International Tribunal of the role played by the industrial and financial magnates in planning and organizing the second world war.

Our Soviet justice is genuine justice, and in its name I ask the Military Tribunal, in passing sentence upon my client Yamada, to take into account his real, and not seeming, role in the crimes of the Japanese imperialists against the laws and customs of warfare.

It has been established in the case that Yamada was born, grew up, was formed, lived and worked in such a historical period, in such an environment and under such conditions that he became an embodiment of a form of military discipline which was nothing more nor less than mental automatism.

Hence Yamada is not only to be condemned but also to be pitied.

And, finally, Comrades Judges, in passing sentence I ask you to take into account also the fact that the accused Yamada found in himself the strength and the courage to confess his guilt during both the preliminary investigation and in court. He has come to realize the full depth of his fall. Without trying to clear or spare himself he described fully, in detail, sincerely, both his own criminal activity and the still more criminal activity of the other inspirers and organizers of the crimes established at the present trial.

And now the accused Yamada has bowed his guilty head before you and awaits your just sentence.

With this, Comrades Judges, permit me to conclude my explanations in defence of the accused Yamada.

President of the Court: Counsel Borovik, defending accused Kawashima Kiyoshi, will now speak.

Counsel Borovik delivers a speech, the text of which is appended to the record of the Court proceedings. Simultaneously, the speech is transmitted in Japanese.

SPEECH BY COUNSEL BOROVIK, N. K.,
IN DEFENCE OF ACCUSED KAWASHIMA KIYOSHI

Comrades Judges, Comrades Members of the Military Tribunal!

The feeling that we Soviet people experience in the days of this trial is comprehensible to each of us.

In these days the thoughts of each of us have involuntarily turned again and again with the profoundest gratitude and love to the man whose wisdom foresaw and warned the Soviet people many, many years ago of the deadly danger that hung over our Motherland in the Far East; to the man whose bright genius turned aside the raised hand of the enemy and saved us from frightful calamity and suffering.

Great is the gravity of the crimes committed by the accused sitting here in the dock.

But, Comrades Judges, in keeping with our fundamental law we Soviet lawyers have been called here to carry out the task with which we have been charged of helping you correctly to decide this case and to present to you all that mitigates the guilt of the accused.

To the extent of my abilities I shall endeavour to fulfil this task.

I am defending the accused Kawashima Kiyoshi, former Major General of the Medical Service of the Japanese Army, Doctor of Medical Sciences.

Before embarking on his defence I shall remind you that in this case, just as in every case where not one but several accused are in the dock, perhaps the most difficult problem is that

of determining the role and degree of complicity of each of the accused individually, of determining the personal responsibility of each of the accused in the commitment of the crime.

That is why I venture to begin my speech for the defence with just this, with a definition of the role and place of my client in the present case.

As is known, Kawashima Kiyoshi is charged with having committed a number of crimes.

The formula of the indictment declares that Kawashima Kiyoshi, conjointly with a group of responsible officers of special bacteriological formations of the Japanese Army, the activity of which group was directed toward preparing and waging bacteriological warfare, took an active part in research on and production of bacteriological weapons for the mass extermination of people, that together with the accused Karasawa he likewise took an active part in waging bacteriological warfare against China, that together with a number of the other accused he personally participated in criminal, inhuman experiments on living people. . . .

This is what Kawashima is charged with.

His guilt has been proven by the materials of the case: the testimony of the accused and of witnesses, and the findings of the medicolegal experts. Nor did Kawashima himself intend to keep anything back, to hide anything, and literally from the very first days of the preliminary investigation right up to the end of the Court investigations he has fully pleaded guilty.

Naturally, in such a situation there can be no room here for any debate with the representative of the State Prosecution on the question of proofs or facts. Everything Kawashima committed has been proven, and he has confessed it. However, Kawashima's role and degree of complicity in this case differ substantially from the role of a number of the other accused; especially do they differ from the role of those major war criminals who have managed to evade responsibility but whom the retributive hand of the peoples will reach sooner or later.

Comrades Judges! Despite the gravity of the crimes committed by Kawashima I nevertheless venture to hold that Kawashima is not a chief or main participant in these crimes.

Kawashima is today being tried for actions committed in the period of his work in Detachment 731. Let us recall in brief the prehistory of this question.

Let us call to mind the year 1936, the year when the Emperor of Japan issued a secret decree on the formation in the vicinity of Harbin of a bacteriological detachment later named the Manshu Detachment 731. Where do we find Kawashima at this time? At this time he occupied the modest post of assistant to the Chief of the medical administration of a Tokyo division.

The year 1936 passes. The years 1937, 1938, 1939, and 1940 pass. In this time Detachment 731 grows, its personnel is inflated, the scale of its work expands, aerodromes and proving

grounds are laid out, a prison and cremation furnaces appear, an entire military cantonment is erected. And what has Kawashima been doing in this time?

A Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service, he is an instructor of hygiene in the preparatory department of a Tokyo military school. Later he moves to the city of Peking to take up a position there.

At this time Kawashima has no inkling that there exists at Pingfan Station such a death factory, already operating at full capacity, that at this time south of Shanghai, in the vicinity of Nimpo, bacteriological military operations are being conducted against the Chinese people with the products of this ghastly factory, that in line with a new imperial decree the further expansion of this factory's activity is continuing, and so on.

And now comes the year 1941, a year fateful for Kawashima, a year filled with major international events. The month of March. There is an order of the Japanese War Minister, and Kawashima for the first time learns of the existence of the Pingfan Detachment. Meanwhile, in the country completely in the grip of the Japanese military, in the country where the most extreme, the wildest forms of reaction and obscurantism are in full flower, frenzied preparations for war are going on.

The victorious communiques of the mad fuhrer, who by this time has already seized a number of European countries and has marched through almost all of Western Europe, give the Japanese militarists no peace of mind. Japanese reaction is in a hurry; it is afraid of being late; it is afraid of letting the opportune moment slip by. The behaviour of the Japanese military at that period receives quite detailed treatment in the materials of the International Military Tribunal in Tokyo.

This wave of war hysteria and psychosis, this wave of the wild paroxysm of the Japanese military, engulfed Kawashima, as it did many others, and upon landing in Detachment 731 he gave little heed or thought to what he was doing or where he had landed.

Thus did Kawashima's fall begin.

In the two years that he worked in this detachment Kawashima committed a number of crimes, and this has been established. However, was his role one of an active organizer, was he one of the chief figures there?

At the preliminary investigation, and especially here, at the Court investigation, interesting details came to light concerning the manner in which this detachment was directed, and who was its actual director.

The name of Emperor Hirohito was pronounced here, who constantly looked out for his creation, and the War Minister and the General Staff of the Japanese Army, who displayed solicitude for the detachment, were spoken of. The detachment was directed by the Command of the Kwantung Army, and by many others.

You remember, Comrades Judges, Kawashima's testimony about how often his immediate

Chief, Ishii Shiro, was called to Tokyo to report on the detachment's activity, how often this detachment underwent visits of inspection by all sorts of generals and responsible leaders of the Kwantung Army Command.

To whom only did Kawashima not have to render an account of his work! Even a certain Lieutenant Colonel Yamamoto, permanent representative of the Command of the Kwantung Army in the detachment, constantly interested himself in what Kawashima and other members of the detachment personnel were doing; he was, as Kawashima so aptly put it at the preliminary investigation, the "eyes and ears" of the Kwantung Army Headquarters in the detachment. If we add to this the fact that the immediate chief and director of the detachment was Ishii Shiro, the major specialist in the field of bacteriology and a well-known ideologist of bacteriological warfare, then it becomes clear that against this background Kawashima can hardly be considered a chief, leading figure.

In reality Kawashima was only one of the executors of the criminal bidding of others; true, a responsible executor, but just the same only an executor. It appears to me that this circumstance is an extenuating one, and I ask you, Comrades Judges, to take this into consideration in determining my client's degree of guilt and his role and position in this case.

Comrades Judges! I should consider my task incompletely fulfilled if I did not call your attention to another circumstance of no inconsiderable weight that mitigates the guilt of Kawashima Kiyoshi.

Kawashima, as is known, fully pleaded guilty of having committed crimes. Moreover, he has fully repented them, and in my opinion there are insufficient grounds for not believing him, for not believing in the sincerity of his behaviour. How can Kawashima's behaviour be explained? It seems to me that his origin undoubtedly exercised an influence on his behaviour. After all, Kawashima comes from a common Japanese family. He does not come from a family of samurais, nor is he the son of a big capitalist or landowner. His father was a common peasant. Kawashima Kiyoshi managed to obtain a higher medical education; he thought of devoting himself to science, and as early as in 1934 he defended his doctor's dissertation on the highly innocent theme of "pseudotubercular bacteria." And I think that if Kawashima had not fallen into the situation of which I have spoken, it is improbable that he would have found himself in the dock. Kawashima committed a crime; he realized, came to understand, that the burden of these crimes weighed him down, that he had to choose another path, an honest path, and he found the strength and courage to take this path; and not only to confess his crime but to help the Court to the utmost to disclose the entire crime to the end.

You remember, Comrades Judges, what he said already at the preliminary investigation, when he was interrogated on October 30, 1949. At that time Kawashima said:

"... I fully plead guilty ... at the present time I have fully realized the criminal nature of my activity in Detachment 731 directed toward research in weapons of bacteriological warfare, the waging of which has been condemned by mankind. ...

"... I acknowledge that the methods we employed of experimenting on human beings and of their mass annihilation by the action of lethal bacteria were barbarous and a crime against

humanity. ... I did not join Detachment 731 voluntarily but by order of the Japanese War Minister, which I could not but carry out. I realize that Detachment 731 was a criminal organization. And I, as a member of it, am ready to pay the penalty. ..." Naturally, these words did not come easily to Kawashima. He had a difficult time of it. He pondered over and lived through a great deal before he found in himself the staunchness and determination to pronounce them.

It seems to me that Kawashima's pronouncement of such words today testifies to a definite turn that has taken place in his psychology. What was it that influenced him? What factor influenced him? It seems to me that this factor was undoubtedly time. After all, Kawashima had been a prisoner of war for more than four years. It is a sufficiently long time in which to think things over, and to recast certain values. After all, Kawashima could not but have given thought as to how it happened that the Soviet Union, which at one time had lost extensive territory, was able not only to hold out single-handed against an enemy armed to the teeth, but also to achieve the utter rout of the crack Hitlerite divisions. Kawashima could not but have pondered, also, on the reasons for the sorry fate of his own army. Nor could Kawashima not have been interested in the changes that occurred in his native land, in Japan, as a result of the war, and in many other things.

I think these thoughts, extremely beneficial thoughts, could not but have influenced his consciousness and psychology.

This is what seems to me to be the true roots of what caused Kawashima to reconsider his position to a certain degree. This is what brings one to the conclusion that we are dealing here with the repentance of Kawashima. Comrades Members of the Military Tribunal! I am concluding my speech. Kawashima has committed a grave crime. He is not having an easy time of it here now in the dock. But one thing is certain: Kawashima will leave here with a feeling of relief, with a feeling that here, in court, he behaved honestly.

I ask you, Comrades Judges, to mitigate his sentence.

President of the Court: Counsel Sannikov, defending accused Kajitsuka Ryuji, will now speak. The accused may listen to a translation of his speech into Japanese over the transmitter.

Counsel Sannikov delivers a speech, the text of which is appended to the record of the Court proceedings. Simultaneously, the speech is transmitted in Japanese.

SPEECH BY COUNSEL SANNIKOV, S. E.,
IN DEFENCE OF ACCUSED KAJITSUKA RYUJI

Comrades Judges, it is with feelings of deep emotion that I am proceeding to perform the duty that has been imposed upon me. I appreciate the complexity and difficulty of the defence in the present case in general, and of the defence of my client Kajitsuka Ryuji in particular.

The complexity and difficulty of the defence in the present case spring from the character of the deeds committed by the accused and from the gravity of the charges brought against

them.

All of us in a greater or lesser degree have witnessed and have even participated in court trials of great public and political importance, but the present trial is an exceptional one in view of the specific character of the crimes. There have been no such trials in juridical practice before, and history knows none like it.

The principal accused in the present case, Yamada, Kajitsuka, Takahashi and Sato, who are now in the defendants' box, are charged with having, while occupying leading posts in the Japanese Army, headed special bacteriological units of the Japanese Army and directed their activities in the production of bacteriological weapons in preparation for the conduct of bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union and other states.

As formulated in the indictment, the basis of the charge is—preparation to conduct bacteriological warfare; this charge is also brought against accused Kajitsuka, former Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, Lieutenant General of the Medical Service, Doctor of Medical Sciences.

The science of bacteriology has existed for many years. The advanced scientists of the world, Pasteur, Koch, Mechnikov and others toiled for many years studying microbes; devoting their labours, their minds, their health and their lives to the welfare of mankind, they fought that scourge of mankind—epidemic diseases, fought to prolong human life.

But in this case we see that the military and medical experts of the Japanese Army now in the defendants' box utilized humane science for a different purpose—for the purpose of waging war against mankind; they adapted the science of bacteriology to the aims of an aggressive war against the Soviet Union and other states.

Every war imposes a heavy toll of human life and inflicts great suffering upon mankind-. The accused manufactured what they called the most effective weapons of war, but what were actually the most horrible weapons against mankind.

My client Kajitsuka Ryuji too stands charged with this heinous crime.

During the preliminary and the Court investigation, accused Kajitsuka admitted in the main that the charge brought against him is correct.

From the fact that the accused has admitted the charge brought against him it would seem possible to draw the conclusion that I, Kajitsuka's counsel, had nothing to do, and that my speech is superfluous. Our laws, however, wisely lay it down that irrespective of the character of the crime and the weight of evidence, it is the duty of the defence to speak in defence of the accused and to sum up the evidence that serves to mitigate his guilt.

Since accused Kajitsuka has in the main pleaded guilty, there is no dispute between me and the State Prosecutor as regards facts. Nor is there any legal dispute concerning the qualification of the crime.

I will draw your attention, Comrades Judges, only to certain points which my client challenges.

When I say that accused Kajitsuka in the main has admitted the charge brought against him, I base this statement on the fact that during the preliminary investigation and during the Court session accused Kajitsuka admitted that from 1931 onwards he shared the views of the ideologist of bacteriological warfare, Ishii Shiro. In 1936, Kajitsuka supported the application of the Commander of the Kwantung Army to form the Ishii Detachment within the Kwantung Army. At the time this detachment was being formed, Kajitsuka took a direct part in staffing it with Medical Service officers. Furthermore, Kajitsuka knew that Detachment 731 was manufacturing bacteriological weapons for use against the Chinese Army and civilian population.

In general, accused Kajitsuka has admitted that he took a direct part in forming Detachment 731 and that he was aware of the practical activities it was engaged in.

At the same time, accused Kajitsuka asserts that Detachment 731 was under double subordination, as a consequence of which he was unaware of certain facts concerning the activities of this detachment.

That Detachment 731 was under double subordination follows from the evidence of witnesses and from other materials in the case. In the descriptive part of the indictment it says:

"The bacteriological detachments and their branches were directly subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army. . . . This is corroborated ... by the order—captured by the Soviet forces—issued on December 2, 1940 by General Umezu Yoshijiro, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army." Further on in the indictment it says that

"General Yamada, one of the accused in this case, who succeeded Umezu as Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army, has also confirmed in his testimony that the bacteriological units were directly subordinated to him. ..."

Thereby it is established that Detachment 731 was directly subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief. During the preliminary investigation the question arose, through which divisions and administrations did the Commander of the Kwantung Army exercise control over Detachment 731?

One would think that, considering the nature of its activities and the fact that it came within the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, Detachment 731 should have been completely subordinate to this Medical Administration of the Headquarters that was headed by accused Kajitsuka. It has been proved, however, that Detachment 731 performed a number of strategical functions and, as accused Kajitsuka asserts, this part of its work was not directly subordinated to him.

Is accused Kajitsuka right in making these assertions? I would like to draw your attention

to the evidence given by witnesses that directly relates to Detachment 731 's activities and throws light on the question of the leadership of this detachment. These witnesses are *Colonel Tamura Tadashi* and Major General Matsumura.

Witness Tamura Tadashi deposed during the preliminary investigation:

"Detachment 731, in conformity with regulations, was under double subordination: as an operations-combat unit, Detachment 731 was directed and controlled by the 1st (operations) Division of the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army, headed by Major General Matsumura. Simultaneously, Detachment 731 was subordinated to the Medical Administration of the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army, to Lieutenant General Kajitsuka." More distinct evidence on this question was given by the witness Matsumura, who was interrogated during the preliminary investigation; he said:

"Commander-in-Chief Umezu, and then, beginning with July 1944, Yamada, supervised the activity of Detachment 731 on strategical matters through the Operations Division . . . and on scientific and technical matters—through General Kajitsuka, the Chief of the Medical Administration of Headquarters."

Further, in answer to direct questions, witness Matsumura said that

"The Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters supervised Detachment 731 on matters pertaining to the development and preparation of bacteriological weapons."

At a confrontation the same witness Matsumura confirmed that "questions concerning the tactical employment of bacteriological weapons were directed by the Operations Division of Headquarters."

From the evidence of these witnesses, Tamura and Matsumura, the conclusion can be drawn that Detachment 731 was under double subordination, and on questions concerning the devising, manufacture and tactical employment of bacteriological weapons was subordinated to the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, and on questions concerning scientific research work—to the Medical Administration of the headquarters of the same army headed by accused Kajitsuka.

Such a double subordination of Detachment 731 could create conditions under which information concerning the manufacture of bacteriological weapons, and all questions connected with these activities of the detachment, could all come within the competence of the Operations Division, and Kajitsuka, as Chief of the Medical Administration, might not have known anything about certain questions.

The arguments I have advanced do not relieve accused Kajitsuka from responsibility, but they can serve as a basis for raising the question of mitigating his guilt and his complicity.

I would also like to draw your attention to one other circumstance: it has been proved that Detachment 731 was organized in 1936 by command of the Emperor of Japan, Hirohito. The idea of bacteriological warfare, the initiative in organizing Detachment 731, came from

General Ishii Shiro, the practical activities of the detachment were also directed by General Ishii. Direction and control of the detachment's activities in matters concerning the devising and manufacture of bacteriological weapons were exercised by Major General Matsumura and Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army Lieutenant General Kasahara Yukio, which, in my opinion, cannot but mitigate the guilt of Kajitsuka.

As regards the personality of accused Kajitsuka, I must observe that in 1914 Kajitsuka graduated from the Medical Department of the Tokyo University and, having received his education at state expense, was obliged, on graduating, to serve in the Japanese Army. In March 1924 Kajitsuka received the degree of Doctor of Medical Sciences.

In conclusion, I ask you to take into consideration in relation to Kajitsuka the mitigating circumstances I have advanced; I ask you also to take into consideration his frank confession of guilt and determine his penalty accordingly.

President of the Court: Counsel Zveryev, defending accused Takahashi Takaatsu, will now speak.

Counsel Zveryev delivers a speech, the text of which is appended to the record of the Court proceedings. Simultaneously, the speech is transmitted in Japanese.

SPEECH BY COUNSEL ZVERYEV, A. V.,
IN DEFENCE OF ACCUSED TAKAHASHI

Comrades Judges,

It is my duty to defend the former Chief of the Veterinary Service of the former Kwantung Army, Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu.

My client Takahashi is guilty of crimes against humanity, of deeds that in every civilized country are regarded as heinous crimes.

This case, Comrades Judges, is of enormous public importance, for it once again reminds mankind of the incalculable calamities fascism caused in its striving for world domination.

The laws and customs of war were alien to imperialist Japan. The top rank of the Japanese military clique resolved to convert all the achievements of science from a boon into a bane to mankind.

Comrades Judges, there is not a country in the world in which, with the object of ridding mankind of frightful epidemics and diseases, research is not being conducted to devise means and methods of combating the germs of these diseases.

How many great scientists have devoted their lives to this noble object, how many have laboured and have sacrificed their lives in the struggle against epidemics? The whole of mankind loves and honours the names of Sechenov, Pirogov, Vinogradsky, Mechnikov,

Pasteur and other coryphae of science! But in imperialist Japan, certain scientists, utilizing the achievements of world science, directed their knowledge towards the study and solution of problems of a different kind, towards seeking methods of artificially spreading as widely as possible epidemics of plague, cholera, glanders, anthrax, typhoid, and other diseases.

In Japan was found the ideologist of bacteriological warfare, the scientist General Ishii; and this scientist took the lead in advocating the employment of bacteriological weapons in the war of aggrandizement that was being prepared against peaceful nations.

But Ishii was not the only one. The top rank of the Japanese military clique, imbued with strivings towards aggrandizement, banked on a new type of weapon—lethal bacteria.

The Emperor of Japan, Hirohito, head of the army and navy, having convinced himself of the power of Soviet arms (and for Japan, the Soviet Union was target No. 1), and having repeatedly suffered cruel defeat at the hands of the troops of the Soviet Union, who staunchly protect the peaceful labours of their people, issued, with the object of carrying out aggressive plans, a secret order—to manufacture bacteriological weapons and to equip his troops with this type of weapon for the purpose of employing it in war against the Soviet Union, China, the Mongolian People's Republic and also the United States and Great Britain.

In the execution of this imperial decree two new military units came into being—detachments 731 and 100, units of the Kwantung Army.

These detachments, particularly Detachment 731, gradually expanded their activities, organized branches and finally created their nuclei in the shape of sub-units of army units.

The 2nd Intelligence Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, which directed sabotage activities, did not keep aloof from this business. It began to utilize the achievements and the personnel of these detachments for the commission of acts of sabotage.

In the Kwantung Army, great importance was attached to detachments 731 and 100 as special combat units of the army. Because of this, both detachments were subordinated directly to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, General Yamada. The Minister for War of Japan kept himself constantly informed about the activities of the two detachments and was informed about their being ready for action.

Thus, the idea of waging bacteriological warfare arose in the top ranks of the ruling clique in Japan, was fostered by them, and by command of the Emperor of Japan found practical application in the Kwantung Army, the chief striking force of Japanese imperialism.

Tracing the whole history of the development of the preparations made in Japan to conduct bacteriological warfare, it must be affirmed, Comrades Judges, that the chief ideologists and organizers of bacteriological warfare who should be not less but more answerable than the accused in the present trial, remain beyond the frontiers of the Soviet Union; we do not see them in the defendants' box.

Comrades Judges, today you are trying those who served as the vehicles and executors of

the criminal designs of Japanese imperialism; you will determine the role played by each of them in this, and determine the penalty of each of them in accordance with the degree of his guilt.

I, Takahashi's counsel for defence, do not dispute the facts, nor have I grounds for disputing the proofs that have been collected and submitted to you by the prosecuting authorities.

My client Takahashi is undoubtedly guilty of the charges brought against him.

Takahashi himself has not denied and does not deny his guilt.

Takahashi pleads guilty to having taken part in preparing the Kwantung Army for conducting bacteriological warfare and for committing sabotage against the Soviet Union, China and the Mongolian People's Republic.

Takahashi pleads guilty to having directed the activities of Detachment 100, one of the units that were subordinated to him as Chief of the Veterinary Administration.

Takahashi has pleaded guilty to having facilitated the expansion of Detachment 100's activities both in choosing the most effective bacteria and in increasing the detachment's output capacity.

Takahashi pleaded guilty to having organized reconnoitring expeditions of a sabotage character.

But Takahashi has denied and now denies that he knew of the cases of experiments on human beings performed by Detachment 100. While denying this, Takahashi does not deny the responsibility he bears for these crimes committed by Detachment 100.

On this point Takahashi says:

"I learned about the experiments on human beings from the evidence of witnesses. I did not know that experiments were being made on living people, but I do not deny responsibility, as Detachment 100 was subordinated to me."

Takahashi does not deny that Detachment 100 performed experiments on living people, nor does he challenge the testimony of accused Mitomo and of witnesses Fukuzumi and Hataki, but he himself is not guilty of this.

I repeat, Takahashi asserts that he had at that time no knowledge of this experimental work

conducted by Detachment 100. I dwell on this circumstance because I think it is of material importance in determining the role Takahashi played in this matter, for Art. 18 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R. imposes on you, Comrades Judges, the obligation to determine the role played, and hence, the degree of public danger represented by each of the accused and, of course, to take this into consideration in determining the penalty for each of them.

Comrades Judges, you are trying Takahashi, he is over 60, and his career is not a matter of indifference to you.

How did he come to this state, how and why did Takahashi pursue a path that led him into the defendants' box on the charge of such heinous crimes?

Takahashi was a man of talent, a wide road of honest [labour was open before him, he could have devoted himself to the noble aim of ridding his country of various kinds of animal diseases, but he did not take this good road.

Why did this happen?

Takahashi studied at the Tokyo University, in the Veterinary Department of the Medical School. When a student he succeeded in obtaining a stipend from the Ministry for War, but this carried the obligation to enter the Japanese Army on graduating from the university.

After receiving a higher education Takahashi became a soldier, and the army command singled him out from among their charges as a capable and promising veterinary surgeon.

A new road opened for Takahashi—the road of a military career, and he received rapid promotion. In 1942 we already see him in the rank of Major General, and later in the rank of Lieutenant General of the Veterinary Service. In that same year Takahashi was appointed Chief of the Veterinary Administration of the Kwantung Army, the crack army of the Japanese armed forces.

Trained in the spirit of blind obedience to orders, guided by the only law of the Japanese Army—Army Regulations, Takahashi ceased to distinguish between good and bad, between the permissible and impermissible, he forgot the laws of human ethics.

Takahashi began to carry out criminal orders, he forgot his duty as a veterinary surgeon. Orders drowned the voice of reason, the voice of his conscience.

Recall, Comrades Judges, the evidence Takahashi gave during his interrogation by the investigator on November 23, 1949. Takahashi said then:

"In general, the idea had long existed among bacteriologists in the Japanese Army of forming epizootic detachments for the purpose of preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare; I was opposed to this method because I regarded it as inhuman." Here, during the Court session, Takahashi was obliged to admit that not only did he fail to give utterance to his

opinion anywhere, fail to give it outward expression, but, on the contrary, concealed it and, on receiving the criminal order from his superiors, he did what at one time his conscience had revolted against.

Only now did Takahashi inform us of what he had thought many years ago. He talked about it only now, when he saw the fruit of his labours, after he became convinced of the monstrous crimes his superiors had contemplated.

Takahashi's story of how he concealed his opposition to bacteriological warfare is to a certain degree characteristic and throws light on the environment in which he found himself: his common sense and his conscience were overwhelmed by the general current of the predatory policy pursued by the Japanese ruling clique.

Comrades Judges, Takahashi's criminal activities were connected only with Detachment 100; and he came in contact with the work of Detachment 100 only in 1941, when in that detachment, and in the Kwantung Army as a whole, preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare were already in full swing. That was the time when he became an accomplice in the crimes he spoke about in detail in his confessions.

On these grounds, Comrades Judges, I deem it possible to draw the conclusion that although Takahashi is guilty of crimes, he, nevertheless, cannot be classed among the instigators and initiators of the preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare.

Comrades Judges, you have heard the words of repentance Takahashi uttered before you; he unreservedly condemned himself, he made no attempt to shirk responsibility.

In answer to the question I put to him as to how he appraised his activities in the preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare, he said:

"I think it was very inhuman and I repent of having had anything to do with it. I repent particularly of the fact that, under my direction, young Japanese committed such atrocities."

Takahashi has realized the whole weight of the crimes he committed, and his confession, his testimony, which exposed the leaders of Japanese imperialism, sufficiently confirms this.

I ask you to determine Takahashi's penalty only to the degree commensurate with his deeds.

I ask you, Comrades Judges, to determine such a penalty for Takahashi as will give him hope of being able to devote the remaining years of his life to the service of mankind and thereby expiate his guilt not only towards us, but also towards his own people, towards the

whole world.

Permit me with this to conclude my speech in defence of Takahashi in which I have tried as far as was in my power to express all that may mitigate the lot of my client.

President of the Court: Counsel Bogachov, defending accused Sato Shunji, will now speak.

Counsel Bogachov delivers a speech, the text of which is appended to the record of the Court proceedings. Simultaneously, the speech is transmitted in Japanese.

SPEECH BY COUNSEL BOGACHOV, P. Y.,
IN DEFENCE OF ACCUSED SATO

Comrades Judges,

The evil deeds which have been the objects of your investigation have something in common with the atrocities committed by the German fascists in the territory of the Soviet Union and of other European countries they temporarily occupied. They have the same ideological basis.

The crimes investigated were the direct result of the alliance between imperialist Japan and fascist Germany, the result of the fact that the ruling clique of Japan was carried away by the fascist ideas of world domination, of the racial superiority of the Japanese nation over the other nations of the world and, in particular, of conquering the Far Eastern territories of the Soviet Union.

The Japanese newspaper *Nippon Times* frankly wrote in December 1944 that "the chief aims that compelled Japan and Germany to take to arms were the same."

To achieve these aims, the ruling clique of Japan stuck at nothing. It acted on the principle: "the aim justifies the means."

We, the Soviet people of the Stalin epoch, the vehicles of the great ideas of humanism, brought up to respect human personality, find it hard to conceive of the employment of bacteria for the wholesale extermination of human beings. We, the fellow countrymen of Pushkin, Tolstoy and Maxim Gorky, are accustomed to regard man as the king of nature, to our ears there is a proud ring in the word "man."

We wish to see men generous, self-sacrificing and imbued with a love for their country, but with a noble love that prompts them to give the last drop of their blood for the benefit of mankind, for its glorious and happy future.

We wish to see men resembling the youth Danko who tore his burning heart out of his breast and held it high above his head to light up the path of those who had lost their way in the darkness.

Our history contains the names of no few men of whom we are proud. The Patriotic War of 1941-45 in particular revealed an exceptionally large number of heroes who, like Danko, gave their hearts to save others, heroes who ardently loved their country, their people, their families, who went out to fight to liberate their native land from the fascist yoke. Not only are their names inscribed in the pages of our glorious history; we sacredly preserve them in our memories as symbols of patriotism, fearlessness and courage, as examples to be followed.

But at this trial we, once again, encountered a different conception of the value of man, of man in the imperialist world.

That is why, before speaking in defence of Sato, I would like to dwell on the causes that made the perpetration of crimes of this kind possible.

In the capitalist world they worship the golden idol, that yellow devil that has cast an evil spell over man.

"The vile wizardry," said Maxim Gorky, "lulls their souls, makes them flexible tools in the hands of the Yellow Devil, the metal out of which He smelts unceasingly the Gold that is His flesh and blood."

For the sake of gold, people in the capitalist world are ready to commit any crime. There, a man's life is appraised according to the profit that can be made out of it. There, man is a commodity.

There, they have no conception of love of one's country; there, the concept "business" reigns supreme.

An influential Wall Street financier, Jules Boche, said in justification of his actions: "Abolish the profit motive and you abolish all progress."

I have touched upon this matter of profit not because I want to distract your minds from the case we are examining, from Sato, whom I am defending, but because this subject is of material importance for the case in hand, for the defence of Sato.

Sato stands indicted, on a par with Yamada, as a leader, as a man who directed the activities of the special bacteriological units, and took part in carrying out the criminal plans of the ruling clique of imperialist Japan to launch a war of aggression and in manufacturing bacteriological weapons for the purpose of exterminating the civilian population.

The charge is a grave one and, in the main, substantiated, but I cannot agree to Sato being raised to the level of the top-rank leadership of the Kwantung Army. First he was Chief of a detachment and later Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army. That is far from the top. He was only a soldier, although of General's rank. He merely obeyed the will of those who were systematically imbuing the minds of the Japanese with the brutal ideology of race hatred, of those who in 1945, in their impotent rage, gave the order to prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare, thereby proving once again that they had not the interests of the Japanese people at heart in dooming the country to incalculable sacrifice.

The organizers of these crimes were the monopolist associations of Japan, the "zaibatsu": Mitsui, Mitsubishi, Sumitomo and Yasuda.

They were the heralds and ideologists of Japanese imperialism like General Araka, who preached the idea that Japan was a militarist nation, who, like Goering, roused bloodthirsty instincts in his subordinates, urged them to "kill ruthlessly," to "demonstrate the spirit of Japan, of Asia hostile to Europe and America."

This preaching of murder did not remain without response, nor could it have been otherwise, for the machinery of state was put in motion to carry out this idea; to achieve this object the ruling clique of Japan for decades trained the Japanese in the required spirit, poisoned the minds of millions of people and played up Shintoism—that special system of patriotism reduced to religion.

Sato is only a human being. He, a Doctor of Medical Sciences, a lecturer at the Military Medical Academy, a specialist in pathology, was appointed Chief of a bacteriological detachment. His consent was not asked for. He was a soldier. He received orders, and he obeyed.

It is hard to say who initiated this monstrous mode of warfare. As far back as 1925, the subject of bacteriological warfare was the subject of discussion at the Disarmament Conference of the League of Nations. There, note was taken of the extreme difficulty of combating the manufacture of bacteriological weapons, as was stated in the findings of the experts,

"it would be wrong to hinder the development of bacteriology by putting a restriction on experiments that bring virulent cultures into action, for these researches

lead primarily to humane ends . . . having in mind the

struggle against some kind of presumed danger. . . .

Every state must be conscious of the moral responsibility
that springs from the conduct of bacteriological research
on its territory."

As is evident, prompted by these considerations, the Japanese imperialists transferred bacteriological research to the territory of Manchuria. On the pretext of developing bacteriology in general, they developed the military side of it, they utilized this humane science for their base aims.

Colonel Vauthier, in his "works" on this subject, once reported the possibility of dropping bombs containing the germs of cholera, plague and small pox. We do not know what

pinnacles of success were reached by Vauthier's cannibal "works," but the Japanese rulers, in the person of General Ishii, began to put them into practice.

Sato has pleaded guilty to having directed the bacteriological detachments Nami and Ei, to having directed their activities in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R. and other countries. He performed this function as his military duty.

It is hard to say now whether Sato fought a battle with his conscience when he received the assignment to manufacture bacteriological weapons, it is hard to say what his attitude was towards this assignment, which was not only far outside the boundaries of the ordinary duties of an army surgeon, but actually conflicted with these duties.

It is difficult now to judge of Sato's activities in these parts as described in the indictment and to which the State Prosecutor pointed. Certain thoughts arise in my mind on this question, which I deem it necessary to inform you of, Comrades Judges.

In your consulting chamber, when you will be deciding Sato's fate, you will take them into consideration.

Sato is a pathologist; he was a lecturer on this subject at the Military Medical Academy; this was the subject of his dissertation when he took his Doctor's degree. Naturally, his lack of special knowledge on bacteriology, if it did not hinder, at all events diminished his activity in directing the bacteriological detachments.

Secondly, from 1941 to 1945, that is, to the day he was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops, Sato did not receive a single reward. This is a minor detail, but it to a certain degree indicates a lack of zeal on Sato's part in carrying out the assignment given him.

We know that as a rule important services are suitably rewarded, especially military services, and exceptionally secret services at that.

Since there have not been any rewards it shows that there had not been any exceptional service.

From the materials in the case it is evident that Sato was appointed Chief of the Nami Detachment in 1941, that is, several years after the work of this detachment had been organized and arranged.

I do not say that this circumstance fully absolves Sato, but it does diminish his role and responsibility.

In this connection, I take the liberty of reminding you that in the list of accused, Sato occupies eighth place, coming after Nishi, Karasawa and Onoue, who are several degrees lower in rank than he is.

This is by no means an accident. Against the background of bacteriological sabotage and

experiments on human beings, against the background of the 3,000 people who were tortured to death in the inner prison in Detachment 731, Sato's role is less conspicuous. I have grounds for asserting that his hands are not stained with the blood of those unfortunate people who, falling into the "special consignments," were subjected to violence and tortured as "experimental material." The indictment does not charge Sato with these atrocities, and I agree with this.

After his appointment to the post of Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army in February 1944, Sato, for a time, ceased to direct the bacteriological detachments and activities connected with the manufacture of bacteriological weapons in general.

It was not until May 1945 that Onoue crossed his path with the request to catch rodents and send them to the Hailin Branch 643.

In obedience to this request, Sato issued corresponding orders to the units of the 5th Army, and in this way rendered some assistance in the manufacture of bacteriological weapons.

During the Court investigation the depositions were read of the Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, Matsumura, from which it was evident that nearly all the land units of the Kwantung Army engaged in the catching of rodents. Consequently, the assistance Sato rendered in this case was not active. He did not take the initiative, he did not lead. He did what everybody else around him was doing.

In the light of these facts, I ask you, Comrades Judges, to discuss whether it is right to class Sato among the group of leading criminals who actively participated in the carrying out of the criminal plans of the ruling clique of imperialist Japan.

Can Sato be placed on a par with, for example, the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army General Yamada, to say that they played an equal role, and to mete out the same penalty to them?

I ask you, Comrades Judges, realistically to weigh up all that Sato is guilty of and his far from fundamental role in the preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare.

I rely, Comrades Judges, on your humane sentence.

President of the Court: Counsel Bolkhovitinov, defending accused Nishi and Hirazakura, will now speak.

Counsel Bolkhovitinov delivers a speech, the text of which is appended to the record of the Court proceedings. Simultaneously, the speech is transmitted in Japanese.

SPEECH BY COUNSEL BOLKHOVITJNOV, D. E.,

IN DEFENCE OF ACCUSED NISHI TOSHIHIDE

AND HIRAZAKURA ZENSAKU

Comrades Members of the Military Tribunal,

During the many centuries of its existence, mankind has been repeatedly subjected to the upheavals of war.

The history of war, however, has no record of such a frightfully destructive weapon as bacteriological warfare.

As has been established during the present trial, in secret laboratories set up by decree of the Emperor of Japan, Hirohito, the Japanese ruling clique accumulated frightful means for the mass extermination of human beings, namely, the deadly germs of plague, cholera, typhoid, anthrax and other infectious diseases.

The death factories situated in Manchuria, close to our frontiers, in obedience to the will of the emperor, day after day increased their output capacity in the manufacture of lethal bacteria.

Over our Motherland, over the troops and civilian populations of the Allied Powers, hovered the danger of bacteriological warfare.

There can be no doubt that the Japanese imperialists would have carried out this wicked design.

But, by its swift offensive and utter defeat of the Kwantung Army, our glorious Soviet Army, led by the military genius of Comrade Stalin, prevented the execution of this villainous plan.

Comrades Judges, this trial is drawing to a close, and soon you will retire to your consulting chamber where you will decide the fate of these people.

Our Soviet Court is the most just and humane Court in the world, and in determining a penalty, is always guided by the degree of the accused's individual guilt proved during the Court session.

There is no doubt that your decision in relation to each of the accused will also be strictly individual, and will take into account the degree of guilt of and the public danger represented by each one separately.

On this point, as a representative of the defence, individualizing the degree of guilt and complicity in the crimes committed by my clients Nishi Toshihide and Hirazakura Zensaku, I will briefly expound my views.

It seems to me that, analyzing the guilt of each one of them, it will be right to say that neither former Lieutenant Colonel of the Japanese Army Nishi Toshihide, nor former

Lieutenant Hirazakura Zensaku, can be classed in the group of organizers and instigators of the crimes. On the contrary, it has been proved that their role was a secondary one. They belong to the group which obeyed the orders of their superiors; criminal orders it is true, but this is, undoubtedly, a circumstance that mitigates their guilt. Both my clients have fully admitted their guilt. I have every ground for asserting that both are conscious of the heinousness of the crimes that were committed by detachments 731 and 100.

Nishi Toshihide, former Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service of the Japanese Kwantung Army, has admitted' his guilt fully, without any deviation from the charge formulated in the indictment.

During the preliminary investigation Nishi said:

"... I am aware that the war that was being prepared for would have caused great sacrifice of life among the civilian population, that these weapons of bacteriological warfare and the testing of bacteriological weapons on living people by forcible infection were criminal and inhuman. ..."

During the Court session, in answer to the question I put to him as to whether he realized the utter criminality of the ultimate objectives of the work conducted by the detachment, Nishi said: "Yes." He also said that he repents of what had been done.

This repentance cannot be accidental, and it seems to me that it is quite sincere.

To be convinced of this it is necessary to recall where and under what conditions Nishi had lived and had been brought up before he was taken prisoner. From his earliest youth he had dinned into his mind the idea of the divine origin of the emperor and of implicit obedience to all his commands, the idea of Japan's special mission.

Day after day he breathed the fumes of chauvinism, of contempt for other nations, including the peoples of the Soviet Union.

His superiors gave him orders in the name of the emperor, and Nishi blindly obeyed these criminal orders. All this happened before he was taken prisoner. As a prisoner of war, Nishi came in contact with everyday postwar reality which could not but have an effect upon him, could not but affect his mentality, cause profound changes in outlook and compel him to revalue the values that had formerly seemed to him to be immutable.

It seems to me that in the light of this it is possible to believe that Nishi's repentance is sincere.

As a subject of the crimes, Nishi cannot be classed in the category of initiators and organizers of the crimes.

We have established with sufficient clarity that the initiator in the organization of Detachment 731 and its branches was none other than the Emperor of Japan Hirohito. The direct organizers of Detachment 731 were the Ministry for War, the Japanese General Staff, and the Command of the Kwantung Army.

Detachment 731 was headed by the Japanese ideologist of bacteriological warfare General Ishii Shiro, and can my client, a humble Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service, be put on a par with the sinister and criminal experimenter on human beings, General Ishii?

Consequently, Nishi can be classed only in the group of executors of the criminal orders of the Japanese High Command, in particular, the former Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army.

Passing to my second client, former Lieutenant of the Veterinary Service of the Japanese Kwantung Army, Hirazakura Zensaku, I must observe that he too has fully admitted his guilt, and during the preliminary and the Court investigations gave frank and detailed testimony, regretted what had been done and repented of the crime that was committed. Hirazakura was born, grew up, was educated and worked under conditions like those of Nishi Toshihide, in imperialist Japan, and only in the Soviet Union as a prisoner of war did he realize the criminality of the work he had done in Detachment 100.

According to the role he played in the group of accused, he, as a subject of the crimes, must also be classed in the group of executors of orders.

Such are my brief views on the circumstances that mitigate the guilt of accused Nishi and Hirazakura.

It seems to me that the arguments I have adduced in no way contradict the facts, and this gives me ground for appealing to you, Comrades Judges, for clemency.

President of the Court: Counsel Prokopenko will now speak in defence of accused Mitomo Kazuo, Kikuchi Norimitsu and Kurushima Yuji.

Counsel Prokopenko delivers a speech, the text of which is appended to the record of the Court proceedings. Simultaneously, the speech is transmitted in Japanese.

SPEECH BY COUNSEL PROKOPENKO, G. K.,

IN DEFENCE OF ACCUSED MITOMO,

KIKUCHI AND KURUSHIMA

Comrades Judges,

The whole world knows that for many years, the imperialist clique in power in Japan, pursuing a perfidious, aggressive policy, harboured plans of aggrandizement in the Pacific and Eastern Asia.

This clique clung to its intentions until its utter collapse. It made preparations to commit a most heinous crime against mankind—to conduct bacteriological warfare, and adopted as its weapons for this billions of germs of the most frightful diseases—plague, cholera, gas gangrene, typhoid, anthrax, and others.

In the personnel of this new army, unknown in human history, were included insects—fleas armed with deadly plague germs.

Such are the facts that have been established by the Military Tribunal.

By virtue of the great Constitution of our State and of my professional duty, it is my task to defend the following accused in the criminal proceedings taken against them: 1) Mitomo Kazuo, 2) Kikuchi Norimitsu, 3) Kurushima Yuji.

They are indicted on the general charge of having been members of special bacteriological units of the Japanese Army formed for the purpose of preparing and conducting bacteriological warfare, and, as such, taking part in the criminal activities of these units in manufacturing bacteriological weapons for the mass extermination of human beings.

Mitomo, in addition, is charged with complicity in the murder of people by performing inhuman experiments on them, and with having participated in bacteriological sabotage against the U.S.S.R.

Permit me, Comrades Judges, to begin with the defence of accused Kikuchi. »

Kikuchi Norimitsu is charged with having, as a probationer medical orderly, cultivated the germs of typhoid, paratyphoid, tuberculosis and dysentery, tested culture medium and perfected methods of preparing them for the purpose of breeding germs on a mass scale for bacteriological warfare.

Kikuchi Norimitsu is a Japanese subject. Under the law of compulsory military service he was drafted into the ranks of the Japanese Army. I must say that service in the Japanese Army did not depend upon Kikuchi's wishes, he was obliged to serve, but he, of course, should not have carried out the obviously criminal orders of his superiors to perfect the methods of breeding lethal bacteria. In this case he

was an accomplice of his superiors.

Thus, the defence, and Kikuchi Norimitsu himself, admit guilt and regard the definition of the crime according to Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, as correct.

As regards the penalty, I ask the Military Tribunal, when discussing this question, to take into consideration that Kikuchi was born and brought up in capitalist society.

He lived according to the jungle laws of capitalist society. This ideology was fostered in his mind by the Command of the Kwantung Army.

I ask that you also take into consideration the minor degree of his guilt compared with that of the generals sitting at Kikuchi's side (incidentally, this is the first time in his life that he has had the opportunity of sitting next to top-rank generals).

I also ask you to take into consideration the mitigating circumstances, for which provision is made by our law, particularly his frank confession of guilt, his repentance of the crime he committed, and to sentence him to a minor penalty in conformity with the deed.

The defence has no doubt that the Military Tribunal's sentence on Kikuchi Norimitsu will be a just one.:

As regards accused Mitomo Kazuo, who too has fully admitted guilt, he is charged with a graver crime. In addition to manufacturing lethal bacteria, Mitomo performed experiments not only on animals, but also on human beings.

In obedience to the orders of his masters, he killed people, and then dissected them to see what changes had taken place as a result of poisoning. At that time he did not think this was a crime. Such was the ideology of the soldier Mitomo, inculcated in him by the bellicose clique in Japan.

This was in the past, but today, ex-soldier Mitomo is a different man. He now speaks a different language. I take the liberty of asking you, Comrades President and Members of the Military Tribunal, to verify the sincerity of the repentance Mitomo expressed at the preliminary and particularly at this Court investigation.

Mitomo condemns his past criminal activities, admits that he committed heinous deeds.

I ask you to sentence him to a penalty that takes into account all the specific features of the environment which made Mitomo such as he was up to August 1945.

I ask you to pass a lighter sentence upon him because he was not an exceptionally important detail in the deadly infernal machine set up by the Emperor of Japan, Hirohito.

Lastly, I must define the degree of guilt and responsibility of accused Kurushima Yuji. He has pleaded guilty to having:

1. served in the Japanese Army, in Branch 162 of Detachment 731;
2. in October 1944, taken part in the testing of bacteria shells in the region of Pingfan Station;
3. from November 1944 to the day of Japan's surrender, performed the duties of laboratory assistant, cultivated the germs of cholera, typhoid, tuberculosis and other diseases, collected rodents and bred fleas.

The Court investigation has established that the only part Kurushima took in the experimental manoeuvres that were carried out in the region of Pingfan Station to test bacteria shells was that he, as a soldier in the Japanese Army, was on guard duty on the proving ground while the shells were being tested. Secondly, he counted the fleas in the boxes that were placed around especially for the purpose of determining the degree of dispersion of the fleas that had been dropped from aircraft. Lastly, he caught field rats and mice.

Kurushima Yuji was drafted into the Japanese Army in January 1944. Convinced that he was a member of the "divine" race, he did everything he was ordered to do.

Kurushima was a soldier, and nothing more.

I have no doubt that the Kurushima of 1944 no longer exists. Before you is a different Kurushima, Kurushima who sincerely condemns his past.

Let the instigators and organizers of the preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare answer for this crime.

Therefore, Comrades Judges, I plead for the utmost clemency in the case of Kurushima.

President of the Court: Counsel Lukiantsev, defending accused Karasawa Tomio and Onoue Masao, will now speak.

Counsel Lukiantsev delivers a speech, the text of which is appended to the record of the Court proceedings. Simultaneously, the speech is transmitted in Japanese.

SPEECH BY COUNSEL LUKIANTSEV, V. P.,
IN DEFENCE OF ACCUSED KARASAWA AND ONOUE

Comrades President and Members of the Military Tribunal,

This trial of the Japanese war criminals has riveted the attention and roused the interest of the entire public of our great Motherland.

It has been established in Court that the ruling clique in Japan made preparations to conduct not an ordinary war, but one that would have had frightful consequences, a war unprecedented in the entire history of mankind, the weapons of which, invisible to the naked eye, were deadly germs of plague, cholera, anthrax, glanders, typhoid and other diseases.

The analysis of the materials in the Court investigation shows that the charge against the accused of having prepared to conduct bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union and other countries has been proved.

The charges against the accused have been proved in the course of the Court investigation and I have no grounds for disputing these charges.

Proceeding to perform my professional duty as counsel for defence in the present trial, I would have liked to speak briefly about the nature of imperialist Japan as a state, about the ideology of the ruling clique in Japan, about the specific features of the discipline that reigned in the Japanese Army, because these matters have direct relation to my clients Karasawa and Onoue. My fellow counsel for defence Belov, however, who has spoken before me, dealt in detail in his speech with the principles and methods of organization of the Japanese imperialist state apparatus and of the Japanese military machine. He spoke of the way the Japanese people were oppressed and stupefied by religious and feudal prejudices, of the way their minds were poisoned with bellicose nationalism and brutal chauvinism, of the way the entire system of training and instruction converted the Japanese soldiers into mechanical executors of the will of the ruling clique in imperialist Japan which was possessed with the insane idea of world domination.

To avoid repetition, I will not dwell on these matters which are of major importance for all the accused in the present case, including my clients.

Permit me, Comrades Judges, to pass to the concrete explanations directly concerning my clients.

In defence of accused Karasawa Tomio and Onoue Masao, I have, with your permission, the following views and arguments to advance.

You are familiar with the substance of the charge against accused Karasawa and I deem it inexpedient to detain your attention on the details of it.

Karasawa's guilt in taking a direct part in the preparations to conduct bacteriological

warfare against the U.S.S.R. and other countries leaves no room for doubt. The lethal bacteria that were cultivated in mass quantities under Karasawa's direction were in 1940 and in 1942 scattered in the fields of Central China by the expeditionary detachments led by the ideologist of bacteriological warfare General Ishii.

It has been proved that Karasawa cultivated lethal microbes for war purposes, that he committed crimes against humanity.

Nevertheless, you, Comrades Judges, must not ignore the fact that in this case Karasawa is not the principal and chief criminal. Being only a major in rank and subordinate to others, Karasawa obeyed the orders of former Chief of the division General Kawashima, of former Chief of the detachment General Ishii, of former Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army General Umezu, and lastly, he obeyed the will of the Emperor of Japan, Hirohito, all of whom, it seems to me, ought to be chiefly answerable for the manufacture and employment of bacteriological weapons.

Karasawa was an officer in the Japanese Army; to him military service was primarily implicit obedience to military regulations and military orders. Consequently, accused Karasawa's role in the present case is that of executor, but not of leader and organizer of the crime.

In view of the fact that Karasawa was a subordinate in the service, that he was under the will and orders of his superiors which, having been brought up in the spirit of blind obedience, he, of course, could not disobey, the defence hopes that you, Comrades Judges, in determining the penalty to be meted out to Karasawa, will take these circumstances into consideration and appraise them as such that considerably mitigate the guilt of my client.

While not trying to dispute the charge against Karasawa, I cannot help drawing your attention to one other argument, fundamental in my opinion, of the defence, namely, my client Karasawa's confession of guilt.

During the preliminary investigation, Karasawa frankly confessed his guilt, told about the crimes committed by the others and thereby helped to expose the evil deeds committed by the ruling clique in Japan. Karasawa said:

"I realize that Detachment 731 was a criminal organization which manufactured means for exterminating human beings by barbarous methods, prohibited by international rules." And further:

"Serving in the detachment, I was a participant in these criminal activities and committed a crime against humanity, for which I must pay the penalty. Realizing this, I have tried from the very beginning of the investigation earnestly and objectively to reveal the detachment's criminal activities and the part I myself played in them."

My client Karasawa did indeed consistently and honestly expose his own crimes and those of his accomplices.

It seems to me that in passing sentence on Karasawa, the Tribunal must also take this mitigating circumstance into consideration.

I pass to the defence of Onoue.

As is evident from the materials in the case, Onoue Masao devoted his service as Chief of Branch 643 of Bacteriological Detachment 731 mainly to the organization of the catching and breeding of rodents—rats and mice—and the breeding of fleas as a type of bacteriological weapon. During the investigation Onoue testified:

"I knew that Detachment 731 engaged in research and in the manufacture of large quantities of bacteriological weapons intended for use in bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. Branch 643, of which I was in charge, bred rodents and fleas which were sent to Detachment 731, where they were used for the manu

facture of bacteriological weapons."

As is evident from Onoue's own testimony, his branch caught and bred over 7,000 rats and bred fleas, which were subsequently sent to Detachment 731. Branch 643 received equipment for cultivating bacteria, and 75 tons of materials for preparing the culture medium necessary for the production of lethal bacteria.

This obliges me, counsel for defence, to agree with the charge brought against accused Onoue and to regard his guilt as having been proved.

But in Onoue's case too I find circumstances that considerably mitigate his guilt.

My client Onoue, like Karasawa, served in the Kwantung Army, the most aggressive and in all respects the most prepared army. This army was the striking force of Japanese imperialism, the pride of the Japanese Imperial Headquarters, on whose banner was inscribed: "War against the Soviet Union and the Conquest of the Soviet Far East, Siberia and the Urals."

For the Kwantung Army, the Japanese Emperor Hirohito, the General Staff and the Ministry for War of Japan trained the staunchest cadres of soldiers and officers most devoted to the empire. For the purpose of cultivating these qualities in their soldiers, not only the Ministry for War, but also the Ministry for Education, at one time headed by that ideologist of war against the Soviet Union, Araki, resorted to deception, roused among the soldiers and civilian population of Japan blind hatred for other peoples, preached the necessity of implicit, blind obedience to superiors, exceptional devotion to the Japanese Emperor—God's Vicar on earth, cultivated the samurai spirit, inhuman treatment of enemies, and so on and so forth.

In other words, the officers and men of the Kwantung Army received special training. They were imbued with the lust to seize alien territory and with the ideas of Nazism and fascism. In the Japanese Army rang the song: *Japan Will Conquer the Whole World*.

It was no accident that in 1937, during Japan's war against China, when Japanese troops were being sent to China, Japanese soldiers could be seen on the railway stations with sashes across their shoulders bearing inscriptions like the following: "I, Nakamura, am going to war to vanquish and to conquer."

Onoue, like the other officers sent to the Kwantung Army, received such a training, took the military oath and swore to be loyal to Emperor Hirohito.

Without the slightest reflection, Onoue blindly obeyed the orders of his superiors, he was a living tool in the hands of his rulers, his own ego did not exist.

Thus, in the present trial Onoue is far from being a principal figure. Like my client Karasawa, he merely obeyed another's will, put into execution the criminal ideas of his criminal superiors and of the criminal ruling clique in Japan.

This enables me to ask you, Comrades Judges, to take these circumstances into consideration and to appraise them as such that greatly mitigate Onoue's guilt.

I also hope that you, Comrades Judges, in determining the degree of responsibility of each of the accused, will take into consideration as a mitigating circumstance the fact that accused Onoue confessed his guilt in the crimes he committed.

He obeyed the precept: "Follow natural promptings and obey the laws of the state." But the law of the state of Japan was the will of the ruling clique, the will of the imperialists. Onoue was merely their servant.

Comrades Judges, I am firmly convinced that you will pass sentence in conformity with the law, for the sake of the peace and welfare of peace-loving mankind and that, at the same time, in determining your sentence on my clients Karasawa and Onoue, you will take into account the arguments of the defence, and that the penalty will be just and humane.

THE ACCUSED'S LAST PLEAS

President of the Court: I declare the argument of the parties finished.

Accused Kawashima, please step up to the microphone. You may make your last plea.

ACCUSED KAWASHIMA:

With your permission, I will make my last plea. Before I arrived in the Soviet Union for the first time, I had a totally wrong opinion about it. This was due only to lack of understanding, and only when I arrived in the Soviet Union after I was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops following Japan's surrender did I, for the first time, realize that my views were mistaken.

The first thing I felt, and I felt it very distinctly, was the humane treatment accorded me by

the Soviet people.

I pondered over the reason for this treatment of me by the Soviet people and I realized that it was not accidental, that it was due to the fact that there is no national animosity in the Soviet Union, that the Soviet Union is a democratic country which cares for the welfare of the people and stands on guard for peace.

This made me realize the entire depth of my crime. It compelled me to alter my views.

I realized that the crimes I had committed were shameful not only for me, but for the whole of my country, and I repented of them.

It made me realize that my former opinion about the Soviet Union had been mistaken. I began to understand that after the surrender Japan must develop as a democratic country, and that in order that she may do so, all the old evils must be exposed and uprooted.

What I have related was my repentance, it was my confession. That is why, from the very beginning of the preliminary investigation, I told the facts about the criminal activities of the detachment in which I had served. This was a difficult and painful task for me.

The humane way I was treated by the investigation authorities helped me in time to find the right way out of this difficult situation

I fully realize that the crime I committed was a very heinous crime against humanity.

This is not the first time I think so, these thoughts are not new to me, but here, in this court, I became particularly strengthened in these thoughts and feelings.

I am ready to accept the severest sentence the Court may pronounce.

President of the Court: Please sit down. Accused Karasawa, please step up to the microphone. You may make your last plea.

ACCUSED KARASAWA:

Already in 1946, at the time the preliminary investigation in the case of the chief war criminals was being conducted by the Tokyo International Tribunal, I was examined as a witness.

I exposed all the crimes I and Detachment 731 had committed. Now, as a plain man, as an ordinary person, I will say all that has accumulated in my heart.

My mother is now living in Japan, she is 80 years old, in addition there are my wife and two children.

Formerly they lived on my pay. But I realize the full gravity of my guilt and I repent of the crimes I committed.

I promise to be an entirely different man in the future. I beg the Court to pass a just decision,

President of the Court: Please sit down. . . . Accused Yamada, please step up to the microphone. You may. make your last plea..

ACCUSED YAMADA:

First of all I thank the Court for providing me and the other accused with defence counsel.

I want to generalize all the testimony I have given and to make my position clear.

I was born in a military family. From my early years I served in the army and was trained to obey orders and to be conscious of my military duty and responsibility.

After I was appointed to the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, I faithfully and consistently carried out all the orders and instructions of the Ministry for War and the General Staff of Japan, thereby striving to increase the fighting preparedness of the Kwantung Army.

I admit my responsibility for increasing the preparedness to conduct bacteriological warfare.

As for the monstrous crimes that were committed for the sake of preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, I realize that responsibility for this rests upon the chiefs of detachments 731 and 100 and upon all the Commanders-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, ending with myself.

But I want to say that all those who were connected with these detachments acted in conformity with orders, in obedience to the will of the chiefs of these detachments and of the Commanders.

About the crimes that were committed by these detachments, in general about the crimes that were committed for the sake of preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, accused Kawashima has just spoken. I have nothing to add to what he said. There is no justification for these crimes.

As I have said already, I admit my guilt in all the crimes that were committed by these detachments for the sake of preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare during the period in which I was Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, that is, from July 1944 to August 1945.

I realize the whole gravity of my guilt. I realize the whole weight of my crimes and I give

no thought to the question as to whether the penalty will be severe or light for me.

This is all I have to say in my last plea.

President of the Court: Please sit down. Accused Nishi, please step up to the microphone. You may make your last plea.

ACCUSED NISHI:

I express my gratitude to the Court for having provided me with defence counsel at this trial.

I have nothing more to say. I now await the just sentence of the Soviet Court.

President of the Court: Please sit down. Accused Kajitsuka Ryuji, please step up to the microphone. You may make your last plea.

ACCUSED KAJITSUKA:

I plead guilty to the charges against me and am ready to bear any penalty, however severe.

I am given the opportunity to make a last plea, but I do not intend to justify myself.

I will only express my feelings.

I began to study medicine in order to improve the protection of public health, to work for the benefit of mankind. I think it shameful to myself that I, a physician, a member of a humane profession, instead of performing my sacred duty, the duty of a medical man, took a different path, the path of preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, in which bacilli are used as weapons. I regard this as shameful to myself as a physician. I repent of having been implicated in these crimes.

I feel guilty towards the people for the crimes I committed.

President of the Court: Please sit down. Accused Sato, please step up to the microphone. You may make your last plea.

ACCUSED SATO:

From 1941 I was the chief of two bacteriological detachments and was in direct charge of preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare. Furthermore, as Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army, I facilitated the preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare.

The crimes I committed run counter to the duty of a physician, run counter to the ethics of the medical profession. These crimes were committed against humanity. My activities were

directed against all that is good.

Now, m Court, I fully repent of the crimes I committed. I thank counsel for defence, and I must say that I felt ashamed that a lawyer was defending a criminal like me. I think I am unworthy of this.

Now I ask for a just sentence that will fully correspond to the crimes I committed and my guilt.

President of the Court: Please sit down. Accused Hirazakura, please step up to the microphone. You may make your last plea.

ACCUSED HIRAZAKURA:

With your permission, I will make my last plea. First of all, at this trial, the criminal plans of international reaction to prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare have been utterly exposed. This was possible only because the Soviet Army had in time shattered all the plans of Japanese militarism, which was preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare.

Stern punishment of us, the participants in the preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare, will be a warning and a lesson for those criminals who are now trying to prepare to conduct a second bacteriological war. I hope that those who are guilty of preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare and bear most responsibility for these preparations, namely, the Japanese Emperor Hirohito, General Ishii and General Wakamatsu, will be severely punished.

I am sure, I hope, that the criminals guilty of preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, who are not at present in the defendants' box, will be severely punished.

President of the Court: Please sit down. Accused Mitomo, please step, up to the microphone. You may make your last plea.

ACCUSED MITOMO:

At the time I was serving in Detachment 100 I did not realize the full depth of my wicked deeds and crimes, but having lived in the Soviet Union for four years, and also, and particularly, having been in this *Court* for the past few days, I deeply feel the whole weight of the crimes I committed.

Here, for the first time, I learned the truth about the Soviet Union, I learned to know the Soviet people, I saw that they are humane and noble.

I fully realize my responsibility. I repent of having participated in the crimes.

President of the Court: Please sit down. Accused Takahashi, please step up to the microphone. You may make your last plea.

ACCUSED TAKAHASHI:

I first learned what the Soviet Union really is only after I had seen with my own eyes how the Soviet Union is living.

What accused Kawashima said in his last plea about the rebirth of a new, bright Japan, is absolutely correct. I fully agree with this and have nothing more to add.

I express thanks for the defence counsel that was provided me, I thank him for the kind words he found to say about me, I deeply repent of the crimes I committed. I have realized the full depth, the full weight of these crimes, but today I want to beg for clemency. I ask for a just sentence in order that I may devote my strength to the benefit of mankind.

President of the Court: Please sit down. . . . Accused Kikuchi, please step up to the microphone. You may make your last plea.

ACCUSED KIKUCHI:

From my earliest childhood I was taught to be devoted to the Japanese state, to be devoted to the Japanese Emperor. I thought that by my work I would serve the welfare of my people, but I was deceived.

Here, during the four years I have been in the Soviet Union, thanks to the humane way I and the other Japanese have been treated by the Soviet authorities, I realized how much I had been deceived, how false and wrong had been the upbringing I had received from my childhood in my own country.

I became convinced by experience that the Soviet Union is right. I underwent a change of heart that I could not have undergone all my life, and now I want to rectify all my mistakes.

Here, in Court, I regret that the chief criminals, the chief organizers and chief instigators of bacteriological warfare are not in the defendants' box.

I am filled with hatred and disgust towards them.

The path that I must take is clear to me.

With this I conclude my last plea.

President of the Court: Please sit down.

Accused Kurushima, you may make your last plea.

ACCUSED KURUSHIMA:

I realize the gravity of my guilt, the weight of the crimes I committed as a member of Branch 162 of Detachment 731, which engaged in the mass production of bacteria intended for the purpose of exterminating many people. I fully admit my guilt and repent of the crimes I committed.

I am filled with infinite hatred for the militarists who dragged me into this wicked business—participation in preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare. From childhood I was brought up in a false environment, brought up on the principles of a decayed ideology. But, as my counsel for defence said, I am not the same Kurushima that I was four years ago. .

In conclusion, I express thanks for the kind way in which I and the other prisoners of war here have been treated.

I express thanks for the fact that in the Soviet Union we were treated without race discrimination. I express thanks for the humane way I have been treated here, and for having been provided with a lawyer to defend me.

President of the Court: Please sit down.
Accused Onoue, you may make your last plea.

ACCUSED ONOUE:

During the preliminary investigation, and here in Court, I sincerely admitted my complicity in the crimes that were committed by me and by all the members of Detachment 731 in general.

Once again I express repentance of the crimes in which I was implicated and which I myself committed as Chief of a branch of this detachment.

I thank the Court for providing me with competent defence. I realize the gravity of my guilt, I realize that I was not just a rank and filer, I was a leading officer, the Chief of the branch, and I repent of the crimes I committed.

I will strive in future to devote my strength to the fight against such inhuman acts, to the fight for peace.

In conclusion, I beg the Court for clemency, if the Court deems this possible.

President of the Court: Please sit down.
The Court retires to consider its verdict.
At 16.20 hours, the Court retired to consider its verdict.

At 21.30 hours, the Court pronounced its verdict, after which the verdict was translated into Japanese.

At 23.45 hours the President declared the Court session closed.

President: *CHERTKOV*

Secretaries: *KORKIN*
VARAVKO

*The Verdict of the Military
Tribunal*

VERDICT

IN THE NAME OF THE UNION
OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

The Military Tribunal of the Primorye Military Area, consisting of:

President—Major General of Jurisprudence Chertkov, D. D., and Members: Colonel of Jurisprudence Ilnitskiy, M. L. and Lieutenant Colonel of Jurisprudence Vorobyov, I. G., and Secretary, Senior Lieutenant Korokin, N. A., with the participation of the State Prosecutor, State Counsellor of Jurisprudence of the Third Class, Smirnov, L. N., and Defence Counsels: Comrades Borovik, N. K., Belov, N. P., Sannikov, S. E., Zverev, A. V., Bogachov, P. Y., Prokopenko, G. K., Lukiantshev, V. P., and Bolkhovitinov, D. Y., in an open Court session, in the City of Khabarovsk, on December 25-30, 1949, heard the case against the Japanese war criminals:

1. Yamada Otozoo, born 1881 in the city of Tokyo, a Japanese, General, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

2. Kajitsuka Ryuji, born 1888 in the town of Tajiri, a Japanese, Lieutenant General of the Medical Service, Doctor of Medical Sciences, formerly Chief of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

3. Kawashima Kiyoshi, born 1893 in the Prefecture of Chiba, Saniyu County, the village of Hasunuma, a Japanese, Major General of the Medical Service, Doctor of Medical Sciences, formerly Chief of the Production Division of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

4. Nishi Toshihide, born 1904 in the Prefecture of Kagoshima, Satsuma County, the village of Hfwaki, a Japanese, Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service, physician and bacteriologist, formerly Chief of the Training and Education Division of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

5. Karasawa Tomio, born 1911 in the Prefecture of Nagano, Chisagata County, the village of Toyosato, a Japanese, Major of the Medical Service, physician and bacteriologist, formerly section chief of the Production Division of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

6. Onoue Masao, born 1910 in the Prefecture of Kagoshima, Izumi County, the town of Komenotsu, a Japanese, Major of the Medical Service, physician and bacteriologist, formerly Chief of Branch 643 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

7. Sato Shunji, born 1896 in the Prefecture of Aichi, the town of Toyohashi, a Japanese, Major General of the Medical Service, physician and bacteriologist, formerly Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

8. Takahashi Takaatsu, born 1888 in the Prefecture of Akita, Yuri County, the town of Honze, a Japanese, Lieutenant General of the Veterinary Service, chemist and biologist, formerly Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

9. Hirazakura Zensaku, born 1916 in the Prefecture of Ishikawa, the town of Kanazawa, a Japanese, Lieutenant of the Veterinary Service, veterinary surgeon, formerly a researcher in Detachment 100 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

'10. Mitomo Kazuo, born 1924 in the Prefecture of Saitama, Chichibu County, the village of Haraya, a Japanese, Senior Sergeant, formerly a-member of Detachment 100 of the Japanese Kwantung Army; -•

11. Kikuchi Norimitsu, born 1922 in the Prefecture of Ehime, a Japanese, Corporal, formerly probationer medical orderly in Branch 643 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

12. Kurushima Yuji, born 1923 in the Prefecture of Kagawa, Shoozu County, the village of Noo, a Japanese, formerly laboratory orderly in Branch 162 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

all twelve—charged with having committed crimes covered by Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

From the materials of the preliminary and Court investigations the Military Tribunal of the Area has established:

Over a number of years the ruling clique of imperialist Japan was preparing an aggressive war against the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

It was established at the trial of the chief Japanese war criminals which ended in Tokyo in 1948 that an aggressive war against the U.S.S.R. was one of the basic elements of the policy of the Japanese ruling circles, who set themselves the objective of seizing Soviet territories.

The Japanese militarists, obsessed by the insane idea of the superiority of the Japanese race and of creating a "Greater East Asia" under the aegis of Japan, and having set themselves the objective of establishing world domination jointly with Hitler Germany by unleashing aggressive wars, did not stop at any crimes against mankind, however monstrous, to achieve this objective.

In their criminal plans for aggressive wars a'gainst peaceloving nations the Japanese imperialists planned to employ bacteriological weapons for the mass extermination of troops and the civilian population, including old people, women and children, by spreading lethal

epidemics of plague, cholera, anthrax and other grave diseases.

With these aims in view, special formations for the production of bacteriological weapons were set up in the Japanese Army, and special army squads and sabotage bands were trained to contaminate with germs towns and villages, water sources and wells, livestock and crops on the territory of the states subjected to Japanese aggression.

As early as 1931, after the Japanese had seized Manchuria and turned it into a springboard for an attack on the Soviet Union, a bacteriological laboratory with the code name of the Togo Detachment, headed by Ishii Shiro, one of the ideologists and organizers of inhuman bacteriological warfare, was set up in the Japanese Kwantung Army for the purpose of preparing bacteriological warfare.

In 1936, when Japan's military preparations for war against the Soviet Union were intensified, the General Staff of the Japanese Army, in line with a decree issued by Emperor Hirohito, developed on the territory of Manchuria two large bacteriological institutions intended not only for evolving methods of waging bacteriological warfare but also for producing bacteriological weapons on a scale sufficient fully to supply the Japanese Army.

These were top-secret institutions, and for purposes of disguise were given the names: "Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration of the Kwantung Army" and "HippoEpizootic Administration of the Kwantung Army." Subsequently they were renamed "Detachment 731" and "Detachment 100."

Both detachments had numerous branches, which were attached to units and formations of the Kwantung Army and were located in the sectors of the main blows envisaged by the Japanese operations plan for a war against the Soviet Union.

These branches were actually combat units, prepared at any moment to employ bacteriological weapons at orders from the command.

Detachment 731 and 100, as well as their branches, were subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, as is corroborated by an order issued on December 2, 1940, by General Umezu Yoshijiro, formerly the army's Commander-in-Chief, on the formation of four new branches of Detachment 731, which order is appended to the case.

Detachment 731 was quartered in a specially-built and strictly-guarded military cantonment in the vicinity of Pingfan Station, 20 kilometres from the city of Harbin, and was a high-capacity institute for the preparation of bacteriological warfare, with a personnel of about 3,000 scientific and technical workers, and laboratories equipped with the latest machinery and perfected apparatus.

The functions and practical activity of this detachment followed from its structure. It consisted of several divisions, of which only the 3rd Division, located in the city of Harbin, occupied itself with army water supply problems.

The functions of the 1st (research) Division included research in, and the breeding of,

lethal bacteria most effective for employment as weapons of bacteriological attack.

The 2nd (experimental) Division tested on living people the action of the germs evolved as a result of the researches, devised types of shells and special sprayers for transferring the germs to the enemy's side, and bred fleas infected with plague for the purpose of spreading plague epidemics on the adversary's territory. The division had 4,500 incubators for breeding fleas on rodents. Scores of millions of plague fleas could be bred in these incubators in a short space of time. For conducting its criminal experiments the 2nd Division had at its disposal a special proving ground in the vicinity of Anta Station and an air unit with specially equipped planes.

The 4th (production) Division was designated for propagating the germs evolved by laboratory methods, and was a sort of germ factory of severe infectious diseases.

This division possessed high-capacity technical equipment calculated for the mass propagation of germs on the scale necessary for the prosecution of bacteriological warfare.

The division's production capacity enabled it to breed up to 300 kg. of plague germs per month.

The 5th (training and "education") Division trained cadres capable of employing bacteriological warfare weapons and of causing epidemics of plague, cholera, anthrax and other grave diseases by disseminating germs.

Thus, Detachment 731 engaged in the preparation of a vast quantity of germs of severe infectious diseases designated for employment as bacteriological weapons for laying waste to entire districts and killing the civilian population.

According to the findings of the medicolegal experts, the breeding of germs on such a scale was calculated for the prosecution of active bacteriological warfare.

Detachment 100 was located in the small town of Mogatong, 10 kilometres south of the city of Changchun, and engaged in the same criminal activity as Detachment 731.

The Production Division of Detachment 100 had six sections, which prepared: the 1st Section—anthrax germs; the 2nd Section—glanders germs; the 3rd and 4th sections—germs causing other infectious livestock diseases; the 5th Section engaged in the cultivation of microbes for the infection and destruction of cereals; the 6th Section—the pathogenes of cattle plague.

As has been established at the preliminary and Court investigations, two secret formations designated for the preparation of bacteriological weapons, under the code names of Ei Detachment and Nami Detachment, were also set up in the Japanese forces operating on the territory of Central and South China. Their activity was analogous to that of detachments 731 and 100.

Taking into consideration the fact that employment of bacteriological weapons was fraught with the danger of infecting their own troops, the Japanese Command formed in all the battalions and regiments antiepidemic detachments subordinated to the chiefs of the medical administrations of the armies. This was a component part of the general plan of bacteriological warfare preparations.

The research which was conducted in detachments 731 and 100 on ways and means of waging bacteriological warfare was accompanied by criminal, inhuman experiments to test the effect of bacteriological weapons on living people. In the course of these experiments the Japanese fiends brutally killed thousands of victims who had fallen into their hands. For several years detachments 731 and 100 performed experiments in infecting people with the germs of plague, cholera, typhus, anthrax and gas gangrene which were cultivated in the laboratories. The majority of the people infected died in horrible agony. Those who recovered were again subjected to experiments, and finally they were killed. The people designated for agonizing annihilation were delivered to the special inner prison which existed in Detachment 731 by the Japanese Gendarmerie, which had the code name of "special consignments" for these operations. These victims of the Japanese fiends were Chinese patriots and Soviet citizens suspected of anti-Japanese activity and doomed to annihilation. The exceptional cynicism of the Japanese murderers expressed itself, in particular, in the fact that they

euphemistically called "logs" the people confined in the prison and designated for criminal experiments.

As established by the testimony of the accused Kawa shima, no less than 600 prisoners were killed annually in Detachment 731 alone, and from 1940 to the day the Japanese Army surrendered in 1945, no less than 3,000 persons were put to death.

Criminal experiments were also conducted on entire groups of prisoners. At the proving ground in the vicinity of Anta Station, people were tied to iron stakes and then bacteria shells filled with the germs of plague, gas gangrene and other grave diseases were exploded in their direct proximity for the purpose of infecting them.

Thus, at the end of 1943, with the participation of accused Karasawa, an experiment in infecting ten Chinese citizens with anthrax was conducted at the proving ground. In the spring of 1944, also with his participation, a group of people were infected with plague germs at the proving ground. In January 1945 accused Nishi took part in infecting ten people with gas gangrene at that same proving ground.

Analogous inhuman experiments on living people were also carried out in Detachment 100, which was under the general direction of accused Takahashi.

Thus, in August-September 1944, Detachment 100 infected, through food, eight Chinese and Soviet citizens, who died soon after.

In addition to criminal experiments in infecting people with the germs of severe infectious diseases, Detachment 731 conducted experiments in freezing the limbs of prisoners. In the majority of cases these brutal experiments ended in gangrene, the amputation of the limbs,

and the death of the unfortunate victims.

The testing of bacteriological weapons was not limited to the experiments carried out inside detachments 731 and 100. The Japanese imperialists employed bacteriological weapons in the war against China and in sabotage raids against the U.S.S.R.

In 1940 a special expedition of Detachment 731 commanded by General Ishii was despatched to the theatre of hostilities in Central China, where, by dropping plague-infected fleas from aircraft with special apparatus, it caused a plague epidemic in the Nimpo area.

This criminal operation which brought in its wake thousands of victims among the peaceful Chinese population was filmed, and this film was later demonstrated in Detachment 731 to representatives of the High Command of the Japanese Army, among them accused Yamada.

In 1941 Detachment 731 sent an analogous expedition to the Changteh area, which was also infected with plague germs.

In 1942 bacteriological weapons were again employed on the territory of China. This time an expedition of Detachment 731, in the preparation of which accused Karasawa and Kawashitna took part, operated jointly with the Ei Detachment, which at one time was under the command of accused Sato. It disseminated the germs of severe infectious diseases on territory which the Japanese troops were forced to abandon under pressure from the Chinese Army.

Over a period of a number of years Detachment 100 systematically sent bacteriological groups, of which accused Hirazakura and Mitomo were members, to the borders of the U.S.S.R. These groups carried out bacteriological sabotage against the Soviet Union by contaminating water sources on the border, in particular in the Tryokhrechy area.

Thus, the preliminary and Court investigations have established that the Japanese imperialists prepared to employ bacteriological weapons extensively in an aggressive war unleashed against the U.S.S.R. and other states, and thereby plunge mankind into the abyss of new calamities.

In carrying out preparations for bacteriological warfare they stopped at no crimes, putting to death thousands of Chinese and Soviet citizens in the course of their Criminal experiments in the employment of bacteriological weapons and spreading epidemics of grave diseases among the civilian population of China.

The Military Tribunal considers the following established with regard to each of the accused in the present case:

1. Yamada Otozoo, as Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army from 1944 to the day of Japan's surrender, supervised the criminal activity of detachments 731 and 100, subordinated to him, in preparing bacteriological warfare, encouraging the brutal murder of thousands of people in these detachments during the performance of all manner of

experiments in the employment of bacteriological weapons.

Yamada took measures to keep detachments 731 and 100 in full preparedness for bacteriological warfare and to have their productive capacity able to supply the army's requirements in bacteriological weapons.

2. Kawashima Kiyoshi, as Chief of the Production Division of Detachment 731 from 1941 to 1943, was one of the detachment's executive personnel, took part in the preparation of bacteriological warfare, was informed about the work of all the detachment's divisions, and personally directed the breeding of lethal germs in quantities sufficient fully to supply the Japanese Army with bacteriological weapons.

In 1942 Kawashima took part in organizing the employment of bacteriological weapons in military operations on the territory of Central China. Throughout the entire period of his service in Detachment 731 Kawashima personally took part in the mass killing of the inmates of the detachment's inner prison in the course of criminal experiments in infecting them with the germs of grave infectious diseases.

3. Karasawa Tomio held the post of Chief of a section of the Production Division of Detachment 731. He was one of the active organizers of the work to create bacteriological weapons and a participant in the bacteriological warfare preparations.

In 1940 and 1942 Karasawa took part in organizing the expeditions sent to spread epidemics among the civilian population of China.

Karasawa himself repeatedly took part in the experiments in employing bacteriological weapons as a result of which imprisoned Chinese and Soviet citizens were wiped out.

4. Kajitsuka Ryuji as far back as 1931 was a supporter of the employment of bacteriological weapons. In 1936, as head of a division in the Medical Administration of the Japanese War Ministry, he helped to set up and staff a special bacteriological formation, at the head of which, upon his recommendation, was placed Colonel Ishii, subsequently a general.

From 1939 onward Kajitsuka was Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army and directly supervised the work of Detachment 731, supplying it with all the requisites for the production of bacteriological weapons.

Kajitsuka regularly visited Detachment 731, was fully informed about its activity, knew about the villainous crimes committed during the experiments in infecting people with germs, and approved these villainies.

5. Nishi Toshihide held the post of Chief of Branch 673 of Detachment 731 in the town of Sunyu from January 1943 to the day of Japan's surrender, and personally took an active part in the preparation of bacteriological weapons.

Being at the same time Chief of the 5th Division of Detachment 731, Nishi trained bacteriological warfare personnel for special groups in army units.

He himself took part in killing confined Chinese and Soviet citizens by infecting them with the germs of severe infectious diseases.

In order to conceal the criminal activity of the branch and of Detachment 731, in 1945, when the Soviet forces were drawing near the town of Sunyu, Nishi ordered all the buildings of the branch and the equipment and documents to be destroyed by fire, which was done.

6. Onoue Masao, as Chief of Branch 643 of Detachment 731 in the town of Hailin, engaged in research on new types of bacteriological weapons and in the preparation of materials for Detachment 731.

Under his supervision special personnel for bacteriological warfare was trained.

Onoue knew about the mass killing of prisoners in Detachment 731, and by his work furthered these most heinous crimes.

On August 13, 1945, with the object of covering up the traces of the criminal activity of the branch, Onoue himself destroyed by fire all the buildings of the branch, the stocks of materials and the documents.

7. Sato Shunji was from 1941 onward Chief of the bacteriological detachment in the city of Canton which had the code name of Nami, and in 1943 he was appointed Chief of the analogous Ei Detachment in the city of Nanking. As head of these detachments Sato took part in the creation of bacteriological weapons and the preparation of bacteriological warfare.

Later, as Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army of the Kwantung Army, Sato supervised Branch 643 of Detachment 731, and, aware of the criminal nature of the work of the detachment and the branch, rendered them assistance in the production of bacteriological weapons.

8. Takahashi Takaatsu, as Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army, was one of the organizers of the production of bacteriological weapons, directly supervised the criminal activity of Detachment 100, and bears personal responsibility for the practice of inhuman experiments in infecting prisoners with the germs of severe infectious diseases.

9. Hirazakura Zensaku, who served in Detachment 100, personally conducted research in the field of developing and employing bacteriological weapons.

He repeatedly took part in special reconnoitring operations on the borders of the Soviet Union with the object of ascertaining the most effective means of bacteriological attack on the U.S.S.R., during which operations he contaminated water sources, in particular, in the Tryokhrechye area.

10. Mitomo Kazuo, who served in Detachment 100, took a direct part in the preparation of bacteriological weapons and personally tested the action of germs on living people, killing them by this agonizing method.

Mitomo was a participant in the bacteriological sabotage operations against the U.S.S.R. in the Tryokhrechy area.

11. Kikuchi Norimitsu, serving as a probationer medical orderly in Branch 643 of Detachment 731, took a direct part in the research work on new types of bacteriological weapons and in cultivating typhoid and dysentery germs. In 1945 Kikuchi took a special course at the classes where personnel for bacteriological warfare was trained.

12. Kurushima Yuji, who served as a laboratory assistant in a branch of Detachment 731 and who had had special training, took part in cultivating the germs of cholera, typhus and other infectious diseases and in testing bacteria shells.

On the basis of the aforesaid the Military Tribunal of the Area has established the guilt of all the enumerated accused in having committed crimes covered by Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, and, guided by Arts. 319 and 320 of the Code of Criminal Procedure of the R.S.F.S.R., taking into account the degree of guilt of each of the accused,

HAS SENTENCED:

Yamada Otozoo, on the basis of Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, to confinement in a labour correction camp for a term of twenty-five years.

Kajitsuka Ryuji, on the basis of Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, to confinement in a labour correction camp for a term of twenty-five years.

Takahashi Takaatsu, on the basis of Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, to confinement in a labour correction camp for a term of twenty-five years.

Kawashima Kiyoshi, on the basis of Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, to confinement in a labour correction camp for a term of twenty-five years.

Nishi Toshihide, on the basis of Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, to confinement in a labour correction camp for a term of eighteen years.

Karasawa Tomio, on the basis of Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, to confinement in a labour correction camp for a

term of twenty years.

Onoue Masao, on the basis of Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, to confinement in a labour correction camp for a term of twelve years.

Sato Shunji, on the basis of Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, to confinement in a labour correction camp for a term of twenty years.

HirazakuraZensaku, on the basis of Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, to confinement in a labour correction camp for a term of ten years.

Mitomo Kazuo, on the basis of Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, to confinement in a labour correction camp for a term of fifteen years.

Kikuchi Norimitsu, on the basis of Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, to confinement in a labour correction camp for a term of two years.

Kurushima Yuji, on the basis of Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, to confinement in a labour correction camp for a term of three years.

The sentence may be appealed in the Military Collegium of the Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R. within 72 hours from the day a copy of it has been handed to the convicted persons.

President: Major General of Jurisprudence
D. CHERTKOV

Members: Colonel of Jurisprudence
M. ILNITSKY

Lieutenant Colonel of Jurisprudence
I. VOROB YOV

m